the University of Auckland

Calendar 1982







ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE

4

Calendar 1982

| HTWTER | |
|------------------|---|
| | ISMTWTFS |
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 | 1 2 3 |
| 8 9 10 11 12 13 | 4 5 6 7 6 9 10 |
| 5 16 17 18 19 20 | 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 |
| 2 23 24 25 26 27 | 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 |
| 9 30 31 | 25 26 27 28 29 30 - |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 6 8 9 10 11 12 13 5 16 17 18 19 20 2 23 24 25 26 27 9 30 31 |

| | • | | MA | Y | | | | | , | IUN | IE` | | | | | | JUL | Y. | | | | | AU | GL | JSI | r | |
|----|----|-----------|---------|----|---------|---------|----|----|---------|---------|-----|------------|----|-----|----|----------|---------|----------|---------|----|----------|-------------|------------|----|-----|----|----------|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | Ť | W | T | F | S | · S | М | T | W | Т | F | 8 | S | M | Т | W | T | F | S |
| 30 | 31 | - | - | - | - | 1 | • | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | : | • | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 2 | 3 | 4) 11 | э 12 | 13 | 7 14 | 8 15 | 13 | 14 | 8 15 | 9 16 | 10 | 111 111 | 12 | 4 | 5 | .6 13 | 7 14 | 9 .15 | 9 16 | 10 | 8, 15 | . 9 : 16 | 10 : 17 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 21 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - | • | - | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | 1 |

| SEPTEMBER | OCTOBER | NOVEMBER | DECEMBER |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| SMTWTFS | SMTWTFS | SMTWTFS | SMTWTFS |
| 1 2 3 4 | 31 1 2 | - 1 2 3 4 5 6 | 1 2 3 4 |
| 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 | 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 | 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 | 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 |
| 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 | 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 | 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 | 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 |
| 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 | 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 | 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 | 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 |
| 26 27 28 29 30 | 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 | 28 29 30 | 26 27 28 29 30 31 |

Calendar 1983

| | _ | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | | _ | _ |
|----|---|---|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|------|----|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | , | jai | NU | AR | Y | | Ľ | F | Ē | BRI | JAI | RY | | | | M | AR | СН | | | | | A | PR | IL | | _ |
| S | I | Ņ | T | W | T | F | S | S | М | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | Ť | W | T | F | S | S | M | Т | W | T | F | Ş |
| 30 | 3 | 1 | • | | • | • | 1 | - | • | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - | - | , 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | • | • | - | | • | 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 9 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 16 | 1 | 7 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| 23 | 2 | 4 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 27 | 28 | - | - | - | • | `- | 1 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | - | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |

| | | | 1 | ЙА | Y | | | | | | JUN | IE | | | T | | | | UL | Y. | | | I. | | AU | GL | JSI | • | |
|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|
| S | ĥ | l | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | Т | W | Т | F | S | | 5 | M | T | W | Ť | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S |
| 1 | 2 | | 3 | 4. | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | • | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 8 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 15 | 10 | 3 1 | 7 | 16 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 10 | 17 | 18 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 12 | 13 | -14 | 15 | 16 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 22 | 2 | 3 2 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 11 | 7 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 29 | 3(|) 3 | 1 | • | - | • | - | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - (| - | 2 | 4 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | - | • | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | S | EP. | TEI | ИB | ER | | | (| OÇ | TO | BE | R | | | N | IOV | 'EN | AB | ER | | | |)EC | EN | IBI | ER | |
|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|------|-----|----|-----|----|----|
| S | M | T | Ŵ | T | F | Ŝ | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | Ś | M | Т | W | Τ | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | Ş |
| • | - | - | • | 1 | 2 | 3 | 30 | 31 | - | - | - | • | 1. | | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - | ٠. | - | | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 18 | 17 |
| 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | - (| - | • | 25 | 5 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Contents

General Information

Page

| Officers of the University | .8 |
|---|----|
| The Council | 4 |
| The Senate | 4 |
| 1110 0011010 | 6 |
| Deans of Faculties | 7 |
| Staff of the University (academic) | 8 |
| Honorary Graduates4 | 13 |
| Professores Emeriti4 | 14 |
| Staff of the University (non-academic)4 | 15 |

General Statutes and Regulations

Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress

| Award of Honorary Degrees | 53 |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Matriculation | 53 |
| Provisional Admission and Special | |
| Admission | 54 |
| Admission Ad Eundem Statum | 56 |
| Terms | 57 |
| Enrolment and Course (General) | 58 |
| Extramural Enrolment | 71 |
| Examination | 72 |
| Fees | 78 |
| Discipline | 81 |
| The Library | 84 |
| | |

Course Regulations and Prescriptions

Faculty of Arts

| Degree of Bachelor of Arts | 90 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Degree of Master of Arts | 144 |
| Degree of Doctor of Literature | 152 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | 154 |
| Diploma in Broadcast Communication. | 216 |
| Diploma in Drama | |
| Diploma in Education | |
| Diploma in Educational Psychology | |
| Diploma in Guidance and Counselling | |
| Diploma in Local Government and | |
| Administration | 220 |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | 221 |
| Dipionia Course i resemptions | |

Faculty of Science

| Degree of Bachelor of Science | 224 |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons) | 249 |
| Degree of Bachelor of Optometry | 251 |
| Degree of Master of Science | 256 |
| Degree of Doctor of Science | |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | 261 |
| Diploma in Clinical Psychology | |
| Diploma in Computational Mathematics | .299 |
| Diploma in Energy Technology | |
| (Geothermal) | 300 |
| (Oconerman) | |

| Page |
|------|
| |

| Diploma in Mathematical Educati | оп300 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Diploma in Statistics | |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | |
| Certificate in the Principles and I | Practice of |
| Radio-Chemistry | |
| - | |

Faculty of Commerce

| Degree of Bachelor of Commerce | 306 |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Degree of Master of Commerce | 319 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | 322 |
| Diploma in Business and Industrial | |
| Administration | 329 |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | :.330 |

Faculty of Law

| Degree of Bachelor of Laws | 334 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons) | 338 |
| Law Professional Examination | 340 |
| Degree of Master of Laws | 341 |
| Degree of Master of Jurisprudence | 343 |
| Degree of Doctor of Laws | 344 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | 346 |
| Diploma in Criminology | 357 |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | 358 |
| | |

Faculty of Music

| Degree of Bachelor of Music | 360 |
|--|--------|
| Degree of Bachelor of Music (Perform | ance) |
| 、 、 | 365 |
| Degree of Bachelor of Music (Perform | nance) |
| with Honours | 371 |
| Degree of Master of Music | 372 |
| Degree of Doctor of Music | 374 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | 376 |
| Diploma in Music | 382 |
| Diploma in Music with Honours | 386 |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | 387 |
| Certificate Course of Instruction in a | Single |
| Instrument | |
| | |

of Engineering

| racuity of Engineering | |
|---|----|
| Degree of Bachelor of Engineering | ŀ |
| Degree of Master of Engineering |) |
| Defice of Musici of Englishering | , |
| Professional Institution Courses | 1 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions423 | |
| - | |
| Faculty of Fine Arts | |
| Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts | 2 |
| Degree of Master of Fine Arts 443 | È |
| Degree of Master of This Arts | |
| Degree Course Prescriptions |) |
| • | |
| Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology | |
| Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 452 | 1 |
| Degree of Bachelon of Medicine and | |
| Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and | |
| Bachelor of Surgery453 | |
| Degree of Master of Human Biology454 | i. |
| | |

| Degree of Master of Human Diology | .424 |
|--|------|
| Degree of Master of Medical Science | :455 |
| Degree Course Prescriptions | .457 |
| Diploma in Paediatrics | .462 |
| Diploma in Psychiatry | .462 |
| Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics. | .463 |
| Diploma in Obstetrics | .463 |
| Diploma Course Prescriptions | .465 |

Inter-Faculty

| Degree of Master of Philosophy | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Degree of Doctor of Philosophy | 468 |
| Certificate of Proficiency | |
| Inter-Faculty Studies | 471 |
| Operations Research | 471 |

| Continuing | Education, | Computer | Centre | |
|------------|------------|-----------|--------|-----|
| Centre for | Continuing | Education | 1 | 474 |
| Computer | Centre | | | 474 |

General Student and Staff Information

| Student Services | 478 |
|---------------------------|------|
| Halls of Residence | |
| Students' Association | 481 |
| Graduates' Association | |
| University Club | |
| Pre-enrolment | |
| Enrolment 1982 | 492 |
| Lecture Timetable 1982 | |
| Laboratory Timetable 1982 | :509 |
| - | |

| Scholarships Grants, Awards and Prizes | |
|--|-----|
| Tertiary Assistance Grants | 514 |
| Scholarships and Prizes | 516 |
| National Scholarships and Prizes 1981. | 516 |
| University of Auckland Scholarships 19 | 81 |
| | 517 |
| University of Auckland Prizes 1980 | 519 |

History and Legislation

| Chronology of Events | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Legislation | |
| Arms of the University | 556 |

Prescribed Texts

| Prescribed Texts | |
|------------------|--|
| Index | |
| Directory | |

Official Address

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows,

The Registrar The University of Auckland -Private Bag, Auckland New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows: University Auckland

Telephone: 792-300; 757-999 (after Easter 1982)

General Information

Contents

8 Calendar Year 1982

14 Officers of the University

14 The Council

16 The Senate

17 Deans of Faculties

18 Staff of the University

43 Honorary Graduates 44 Professores Emeriti

45 Library Staff

47 Administration Staff

47 Registrar's Section Staff

47 Academic Section Staff

48 Finance Section Staff

48 Personnel Section Staff

49 Works Section Staff

50 Welfare Services Section Staff

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1982

January 1982

Friday 1 Mondav 4 Sunday 10 New Year's Day Registry opens

Applications close for:

Pre-enrolment as an internal student for: Architecture and Town Planning, BArch 1st Professional, DipVal Intermediate and First Professional, BTP, First Town Planning Examination (for first time), DipTP (for the first time), MTP; Arts: Accounting 01.102, 01.103; Management Studies 72.203, 72.204; Commerce: BCom Part I (any paper), Accounting Stage I papers and Commercial Law for any Course of Study; Management Studies 72.100, 72.221; Engineering: BE First Professional (for the first time): Fine Arts: BFA, MFA (first-year only); Law: Accounting Stage I papers for Intermediate, LLB and LLB (Hons) (except Intermediate), LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional; Science: DipOpt Division 11 (for the first time).

Enrolment as an Extramural student.

Provisional Admission.

Special Admission for Professional years in Architecture and Engineering, Town Planning, BCom, BSc, DipBIA, DipLGA and DipMus. Terms carried forward.

Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic progress.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course.

Tuesday 12 Wednesday 20 Liaison Office opens for arranging appointments. Applications close for:

Pre-enrolment as an internal student for:

Arts: All students in Music except those advancing beyond Stage I, Anthropology all Stage II and III papers, Art History (all papers), Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters papers, Computer Science (all papers), DipBrC, DipDrama, Music all students other than BMus (for the first time), BMus (Perf) (for the first time), DipMus (for the first time) including those who have been interviewed for a Performance Course and have a confirmed place. Science: Biochemistry 66.201, 301, 302, Biology 211, 207/307, 213, 315 and 316, Botany 202/302, Computer Science all papers, Geology all Stage II and III papers, Physiology 67.201, 67.301, Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Master papers, Zoology 38.202, 38.302, 38.310 and MSc, DipCompMaths.

Monday 25 Sunday 31

Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday. Applications close for: Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1982 in a graduate course.

Pre-enrolment for DipBIA (for the first time).

Last day for LATE applications for: Pre-enrolment for BHB II and III, MBChB I and II.

February 1982

| Tuesday 2 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
|--------------|---|
| Thursday 4 | Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Saturday 6 | New Zealand Day. |
| Monday 8 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesday 9 | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| Wednesday 10 | Last day for LATE applications for permission to pre-enrol for courses |
| | for which pre-enrolment is required by 10 January, provided a late fee of |
| | \$20 is paid. |

| | General Information, Calendar Year 1982 | 9 |
|---|--|---------------------|
| Friday 12 Monday 15 | Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee. Opening of General Information and Advisory Centre in Student Un Building, 9 a.m5 p.m. MonFri. Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Prees Committee 2.00 | ion |
| | Meeting of Council 4.00. | |
| Wednesday 17 Thursday 18 Friday 19 Saturday 20 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30. Meeding of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. Last day for LATE applications for: | |
| | Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progr provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. | ress |
| | Permission to pre-enrol for courses for which pre-enrolment is required 20 January provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. | by |
| | Extramural enrolment, provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. Students transferring from another New Zealand university provided late fee of \$20 is paid. | d.a |
| | Overseas students transferring from an undergraduate or graduate cou provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. | rse |
| Monday 22 | Enrolment Week begins. Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under Gene Student and Staff Information, Enrolment 1982. Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3 30 | ral |
| Tuesday 23 | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30 | |
| Friday 26 | Enrolment Week ends. General Information and Advisory Centre closes | |
| Sunday 28 | Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and o ginal investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date. required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May. | ori- are l or |
| March 1982 | | |
| Monday I | First Term begins: Alterations to Courses of Study: for closing dates see Reg. 7 Enrolm and Course Regulations (General). Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the lune examinat | ent |
| | for DipG&O and DipObst. | .0 |
| Tuesday 2 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. | |
| I nursaay 4 Friday 5 | Last day for additions to courses in Engineering | |
| Monday 8 | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. | |
| Thursday 11 | Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30. | |
| Friday Í2 | Last day for additions to courses in Architecture, Arts, Commerce, F Arts, Law, Medicine, Music and Science except Masters papers. | ine |
| Tuesday 16 | Meeting of Library Committee 9.15. Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. | |
| Wednesday 17 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. | |
| Thursday 18 | Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30. | |
| Friday 19 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. | |
| Monday 22 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. | |

Tuesday 23

Thursday 25 Tuesday 30 Wednesday 31

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30. Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. Last day for deletion of Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst, final year for MBChB). Last day for LATE applications for Extramural enrolment (Auckland sub-ierte)

jects).

| April 1982 | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Thursday I | Last day for withdrawal from the Course for DipG&O and for DipObst |
| | for the June examinations. |
| N/ / / | Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 5 | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30 |
| Thursday 8 | Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 9 | Good Friday. |
| | Easter Recess begins. |
| Monday 12 | Easter Monday. |
| Tuesday 13 | University closed. |
| Wednesday 14 Friday 16 | Lectures resume after Easter recess. |
| Monday 10 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9 30 |
| | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| | Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Tuesday 20 | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| Wednesday 21 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 22 | Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. |
| Monaay 20 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.50. Meeding of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30 |
| Tuesday 27 | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. |
| rucsuuy 17 | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Thursday 29 | Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 30 | Last day for additions to Masters courses except Engineering. |
| | |
| Main 1002 | · · · · |
| May_1982 | |
| Monday 3 | Meeting of Senate 9.30. |
| Tuesday 4 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 0 | Convocation for the Conterring of Degrees. |
| Friday 7 | Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees |
| rnuuy / | Graduation Ceremony. |
| Saturday 8 | First Term ends |
| Monday 10 | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 17 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| Tuesday 18 | Meeting of Recearch Committee 10.00 |
| Wednesday 19 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00 |
| Thursday 20 | Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30. |
| Friday Źl | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. |
| Monday 24 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. |
| Tuesday 25 | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Thursday 2/ Morday 21 | Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30. |
| Monaay 51 | Second Term Degins Meting of Senate 9.30 |
| | Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30. |
| | • . |
| June 1982 | |
| Tuesdav I | Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia). |
| | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
| | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. |
| Thursday 3 | Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Monday / Monday 14 | Queen's Dirinday. Meeting of Deans Committee 9 30 |
| monaay 14 | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30 |
| Tuesday 15 | Meeting of Library Committee 9.15. |
| | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |

| Wednesday 16 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00 |
|---------------|---|
| Thursday 17 | Mosting of These to Management Sub Committee 2.20 |
| Thursday 17 | Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 5,50. |
| Friday 18 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. |
| | |
| Monday 21 | Engineering Study Break and Examinations hegin |
| monady 21 | Manine of A sedemic Court and Chammations begin. |
| | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| | Meeting of Council 4 00 |
| T 1 22 | Meeting of Coulden 4,00, |
| Tuesday 22 | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Thursdav 24 | Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 28 | Meeting of Senate 9.30 |
| Monuuy 20 | Meeting of Schale 9.50. |
| | Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesdav 29 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
| | Meeting of Student Linion Management Committee 2 30 |
| 11/1 / 10 | A well a state of the state of |
| Wednesday 30 | Applications close for admission in 1983 for BMus (Performance) (for the |
| | first time), and DipMus (for the first time). |
| | |
| 1110 1981 | |
| July 1701 | |
| Thursday I | Applications close with Oversees Students Admissions Committee for |
| - nursuuj - | Applied on a close with overseas students Aumissions Committee for |
| | Candidates seeking recognition of overseas education qualifications at |
| | entrance standard for the 1983 Academic Year |
| | Meeting of Works Committee 3 00 |
| Friday 2 | |
| Friday 2 | Engineering Study Break and Examinations end. |
| Monday 5 | Mid-term Study Break begins. |
| Saturday 10 | Mid-term Study Break ands |
| Monday 12 | Marchine SCD - SCD - SCD |
| Monaay 12 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Thursday 15 | Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3 30 |
| Eniday 16 | Meeting of Active Visional Committee 5.50, |
| Friday 10 | Meeting of Audio-visual Committee 10.00. |
| Monday 19 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. |
| • | Meeting of Press Committee 2 00 |
| | Marting of Council 4.00 |
| m 1 44 | Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Tuesday 20 | Meeting of Library Committee 9.15. |
| - | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00 |
| Wadnasday 21 | Marting of Research Committee 0.00 |
| Weanesuay 21 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 22 | Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30. |
| Mondav 26 | Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3 30 |
| Tuesday 27 | Mosting of Student Union Management 200 |
| Tuesday 27 | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. |
| | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Wednesdav 28 | Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 3 30 |
| Saturday 31 | Applications close with Pagistry for Phades Scholarsting Francisci |
| Suluruuy SI | Applications close with Registrar for Knodes Scholarships, Examination |
| | entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships |
| | (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary Examination Board Box |
| | 12-348 Wellington North by this data |
| | 12 5 to, trainington rootin, by this date. |
| | |
| August 1087. | |
| AUGUST 1902 | |
| Monday ? | Meeting of Senate 9.30 |
| Thur 2 | viceting of Senate 9.50. |
| Tuesday 3 | Meeting of Appointment Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 5 | Meeting of Works Committee 3 30 |
| Monday 9 | Meeting of Deeps Committee 9.30 |
| monuuy y | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Thursday 12 | Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3 30 |
| Friday 13 | Second Term and |
| | |
| monaay 16 | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| · · | Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Tuesday 17 | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00 |
| I HESULY 1/ | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| wednesday 18 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Friday 20 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00 |
| Monday 23 | Meeting of Academia Committee 0.20 |
| Trada 24 | Moving of Academic Committee 9.50. |
| iuesaay 24 | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Thursday 26 | Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. |
| | Meeting of Senate 9 30 |
| | Travening of Ovilate 7 |

| September 19 | 182 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Wednesdav I | Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examina- |
| | tions for DipG&O and DipObst. |
| Monday_6 | Third Term begins. |
| | Meeting of Senate 9.30 |
| T 1 7 | Last day for Notification of 'Ceased Lectures'. |
| Tuesday / | Meeting of Appointments Committee 3.00 |
| Inursuuy 9 Mondon 13 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9 30 |
| Monauy 15 | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesdav 14 | Meeting of Library Committee 9.15. |
| | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| Wednesday 15 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 16 | Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 17 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. |
| Monaay 20 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.50. |
| | Meeting of Fress Committee 2.00. Meeting of Council 4.00 |
| Wednesday 22 | Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 23 | Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 27 | Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesday 28 | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00. |
| | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Wednesday 29 | Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 8.30. |
| Thursday 30 | Meeting of Non-Academic Stati Committee 3.30. |
| | dents wishing to enrol for the first time in 1983 in undergraduate courses |
| | dents wishing to enter for the first time in 1965 in undergraduate courses. |
| . October 1982 | |
| Thursday 1 | Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and |
| Thursday 1 | Canada), Postgraduate and some Auckland Scholarships. |
| | Last day for withdrawal from the Course DipG&O and DipObst for the |
| | December examination. |
| | Applications close for entry to the course for BHB (for the first time) and |
| Mandard | for Dipraed for 1985. |
| Monday 4 Tuasday 5 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00 |
| Thursday 7 | Meeting of Works Committee 3.00. |
| Friday 8 | Lectures end approximately. |
| Monday 11 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Thursday 14 | Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 15 | Applications close for entry of re-admissions to University to entor for the |
| Manday 18 | Internal Degree and Diploma Examinations begin this week |
| Monauy 16 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| | Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Tuesday 19 | Meeting of Library Committee 9.15. |
| - | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| W 1 1 20 1 | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Wednesday 20 Friday 22 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| rnuuy 22 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00 |
| Monday 25 | Labour Day Holiday |
| Wednesday 27 | Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30. |
| Thursday 28 | Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 29 | Engineering examinations begin. |
| Saturday 30 | Third Term ends. |
| Sunday 31 | Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships. |
| | Applications close for entry to the Course for DipEdrsych, DipClinPsych |
| | (Ior the Brst time). |

.

November 1982

| Monday I - | Applications close for most remaining Auckland Scholarships. Candidates |
|--------------|---|
| • | for a Master's Degree must present theses and dissertations by this date |
| | except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and |
| | DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and |
| | written reports to the Registrar by this date. |
| | Last day for withdrawal from Course for DipPaed. |
| | Applications close for accommodation for University Halls of Residence |
| | for 1983. |
| • | Meeting of Senate 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesdav 2 | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 4 | Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 8 | Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 15 | Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Press Committee 2.00. |
| | Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Tuesday 16 | Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| Wednesday 17 | Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Thursday 18 | Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30. |
| Friday 19 | Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00. |
| Tuesday 23 | Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 3.30. |
| | Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Thursday 25 | Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. |
| Monday 29 | Meeting of Senate 9.30. |
| | Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30. |
| Tuesday 30 | Applications close for entry to BMus (for the first time) and for Music for |
| | BA for students taking 28.101, 102, 103 as a three-paper first year course. |
| | BMus (Performance) (Honours), DipMus (Honours), MA and MPhil in |
| | Music. |
| | Applications close for entry to DipGuid. |
| | Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00. |
| | Meeting of Student Union Manaagement Committee 3.30. |
| | |

December 1982

| Meeting of Deans Committee (Scholarships) 9.30. |
|---|
| Meeting of Works Committee 3.30. |
| Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 |
| Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. |
| Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. |
| Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. |
| Meeting of Council 4.00. |
| Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30. |
| Last day for withdrawal from the first-year course for MBChB. |
| Registry closed. |
| Christmas Day. |
| Boxing Day. |
| Public Holiday |
| Public Holiday |
| |

13

÷

General Information, Officers of the University, The Council

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., FRCS, FRACS

Pro-Chancellor A. M. FINLAY, QC, LLM N.Z., PhD. Lond.

Vice-Chancellor C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FR HistS

Registrar W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., DSc Professor of Zoology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-83)

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-82)

G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd, AILGA Elected by the Full-Time Lecturers (Retires 31-12-82)

JOAN S. CHAPPLE, MBChB N.Z., FRACS Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-82)

H. H. CRAIG, MBE, ED, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., AIEd (Lond) Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-82)

J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI Appointed by Senate (Retires 31-12-83)

R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., FRCS, FRACS (Chancellor) Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-83)

A. M. FINLAY, QC, LLM N.Z., PhD Lond. Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)

JENNIFER GIBBS, (Mrs), MA N.Z. Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-84)

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris Professor of French, ap<u>n</u>ointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-82)

J. H. INGRAM, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FAIMM, MIMechE. Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-3-82)

C. M. KAY, JP (Mayor of Auckland) Ex officio

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FinstP, FASA Professor of Geophysics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-83)

A. W. MACKNEY, MSc Syd., FRACI, Hon MNZIC Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-83)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf., (Vice-Chancellor) Ex officio

W. K. D. McINTOSH, BCom LLB, (President of the Students' Association) Ex officio

DEIRDRE G. MILNE (Mrs), LLB Well., MA Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)

CHARMAINE G. POUNTNEY, MA DipEd Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z. Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-82)

A. E. WRIGHT, BSc Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-82)

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE, (Mrs), CMG, BA DipEd N.Z. Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (subprofessorfal).

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff).

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

C. H. MACLAURIN

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning J. R. DART (Retires 31-1-83)

Faculty of Arts G. W. A. BUSH (Retires 31-1-84) IVANICA M. VODANOVICH (Retires 31-1-84) R. NOLA (Retires 31-1-83)

Faculty of Commerce M. A. PERKINSON (Retires 31-1-84)

Faculty of Engineering A. G. WILLIAMSON (Retires 31-1-84)

Faculty of Fine Arts D. H. BINNEY (Retires 31-1-83)

Faculty of Law F. M. BROOKFIELD (Retires 31-1-83)

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology P. B. DAVIS (Retires 31-1-84)

Faculty of Music G. W. J. DRAKE (Retires 31-1-83)

Faculty of Science G. R. COCHRANE (Retires 31-1-83) C. J. O'CONNOR (Retires 31-1-84)

Centre for Continuing Education A. A. MORRISON (Retires 31-1-83)

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association). J. W. BLAKEMAN (Retires 31-10-82) S. R. CHAMBERS (Retires 31-10-82) SUSAN M. COLLIER, (Mrs) (Retires 30-4-82) APRIL Y. PAPUNI-WALLACE (Retires 30-4-82)

DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhDWell. I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce B. D. MURPHY, MA

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce. M. S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA J. C. ELMSLY, MA N.Z., MNZPsS

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE

Associate Dean of the Faculty of Engineering I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME.N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

Dean of the Faculty of Law J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxf. W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Sub Dean 1973 G. L. GLASGOW, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP BHB Sub Dean 1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MD Wits, FIBiol, FRCPCan

Dean of the Faculty of Music P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

Dean of the Faculty of Science G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Science M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared 1-11-81. * Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department 1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA Professor 1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA Associate-Professors 1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA 1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA 1978 M. S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA Senior Lecturers 1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well. 1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld., PhD Camb., LLM 1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, FCCA, ACMA, ACIS 1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA 1973 SALLY B. WALL, (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA 1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB Nott. 1976 A. M. FAIRFIELD, MCom, ACA 1977 C. R. BEAVEN, MCom LLB, ACA, ACIS 1977 I. C. STEWART, BCA Well., PhD N.E., MCom, ACA 1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB MJur 1976 PAULETTE A. JAY, (Mrs), BSc Penn., MCom, CPA, ACA Lecturers 1979 ELIZABETH M. HICKEY, MCom, ACA, ACIS 1979 JOHANNA C. VROEGOP, LLM 1979 CATHERINE L. WATSON, LLM 1982 M. E. BRADBURY, MCom, ACA, CMA 1982 J. WONG, MCom, ACA Senior Tutor 1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA Tutor in Accounting 1979 KATHRYN G. CAIRD, (Mrs), BSc Otago, BCom

ANATOMY, see Medicine and Human Biology

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor of Prehistory, Head of Department 1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ Professor of Social Anthropology 1958-67, 1973 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U. Professor of Maori Studies and Oceanic Linguistics 1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology 1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago Associate-Professor of Social Anthropology 1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. Associate-Professor of Linguistics 1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology 1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col., (on leave) 1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown 1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U 1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, MA PhD Penn. 1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash., (on leave) 1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA PhD Senior Lecturers in Prehistory 1973 H. R. ALLEN, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U. 1975 G. J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA Senior Lecturers in Maori Studies 1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana (jtly with Centre for Cont. Ed.) 1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD, (Mrs), BA Senior Lecturer in Linguistics 1973 D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif. Lecturer in Social Anthropology 1980 K. S. CHAMBERS, BA Hawaii, MA Calif. Lecturer in Physical Anthropology 1980 G. G. TUNNELL, BS W. Texas State, MA PhD Colorado Lecturer in Linguistics 1980 F. LICHTENBERK, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii

ARCHITECTURE

Professor, Head of Department 1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA Professor, Architectural Design 1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (on leave) Professor 1961-66, 1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S'ton, RIBA, FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA Associate-Professors 1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MAach, RIBA, ANZIA, FRSA Senior Lecturers 1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., ANZIA 1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, RIBA, ANZIA 1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch, N.Z., PhD, FNZIA 1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, ANZIA 1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., FNZIA 1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, Hon ANZIA 1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD 1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch 1973 R. J. W. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE 1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD S'ton 1979 K. J. MORROW, FDipArch R.M.I.T. 1979 H. B. WILLEY, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc Senior Lecturer in Valuation 1978 W. K. S. CHRISTIANSEN, DipTP, FRICS, MPMI, MNZPI Lecturers 1979 M. P. T. LINZEY, BE Cant., ME MIEAust 1979 C. A. BIRD, MA DipUD Oxf. Pol., BArch 1979 J. G. HUNT, BArch, PhD, ANZIA 1981 G. R. JENNER, BA Olago, BArch 1981 SARAH TREADWELL, BArch, ANZIA Lecturer in Valuation 1979 R. A. BELL, DipSurv Lond., DipUrbVal, ARICS, MPMI Lecturers, part-time *A. M. R. DEAN, FRICS, ANZIQS, FCIArb *P. J. HANLY, MNZSSP *D. J. M. MASON, BA LLB, MPMI

General Information, University Staff (Academic)

*S. SPEEDY JP, BCom N.Z., MPhil, FCA, FNZIV, FCIS BRANZ Senior Research Fellow in Acoustics P. DICKINSON, BSc Lond., PhD S'ton FPS, MASA, MCAA

ART HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department 1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. Senior Lecturers 1970 M.R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., MA Melb. 1971 A. J. WRIGHT, MA Edin. *1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MA Edin. 1973 L.B. BELL, DipArtHist Edin., BA Lecturers 1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA Manc., MA Essex 1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhD Edin., MA Senior Tutor 1978 CHERYLL B. SOTHERAN, MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Professor, Head of Department

Senior Lecturers in Chinese 1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U. 1970 TI-HOU-HAN, (Miss), BA Yenching, MA H.K. Senior Lecturers in Indonesian 1968 J. B. KWEE, BA Lond., PhD 1974 E. O. van REIJN, Drs Ley. Lecturer in Chinese 1981 P. M HARRISON, PhD A.N.U., MA Lecturer in Indonesian

Senior Lecturers in Japanese 1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond. 1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA Wakayma, MA San Francisco State 1973 T. AKIMA, MA Waseda Lecturer in Japanese 1979 K. G. HENSHALL, BA Lond., PhD Syd., DipEd Adel.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department
1974 A. G. C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MDChB PhD Edin., MRCPath, FRSChem Associate-Professor
1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC
Senior Lecturers
1969 A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf. (on leave)
1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.
1973 G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.
1974 P. N. BARLING, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1976 G.K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

| 1977 G.E. CHAPMAN, MA DPhil Oxf. (Biochemist, Nat. Hormone Lab.) 1977 T. BRITTAIN, BSc PhD E.Anglia, MRIC 1981 G. C. GILLARD, BSc PhD Wales Lecturers |
|---|
| Honorary Lecturer 1978 R. N. JOHNSON, BSc PhD Brist. |
| BOTANY Professor, Head of Department 1976 P. H. LOVELL, BSC PhD Sheff. Professor of Plant Pathology 1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSC N.Z., DIC, PhD DSc Lond., FRSA Honorary Professor E. G. BOLLARD, BSC N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ Associate Professors 1951 J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br. Col., PhD Calif. 1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSC PhD Durh. Senior Lecturers 1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSC N.Z., MSC PhD. 1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSC PhD Minn. 1979 J. OGDEN, MSC PhD Wales 1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSC Well.; PhD (on leave) Senior Lecturer, part-time *1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb. (on leave) Lecturer 1977 N. D. MITCHELL, MA Oxf., MSC Wales, PhD N'cle. (U.K.) Senior Tutor G. MARIE TAYLOR, (Mrs), MSC Well. Honorary Lecturers R. E. BEEVER, PhD Leeds, MSC R. L. BIELESKI, MSC NZ., PhD Syd., FRSNZ A. R. FERGUSON, MSC Well., PhD F. H. WOOD, MASFSC Massey, PhD Cant. J. M. YOUNG, MSC Cant., PhD Aberd. Honorary Research Fellow L. H. MILLENER, MSC N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH |
| |

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department 1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRSNZ Professors 1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ 1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC (on leave) Associate-Professors 1969 S. BULLIVANT, PhD DSc Lond. 1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Senior Lecturer in Genetics 1978 H. E. D. LANE, BSc PhD Otago Lecturer 1982 W. JUDD, BA PhD University Post-Doctoral Fellow P. R. GÚNN, BSc PhD Adel. MRC Career Fellow 1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD Cancer Society Senior Research Fellow 1968 B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department 1958-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ Professors 1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ 1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc. FNZIC 1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS 1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc. FNZIC Associate-Professors 1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC 1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC 1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC 1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC 1961 JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC 1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC (on leave) 1968 D. J. MCLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC 1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC 1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil, Oxf., FNZIC 1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC Senior Lecturers 1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC 1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC 1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC (on leave) 1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC 1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC, ARACI 1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC 1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Svd., MNZIC, ARACI (on leave) 1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC 1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD, MNZIC 1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, FNZIC 1978 P. D. W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, ARACI Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry 1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC University Post-Doctoral Fellows MARUTA ZVAGULIS, BSc W.Ont., PhD McM. G. F. SCHMIDT, BSc Penn. State, PhD Calif. CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

Professor of Classics and Ancient History, Head of Department 1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb. Associate-Professor 1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb. Senior Lecturers 1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb. 1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago, PhD 1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb., PhD 1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb. 1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St And., BPhil Oxf. 1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA 1981 A. J. SPALINGER, BA C. U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale Lecturer in Biblical History & Literature, part-time *F. FOULKES, (Rev.), MA N.Z. & Oxf., MSc N.Z., BD Oxf.

General Information, University Staff (Academic)

Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time *R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z, BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb. Div. Coll., Dr Theol Zur., MA

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine and Human Biology

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U. Deputy Director
1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc PhD, AmInstP, MIEE Senior Lecturers
1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD
1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds Lecturer
1981 D. J. BROOKS, MSc, MIEE

COMPUTER SCIENCE Professor, Head of Department 1966 J. C. BUTCHER. MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FRSNZ, FIMA Associate-Professor

Senior Lecturers 1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond., MBCS 1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z., (on leave) 1979 R. J. E. LOBB, MSc PhD 1981 P. B. GIBBONS, MSc Massey, PhD Tor. Lecturers 1980 P. T. COX, PhD Wat., MSc 1981 B. W. HUTTON, PhD Warw., MSc 1981 K. BURRAGE, MSc PhD Visiting Teaching Fellows N. S. BINNIE, MSc A. MACLEAN, BSc

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director 1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z. Senior Lecturers 1950 R. G. DELLOW, MBE, MusB.N.Z., FRCO(CHM), ARSCM 1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif. 1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD 1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND, (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey. DipYthWk Manc. PhD Lecturer 1978 A. A. MORRISON, MA 1979 JUDITH M. ELPHICK, MA PhD

ECONOMICS

Professor, Head of Department 1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Professors
1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.
1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSC N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA
1977 A. J. L. CATT, MCom N.Z.
Senior Lecturers
1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) PhD Lond.
1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA PhD
1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA PhD Kent
1978 S. R. H. JONES, BSC (Econ) PhD Lond.
1979 C. A. PERRINGS, BA PhD Lond.
1979 R. D. J. SCOLLAY, MA Well., BA Camb., BCom
1981 M. J. MCKEE, BA Car., MA Ott.

1976 J. I. HORSMAN, MA N.Z.

EDUCATION

Professor Head of Department 1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z. (on leave) Professor 1962 MARIE M. CLAY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, Hon FNZEI Associate-Professors 1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State 1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA Senior Lecturers 1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. 1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA N.Z., DipSocSc Well. 1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA PhD (on leave) 1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist. (on leave) 1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massev, BSc PhD 1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych 1980 K. M. WILTON, PhD Alta., MA 1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON, PhD Harv., MA 1976, S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA PhD Senior Lecturer in Child Studies 1981 M. A. R. TOWNSEND, MA Cant., PhD III. Lecturers 1978 C. J. LANKSHEAR, MA PhDCant. 1978 R. A. PEDDIE, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers Junior Lecturer DOROTHY R. HOWIE, MA PhD DipEd Senior Tutor 1979 KATHRYN C. IRWIN, BA Min., MEd Harv. (on leave)

ENGINEERING

Dean, Professor of Mechanical Engineering 1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Professor Head of Department 1981 B. J. WELCH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, MAICHE, FRACI, FNZIC Professor in Chemical and Materials Engineering 1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Associate-Professors

1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, FIChemE 1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE

1969, G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S. W., PhD, ASTC, CEng, MIChemE, FACIS

Senior Lecturers

1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM
1970 J. T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MAIME
1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIChemE, MNZIE, MNZIC
1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., CEng, MIM (on leave)
1977 P. A. MUNRO, PhD Lond., BE Lecturer
1981 P. G. CRABBE, PhD Monash, BSc BE

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department 1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE Professors 1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T.H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE 1981 P. G. LOWE, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSC Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, MICE, FNZIE, MIEAust MASCE Associate-Professor 1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, FNZIE, MASCE Senior Lecturers 1967 B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNŹIE, FIHE 1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'de.(U.K.), CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, MInstWPC 1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant. (on leave) 1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MNZIE (on leave) 1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, MIHE, FITE, MNZIE 1975 R. C. FENWICK, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE (on leave) 1977 M. J. PENDER, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE, MASCE 1979 C. D. CHRISTIAN, BE PhD S'ton, CEng, MICE, AMASCE 1979 N. LAWGUN, ME PhD, MNZIE 1979 B. J. DAVIDSON, BE PhD 1980 J. W. BUTTERWORTH, BE PhD 1980 R. G. COMPTON, BE, MNZIE 1981 B. W. MELVILLE, BE PhD, AMICE, AMNZIE Lecturer 1980 T. J. LARKIN, BE PhD, AMASCE Timber Engineering Research Fellow M. L. BATCHELAR, ME Cant., BE, MNZIE Professional Design Consultants M. JACOBS, BE PhD, MNZIE

P. G. RADLEY, ME

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department 1977 J. L. WOODWARD, BE N.Z., MASc Tor., FIEE, FIEAust., MNZIE Honorary Professor 1976 E. E. SUCKLING, MSc N.Z., DEE N.Y., MIEE Associate-Professor 1966 D. V. OTTO, BE PhD, CEng, MIEE, FACIS Senior Lecturers 1955 B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIEE 1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE 1966 H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ton, CEng, MIEE, FIMC (on leave)
1967 N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., PhD, CEng, MIEE, MNZIE
1975 A. G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD MIEEE
1976 D. T. NGUYEN, BE Cant., PhD, MNZIE
1977 J. T. BOYS, ME PhD
1977 A. C. TSOI, DipTech H.K., BD Otago, MSc PhD Salf. Lecturer
1981 H. GHARAVI, BSc Teheran, MSc PhD Lough., MIEEE
RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE, within the Department of Electrical Engineering

Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre 1950 H.A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIP, SMIEEE Senior Research Fellows 1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., SMIEEE, FIP, FRSNZ 1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department 1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., FNZIE Professor Associate-Professors 1976 G. ARNDT, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Monash, CEng, FIProdE, FIEAust., VDI (on leave) 1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., MNZIE Senior Lecturers 1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc Cran. J.T., CEng, MIMechE, MRAeS 1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng), Lond. MAIM 1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE (on leave) 1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc. 1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond. 1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) Witw., PrEng, FEASA 1975 J. D. TEDFORD, BSc, PhD Belf., CEng, MIProdE, ANZIM 1977 P. S. JACKSON, ME N.Z., PhD Camb. (on leave) 1977 R. R. RAINE, BSc PhD S'ton. 1981 D. BHATTACHARYYA, ME Calc., PhD Jad. Lecturers 1980 R. L. ROTH, BS H.M.C., MS PhD S'ton. 1982 P. J. RICHARDS, BSc R'dg, PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS Energy Research Fellow W. H. BAISLEY, BS Santa Clara MRC Senior Research Fellow N. D. BROOM, BE Melb., PhD

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS

Professor, Head of Department
1981 I. F. COLLINS, MA PhD Camb., FIMA
Associate-Professors
1962 M.S. ROSSER, MSC MusB N.Z.
1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSC ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE
1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech, BSc ME
Senior Lecturers
1975 D. M. RYAN, MSC Otago, PhD A.N.U., FIMA
1977 C. J. PATTERSON, BSC BE

1978 P. J. HUNTER, DPhil Oxf., ME Lecturers 1980 G. A. MOHR, MEngSc Melb., PhD Camb., MIE Aust 1981 R. McKIBBIN, MSc Cant., (jtly with Geothermal Institute) Research Fellow G. W. CHRISTIE, BSc MPhil

ENGLISH

Professor. Head of Department 1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf. Professor of English Language 1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb., (on leave) Professors 1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist. (Faculty of Arts Senior Research Fellow to 31-3-82) 1980 T. L. STURM, PhD Leeds, MA Associate-Professors 1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. 1968 F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., DLitt Utrecht 1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxf. Senior Lecturers 1961 P. DANE, MA Leic., (on leave) 1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipApLing Edin. 1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA PhD 1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds 1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Olago, PhD Camb. 1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA 1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA (on leave) 1969 J. LAMB, BA DPhil York (U.K.) (on leave) *1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U. 1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb. 1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD *1981 M. J. WRIGHT, MA Oxf., PhD N.E. Senior Lecturer in Drama 1977 M. G. THOMPSON, MA Cant. Lecturers 1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well. 1979 D. G. WRIGHT, MA Cant., PhD Tor. 1979 G. A. J. BOIRE, BA Montr., MA PhD McM. 1980 B. D. BOYD, MA Cant., PhD Tor., (on leave) Senior Tutors 1966 K. SMITHYMAN 1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA 1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA 1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department 1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID Professor 1961 P. J. BEADLE, HonMFA, HonMNZSID, MNZSSPA, MFIM, FRSA Associate-Professors 1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSPA, FRSA (on leave) 1966 G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSPA Senior Lecturers 1971 J. B. TURNER 1975 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona, MNZSSPA 1979 D. H. BINNEY, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSPA Lecturers
1977 P. E. DADSON, DipFA
1978 R. M. SIMPSON, MFA III., BFA
*1980 D. C. WATKINS, DipRCA Lond., DipGD Well. Poly.
*1980 VICTORIA A. P. EDWARDS, MFA, MNZSSPA
1980 B. G. de THIER, DipFA Cant., MNZSID

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY

Professor. Head of Department 1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD Professor 1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb. Associate-Professors 1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD 1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS 1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. Senior Lecturers 1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S. Ill. 1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott. 1977 R. F. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD McG. 1976 H. K. YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif. 1977 C. R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD O'ld. Lecturer 1980 S. G. BRITTON, MA Massev, PhD A.N.U. Junior Lecturer

GEOLOGY

Associate-Professor, Head of Department 1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD Professor 1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ Associate-Professors 1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm 1969 K. B. SPORLI, DipingGeol DrScNat Zür FGSA Senior Lecturers 1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc, PhD Lond., (on leave) 1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC 1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc. N.Z., PhD Well. 1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür. 1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc 1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well., (on leave) Lecturers 1980 I. E. M. SMITH, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U. 1981 J. CASSIDY, BSc PhD Liv. Analyst in Geachemistry 1981 R. J. PARKER, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond. Honorary Research Fellow T. SAMESHIMA, BSc Tokyo, DSc Nagoya Post-Doctoral Research Fellow C. J. N. WILSON, BSc PhD Lond.

GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Department of Geology

Associate-Professor, Director of Geothermal Institute 1978 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

Associate Professor in Professional Engineering 1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, MRAeS, FIMechE, MNZIE Senior Lecturer in Earth Science 1979 P. R. L. BROWNE, BSc Cape T, MSc Leeds, PhD Well. Lecturer 1981 R. McKIBBIN, MSc Cant., (jtly with Dept of Theoretical & Applied Mechanics)

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor, Head of Department 1948 J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Ehrenkreuz I. Klasse Austria, Goethe Med. Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle Associate-Professor 1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib. Senior Lecturer in German Language 1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z. Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies 1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, FilMag Uppsala Senior Lecturers 1976 J. NORTHCOTE-BADE, MA Well., DrPhil Zür. 1978 F. VOIT, DrPhil Saar Senior Tutors 1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs) 1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA 1979 UTA HAGEN, (Mrs), MA Freib. Tutor in Scandinavian Studies 1980 S. D. LOVICH, FilKand Lund, BA

GREEK, see Classics

HEBREW, see Classics

HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department 1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Gamb., FRAS, FRHistS Professors 1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD 1956-58, 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., (on leave) Associate Professors 1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxf. 1964 L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv. 1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD (on leave) 1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS 1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA Senior Lecturers 1965 MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD Lond. 1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago 1970 H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U. 1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well. 1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS 1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA Cant., AM PhD Prin. 1978 L. Y. ANDAYA, BA Yale AM PhD C'nell. 1976 R. G. PHILLIPS, BA Trent, DPhil Oxf. 1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD Canib.

1978 H. R. JACKSON, BA LLB Melb., MA Camb, PhD A.N.U. Lecturers
1980 B. H. MOSS, BA C'nell., MA PhD Col., Dipd'Et Paris
1982 B. G. REAY, BA Adel., DPhil Oxf. Honorary Research Fellow.
E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb. Senior Tutors
1974 JUDITH O: BASSETT, (Mrs), MA
1979 BARBARA J. WATSON ANDAYA, (Mrs), BA Syd., MA Hawaii, PhD C'nell. University Post Doctoral Fellow
J. C. BELICH, MA Well., DPhil Oxf.

INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, see Romance Languages

JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

LATIN, see Classics

LAW

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department 1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD Professors 1961 B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb. 1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LLB Camb., LLD 1961-67, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z., LLD Associate-Professors 1962-65, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLM Sing. 1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil. Oxf., Senior Lecturers 1966 I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg 1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LLM 1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA N.Z., LLM N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia (on leave) 1969 K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia 1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLM (on leave) 1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLM DipSocSc Adel. 1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LLM Lond. 1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LLM 1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan. (on leave) 1977 MARGARET A. VENNELL, (Mrs), LLB N.Z. 1974 PAULINE TAPP, LLB MJur 1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LLB Well., BCL Oxf. (on leave) 1979 S. J. MACFARLANE, MA LLB N.Z. 1974 MARGARET A. WILSON, LLB MJur 1973-78, 1981 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxf. 1980 T. J. McBRIDE, LLB Well., LLM Dal. 1978 G. C. THORPE, LLM Monash, BCom LLB (on leave) 1980 C. B. CATO, BCL Oxf., LLB. Lecturers 1978 J. G. H. HANNAN, BA LLB Well. 1979 ELIZABETH J. KELSEY, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb.

1980 N. L. BARLOW, LLM 1980 R. J. CALNAN, LLM Lond. Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics Hon J. NIGEL WILSON, LLB N.Z. Junior Lecturer

*Lecturers, pari-time R. S. CHAMBERS, DPhil Oxf., LLB M. P. CREW, BA A. R. GALBRAITH, BCL Oxf., LLB D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB W. D. MAPP, LLM, Tor., LLB P. E. NEWFIELD, BA LLB W. M. PATTERSON, LLB D. K. SIMCOCK, LLM, Br. Col., BCom LLB P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB N.Z. NADJA TOLLEMACHE, (Mrs), MA Oxf. M. J. WHALE, BCom LLB, ACA, ACIS C. WOOD, LLM

LEIGH LABORATORY

Director 1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond. Associate-Director 1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS, FIBiol Research Fellow

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Professor, Head of Department 1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSC PhD DSC Brist., CEng., FRAeS MAIAA Associate-Professors 1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSC MCom 1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipPM Lond. Senior Lecturers 1974 D. H. PETERS, BA Washington & Jefferson, MBA Stan. 1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA Calif. (on leave) 1975 N. R. MARSH, BA Nott., MA Leeds, PhD Bath 1980 E. E. W. RUDOLPH, DipPhys Aachen, PhD Wits. 1980 J. H. K. INKSON, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago 1982 J. SHEFFIELD, MBA Wis., MSc Lecturer 1978 R. MARSHALL, MCom Senior Tutor

1976 J. C. ELMSLY, MA N.Z., MNZPsS

MAORI STUDIES see Anthropology

MATHEMATICS

Professor, Head of Department 1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc -31

Professors

- 1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.
- 1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic.
- Professor, Head of Statistics Unit

1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc. (Statistics Unit) Associate-Professors

- 1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z.
- 1962 D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA
- 1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG.

1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc Well., AM PhD III., FIMA

Senior Lecturers

1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc St John's (Shanghai), PhD Chic.

1967 K. ASHTON, BSc Manc.

1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.

1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N. Carolina, MSc (Statistics Unit)

1970 P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zur.

1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.

- 1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
- 1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.

1971 B. D. CALVERT, MS Ph D Chic., BSc

1969 C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw,

1970 D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State

1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.

1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD JII., MSc

1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc

1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

1974 A. J. LEE, PhD N. Carolina, MA (Statistics Unit) Lecturer

1979 C. J. WILD, PhD Wat., MSc (Statistics Unit) Senior Tutor

1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

University Post Doctoral Fellows

L. D. KAISER, BSc MA Calif., PhD Colorado State

MILA MRSEVIC, MSc PhD Belgrade

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean, Professor of Surgery 1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

ANATOMY

Professor, Head of Department 1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf. Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology 1976 C. J. ALEXANDER, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (leave) Associate=Professor in Reproductive Biology (jtly with Dept of Physiol) 1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown (on leave) Senior Lecturers 1976 D. D. SAMARASINGHE, MBBS Ceyl., PhD Lond.

1976 M. J. MERRILEES, BSc Otago, PhD Tor. 1978 R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD Senior Lecturer in Radiology 1979 G. A. FOOTE, MBChB Otago, MRACR Senior Lecturer, part-time 1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn. Lecturers 1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB Otago 1978 D. R. ENSOR, BVSc Massey, PhD

BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department 1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, MCCMNZ Associate-Professors of General Practice 1973 J. G. RÍCHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRNZCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP 1977 S. R. WEST, MBChB DipObst N.Z., FRCGP, FRNZCGP, MCCMNZ Senior Lecturers 1976 P. B. DAVIS, BA S'ton, MSc Lond. 1972 F. C. DONNELLY (Fr), DipReligEd Brussels, DipEd N.Z., MA PhD DipCrim *1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM & H Liv., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology 1979 R. BEAGLEHOLE, MDChB Otago, MSc Lond., MRCP, FRACP, MCCMNZ Senior Lecturer in Occupational Health *1981 W. I. GLASS, MBChB N.Z., DPH Lond., MCCMNZ Lecturer in Biostatistics 1978 P. R. MULLINS, MSc Senior Research Fellows T. E. KJELLSTROM, MME R.I.T., MD Karolinska I., Stockholm MNZIC I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB Research Fellow M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well, Executive Director Alcohol Research Unit SALLY CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

MEDICINE, The Department of

Professor, Head of Department 1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm, FRCP, FRACP Professor of Medicine 1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP Professor of Endocrinology 1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP Associate-Professors 1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP 1979 W. F. LUBBE, MBChB MDCape T., FCP(SA), FRACP, FACC Associate Professor in Immunology 1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA (on leave) Honorary Associate-Professor 1981 I. M. HOLDAWAY, BMedSc, MDChB Otago, FRACP Senior Lecturers 1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP 1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MRCP, FRACP, DipABIM 1978 D. N. SHARPE, MBChB Otago, FRACP DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FACC
1978 I. J. SIMPSON, MBChB Otago, FRACP
1980 E. W. WILLOUGHBY, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Senior Lecturer in Clinical Immunology
1981 D. C. SUTHERLAND, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP
MRC Career Fellow
1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.
MRC Senior Research Fellow
S. P. LEE, MBBS H.K., PhD, FRACP

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, Incorporating the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Professor, Head of Department and Postgraduate School 1964, D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology 1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, FRCOG Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology 1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (on leave) Professor in Perinatal Physiology 1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon. DSc Well. DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG, HonFACOG Associate-Professor 1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC FAACB Senior Lecturers 1978 F. M. GRAHAM, MBBS Lond., LRCP, FRCSEd, MRCOG 1978 J. D. HUTTON, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MRCOG MRC Senior Research Fellows S. J. M. SKINNER BSc PhD S'ton. W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS

Professor, Head of Department 1979 J. C. DOWER, AB MD Johns H., FRACP Research Professor in Child Health 1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MDBS Adel., FRACP (on leave) Associate-Professors 1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP 1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., FRACP Senior Lecturers 1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan 1982 M. INNES ASHER, BSc MBChB, FRACP Senior Lecturer in Neonatal Paediatrics 1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MDChB Sheff. Lecturer

Senior Research Fellow P. D. GLUCKMAN, MBChB Otago, MMedSc

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department 1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA Professor, Experimental Pathology 1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago

Professor, Microbiology 1980 J. D. WATSON, MSc PhD Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology 1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FRCPath Associate-Professor, Haematology 1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCPEd., FRACP, FRCPath, FRCPA Associate-Professor, Oncology 1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA BMBCh Oxf., DMRT Lond., FRCR, MRACR, DipAmerBdRad. Senior Lecturer, Microbiology 1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA Senior Lecturer, Anatomical Pathology 1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago, FRCPA Senior Lecturer, Forensic Medicine 1978 W. M. I. SMEETON, MBChB Otago, FRCPA (on leave) Senior Lecturer, Anatomic & Forensic Pathology 1981 T. D. KOELMEYER, MBBS CevI., FRACS Senior Lecturer in Haematology 1981 CYNTHIA J. RUTHERFORD, BMedSc, MBChB Olago, FRCPA Lecturer, Microbiology 1980 P. N. GOLDWATER, BSc Sur., MBBS Lond., FRCPA Senior Research Fellow R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf. **Research** Fellow LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MDDSc Witw., FIBiol, FRCPCan. Associate Professor
1980 K. M. TAYLOR, MPharm PhD Otago, ANZIC
Associate-Professor in Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics
1977 G. S. M. KELLAWAY, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP
Associate-Professor of Anaesthesia
1978 R. A. BOAS, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS
Honorary Associate-Professor
1980 R. M. NORRIS, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP
Senior Lecturer
1979 SHEILA A. DOGGRELL, BSc PhD S'ton
Senior Research Fellow
J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, MDChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACP (on leave) Associate-Professors
1969 R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MBChB N.Z., FRCPA
1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBBCh PhD Dub.
Senior Lecturers
1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRACP
1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol
1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.
1976 MARY A. BULLIVANT, (Mrs), BSc Lond., PhD
1977 B. H. SMAILL, BSc BE Cant., PhD Lond., DIC Lecturer
1982 D. S. LOISELLE, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago General Information, University Staff (Academic)

Junior Lecturer 1980 A. A. YOUNG, MSc MBChB Research Fellow ROSEMARY L. MARTIN-BODY, (Mrs), MSc Isaacs Research Fellow SUSAN POCKETT, (Mrs), MSc PhD MRC Repatriation Fellow W. G. HOPKINS, BA MSc PhD

POSTGRADUATE AFFAIRS IN MEDICINE

Associate-Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine 1975 C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice 1978 P. M. BARHAM, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRCGP, MNZCGP

PSYCHIATRY

Professor, Head of Department
1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPcych McG., FRCPCan., FRANZCP (on leave)
Associate-Professor in Adult Psychiatry
1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MDChB DChB Otago, FRACP, MRCPsych MRANZCP (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA MSc (on leave)
1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB DPM Cape T., FFPsych SA, MRANZCP
1981 G. J. TURBOTT, MBChB Otago, DPM Melb., MRANZCP
MRC Research Fellow
M. G. AMAN, MA III., PhD

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department 1980 G. L. HILL, MBChM Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery 1975 D. H. GRAY MBChB N.Z., MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS (on leave) Honorary Professor 1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ Associate-Professor 1970 R. G. KAY, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS Sir William Stevenson Associate-Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery 1979 D. F. LIGGINS, MBMS Syd., FRACS. Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology Senior Lecturers 1974 W. T. MORRIS, MBChB Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS 1979 J. P. COLLINS, MB MCh N.U.I., FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS 1981 D. L. ROTHWELL, MBChB Otago, MMedSc, FRACS Senior Lecturer in Orthopaedic Surgery 1979 G. D. TREGONNING, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRCSCan MRC Career Fellow M. H. FLINT, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS Connective Tissue Biochemist G. J. GIBSON, MSc Monash, PhD Alta. **Research** Fellow C. A. POOLE, BSc PhD Otago
.

CLINICAL TEACHERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

| *Clinical Readers | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| D. M. O. Becroft | in | Pathology | G. C. Hitchcock | | in | Pathology |
| B. R. Cant | in | Physiology | H. Le Grice | | in | Surgery |
| T. P. Casey | in | Pathology | J. B. Lowe | | in | Medicine |
| J. C. Cullen | | | J. Dilworth Matth | ews | in | Paediatrics |
| R. H. Culpan | in | Psychiatry | P. W. Eisdell Moo | ге | in | Surgery |
| A. O. M. Gilmour | in | Medicine | O. R. Nicholson | | in | Surgery |
| G. L. Glasgow | in | Medicine | W. Sealy Wood | | in | Surgery |
| - | | | • | - | | 0, |
| *Clinical Lecturers | | | | | | |
| S. F. Aftimos ⁻ | | · J. C. Gillman | | J. 1 | N. Nei | utze |
| M. R. Ali | | L. K. Gluckma | in ' | J. I | E. Nev | vman |
| J. S. Allan | | R. J. Goodey | | Α. | J. Nev | wson |
| R. J. Anderson | | P. J. Gow | | G. | I. Nic | holson |
| T. M. Astley | | J. M. Grainger | | R. | M , N | orris |
| A. N. Barker | | R. R. Grigor | | Κ. | P. O' | Brien |
| P. F. Bartley | | Tania Gunn | | J. I | P. O'C | Connor |
| J. J. Baskett | | F. J. Hall | | Ν. | M. F. | Officer |
| N. M. Bass | | W. W. Hallwri | ght | L. | I. Phil | llips |
| Elizabeth W. Berry | | A. E. Hardy | | G. | G. Po | well |
| A. D. Bird | | E. A. Harris | | Н. | H. Re | ea |
| J. Boulton | | A. J. Haslam | | P . 1 | Ring | - |
| P. W. T. Brandt | | I. B. Hassall | | М. | D. J. | Robertson |
| Robin H. Briant | | R. K. Haydon | | - S . I | M. Ro | obinson |
| A. D. Cameron | | P. G. Henley | | Α. | H. G. | Roche |
| D. G. Campbell | | R. C. Hindle | | D. | B. Ro | gers |
| P. Cappelle | | G. C. Hitchcoc | :k | R. | P. G. | Rothwell |
| J. F. Carter | | J. E. Horton | | Jan | et P. | Say |
| D. E. Caughey | | A. J. S. House | | D. | A. Sc | ollay |
| Joan Chapple | | M. F. Jagusch | | Α. | J. Sco | ott |
| K. E. Clark | | D. L. Jamison | | J. I | P. Sim | cock |
| A. G. Clarke | | I. J. Jettery | | Ala | in Sm | ith |
| E. D. Clarke | | J. A. Judson | | W. | M. S | mith |
| Patricia M. Clarkson | | S. E. Kaye | | D. | L. Sn | ow |
| R. J. Coates | | G. F. Lamb | ` | <u>۷</u> . | F. So | rreli |
| A. C. A. Coombes | | B. R. Lewis | • • | J. I | H. Ste | wart |
| M. S. Croxson | | A. Liang | | <u>к</u> . | J. Stu | ri, |
| C. Cumming | | D. E. M. Mac | Ormick | D. | 5. Su | mner |
| J. C. Cunningname | | D. MacCullocr | 1 | D. | Tomu | inson |
| J. G. Davison | | A. Macintosn | | A. | B. 10 | mpkins |
| P. B. Doak | | J. R. D. Matth | ews | A. | K. Va | |
| G. W. Dodu | | D. C. Mauger | | - W. | E. W | ams . |
| A Duka | • | A P McCallu | - | P III D | мт | Whitlook |
| A. Duke | | A, D, McCallu | m | K. D | IVI. L. | w nitiock |
| D. D. Ellis Degler | | J. McDollaid | a11 | D | J. W II | nams |
| K. M.D. Europ | | D A D Mak | all av | г. П | C W | oodfield |
| K. MCD. Ewen | | D. A. K. MCK | ay | υ. | U. W | oouneiu |
| K. C. D. Cyre Kaitha Farmar | | A D Makana | | | | |
| C E East | | A. R. MCKCHZ | IC . | | | |
| U. F. Fall | | INI. K. MICLEAN | | | | |
| R. S. Perguson | | J. W. MICLEOU | | | | - |
| r. K. Fisher | - | W H Margar | , | | | |
| A. R. Fraser | | D I Mathuan | | | | • |
| D A Erenalou | | K N D Mial | leson | • | | • |
| r. A. Frengiey | | I. D. Mundaah | 162011 | | | |
| D. J. A. Gallagher | | J. D. MUTUOCH | | | | |
| | | IMISCHEL INCI | 11 | | | |

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department 1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MBE, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM Associate-Professors 1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf. 1969 B. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL Associate-Professor (Piano) 1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRAM, ARCM, ARAM Senior Lecturers 1974 J: F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA 1977 G. W. J. DRAKE, BA N. Z., PhD 111., MA Senior Lecturer (Viola) Senior Lecturer (Violoncello) 1979 CORAL BOGNUDA, (Mrs), ler Prix (Violoncello) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris. A.C.M. Melb. Senior Lecturers (Violin) 1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., ler Prix (Violin) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels 1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedagog Paris Cons. Senior Lecturer (Singing)

1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

Senior Lecturer (Piano) 1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Senior Lecturer (including Organ and Harpsichord)

1976 A. J. JENNINGS, BMus Well., DipSup Ier Prix Brussels, CertAdvStud, GSM (Lond) Lecturer

1980 F. E. MCALPINE, MA Well., DèsL Paris

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY see Medicine and Human Biology

OPTOMETRY see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS PATHOLOGY PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

PHILOSOPHY

Professor, Head of Department
1980 K. K. SEGERBERG, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. Senior Lecturers
1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.
1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.
1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.
1972 R. J. SUITER, BA Carleton Coll., MA PhD Chic.
1974 F. W. KROON, MA PhD Prin., MA Lecturers 1978 CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, DPhil Oxf., MA
1981 J. C. BISHOP, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb. Junior Lecturer
1979 M. KEENAN, PhD St. And., BCom, MA

PHYSICS

Professor of Geophysics, Head of Department 1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FIP, FASA

Professors

1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FIP 1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FIP, FAPS, FRSNZ Associate-Professors 1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FIP 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FNZIE 1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf. 1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FIP 1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T. 1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FIP Senior Lecturers 1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE 1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z., MIP 1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MIP 1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., PhD, MIP 1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxf., PhD Manc., FIP 1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MIP, CEng, MIEE 1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MIP, MIEEE 1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MIP, MIEEE 1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., MAIP, MIP (on leave) 1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc, MIP, MASA 1979 B. J. BRENNAN, BSc PhD Senior Lecturer in Biophysics 1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD Sur., MSc Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry 1981 P. R. WILLIS, BSc PhD N.Z. University Post-Doctoral Fellow R. K. BHALLA, BSc Delhi, MSc PhD Poona

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

POLITICAL STUDIES

Professor, Head of Department
1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.
Associate-Professors
1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxf.
1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd, AILGA
Senior Lecturers
1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD
1969 E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1971 R. A SHARP, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.
1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSC PhD Lond., (on leave)
1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA Case W. Reserve & Auck.
Lecturer
1979 J. B. ATKINSON, MA Cant., MPhil Yale

PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PSYCHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department 1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA Professors 1961 H. SAMPSON, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS 1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FNZPsS Associate-Professors 1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD 1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS 1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago

Associate-Professor, Optometry 1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC, FAAO

Senior Lecturers 1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. 1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA PhD 1968 G. D. de F. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb., PhD 1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA PhD 1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD 1981 J. FIELD, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U. 1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA Well., PhD

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science 1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb. 1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA 1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD

Senior Lecturer in Optometry 1978 L. F. GARNER, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, LicOptSci, VCOMelb, DCLP, FAAO

Senior Tutor in Behavioural Science 1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

Lécturer 1981 P. A. WHITE, BA Nott., DPhil Oxf.

Honorary Lecturer G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

*Associates in Clinical Psychology Brigid A. Barrer J. D. Rainey Aloma H. Colgan J. P. E. McDowell

*Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry K. W. Atkinson R. J. Kinnear G. R. Kearney H. M. Laird I. K. Laird

| *Academic Associates in | Optometry: |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| H. G. L. Bowen | D. Hayden |
| M. J. Frith | J. Klinger |
| L. B. Grocutt. | A. J. Nelson |

*Visiting Ophthalmologist (Part-time) A. T. MORRIS, MBChB Otago, FRCS

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor of French, Head of Department 1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris Associate-Professor of French 1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris J. M. Raby

Ruth Jackson

N. G. Ritchie

P. D. Skeates E. M Wood Senior Lecturers in French 1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub. 1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON, (Mrs), LèsL, Dipd'EtSup Lille 1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD (on leave) 1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris 1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA (on leave) 1972 GLENN Y. EKAMBI, (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besancon, MA 1978 P. A. PETIT, MesL DesL Bordeaux, MA Penn. Senior Lecturers in Italian 1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxf. 1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA Senior Lecturers in Spanish 1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas. -1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA, (Mrs), BA Birm., PhD Lond. Lecturer in French 1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER, (Mrs), BA N.Z. Lecturer in Italian 1980 L. E. SIMMONS, MA Lecturers in Spanish 1981 R. C. BOLAND, BA Syd., MA Flin., DipEd Adel. 1981 M. K. READ, BA MLitt Brist., PhD Wales Senior Tutor in Italian 1968 MEME CHURTON, (Mrs) Tutor in Spanish

1978 FIONA M. TALER, (Mrs), BA

RUSSIAN

Senior Lecturer (in charge) 1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür. Senior Lecturer 1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash., (on leave) Lecturer 1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA Tutor *1981 HANNA BRODSKY-PEVZNER, (Mrs), DipPhil Latvian State

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

SOCIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department 1982 I. R. CARTER, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd. Senior Lecturers 1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., DPhil Waik., MA 1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik. 1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf. 1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, BA N.Z., PhD DipSocAnthrop Lond. 1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA DPhil Waik. 1977 N. H. PERRY, BA'Strath., BSc (Soc) Lond. 1977 P. Th. DE DECKKER, DesL Paris

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

TOWN PLANNING

Professor, Head of Department
1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTPI, MNZPI, FRAPI
Senior Lecturers
1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI
1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI, LLM
1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI
1978 D. BOLT, FRAIA, FRAPI Hon. FAILA, MNZPI (on leave)
1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.
Lecturer, part-time
*H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

ZOOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department 1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., DIC; PhD Lond. Senior Professor 1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ Professor 1957 PATRICIA R. BERGOUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc Associate-Professor 1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv. Senior Lecturers 1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD 1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD (on leave) 1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales 1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc 1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'ld., (on leave) 1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas 1976 R. M. G. WELLS, PhD Lond., MSc Lecturers 1976 J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massev 1977 B. H. MCARDLE, BSc Bris., DPhil York (U.K.) 1978 J. C. MONTGOMERY, BSc Otago, PhD Brist. Senior Tutors 1961 JOAN M. MILLER, (Mrs), BSc Liv. 1963 CATHERINE A. TIZARD, (Mrs), BA N.Z. 1965 SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc Well. 1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc PhD 1972 R. MERE ROBERTS, (Mrs), BSc Cant., MSc Junior Lecturers 1980 D. M. LAMBERT, MSc O'ld., PhD Witw. 1981 ROBYN H. FAIRCLOUGH, BSc Otago Honorary Research Fellow JOAN ROBB, MSc N.Z., DipAgr Cant. U. Coll.

| General Information, Honorary Graduates | · 43 , |
|--|---------------|
| HONORARY GRADUATES | ۱ |
| HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER, | LLD 1966 |
| *SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE, | - LLD 1967 |
| *KATHLEEN ALISON, | . MA 1979 |
| PAUL JOHN BEADLE, | MFA 1979 |
| *KEITH EDWARD BULLEN, | DSc 1963 |
| SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND, | LLD 1967 |
| WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, | LLD 1974 |
| *ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, | LLD 1965 |
| SIR RAYMOND WILLIAM FIRTH, | LittD 1978 |
| SIR CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING, | DSc 1974 |
| *SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW, | LLD 1963 |
| *WILTON ERNEST HENLEY, | LLD 1972 |
| OLIVE AVERIL JOHNSON, | MA 1979 |
| *HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON, | LLD 1970 |
| KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, | LLD 1970 |
| *ALEXANDER MACBEATH, | LittD 1963 |
| *ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD, | LittD 1967 |
| ROY GRANVILLE MCELROY, | LittD 1976 |
| *SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO, | LLD 1964 |
| *SIR GORDON DOUGLAS ROBB, | LLD 1969 |
| FRANK SARGESON, | LittD 1974 |
| WALTER SCHEEL, | LLD 1978 |
| *WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL, | LittD 1970 |
| *CHARLES ANDREW SHARP, | LittD 1970 |
| *NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER, | LLD 1963 |
| SIR WILLIAM ALFRED STEVENSON, | DSc 1978 |
| *THE VERY REV. MARTIN GLOSTER SULLIVAN, KCVO, | LittD 1976 |
| SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER, | LLD 1965 |
| FRANCIS JOHN TURNER, | DSc 1965 |

* Deceased

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD Edin. (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LittD N.Z. (Classics) Retired 1968

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1978

DENNIS BROWN, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAR es Camb., FPhysSoc Lond. (Physics) Retired 1956

EDWIN RICHARD COLLINS, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FASA (Physics) Retired 1982

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA Lond, DSc N.Z. FRSNZ (Geography) Retired 1978

PETER BERNARD DAVID de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) Retired 1982

TREVOR ROBERT JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA (Accountancy) Retired 1981

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup DU Paris, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

SYDNEY MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxf. (English) Retired 1980

CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) Retired 1974

ERIC MUSARD NANSON, OBE, MBChB N.Z, FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS (Medicine) Retired 1980

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

CECIL MARIN SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA (Engineering) Retired 1981

RICHARD HORTON TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS (Education) Retired 1975

LIBRARY

Librarian P. B. DUREY, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA Deputy-Librarian H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA Head of Acquisitions ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA Head Cataloguer Head of Circulation N. J. GIBSON SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA Head of Serials K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA Head of Reference A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA Well., DipNZLS, ANZLA Architecture Librarian WENDY S. GARVEY, (Mrs), BA Well., DipNZLS Asian Languages Librarian K. H. LUN, BA, Nan. & Well., MA Well., DipNZLS **Biological Sciences Librarian** FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc Otago, DipNZLS, ANZLA Engineering Librarian M. D. SCÖTT, NZLACert., ANZLA Fine Arts Librarian VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA Geography Librarian B. W. MARSHALL, BA Massev, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA Geology Librarian ELVA LEAMING, NZLA Cert Law Librarian E. JULIA MCMAHON, BA N.Z., MA LLB, NZLACert Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education MARY A. CRICK, BA, NZLŠCert Librarian, School of Medicine MARGARET A. GIBSON SMITH, (Mrs), MA, NZLACert Music Librarian BEVERLEY A. ANSCOMBE, BMus Well., NZLACert, DipNZLS, ANZLA, LTCL Science Librarian MAXINE R. WATT, (Mrs), BA, DipLib Lond. Senior Librarians SUSAN M. FOGGIN, (Mrs), MA, DipNZLS PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA ELAINE M. ROBINSON, NZLA Cert, ANZLA CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS Assistant Librarians CORAL D. ASHFORD, (Mrs), BA, CertNZLS *HANNA BRODSKY-PEVZNER (Mrs), DipPhil Latvian State DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS ESTHER S. CHANG, (Mrs), BA, DipLib Toyo HEATHER M. CORMACK, NZLACert ANN E. DREDGE, (Mrs), BSc, DipNZLS ANN DUNCAN, BSocSc Waik., DipNZLS MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA, NZLACert THERESA B. GRAHAM, MA, DipNZLS MARGARET GREVILLE, BA Cant., MA, NZLSCert JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA GERTRUIDA E. HAWKINS, (Mrs), BA Stell., LibDip Cape T. N. C. HEINZ, MA Well., DipNZLS

B. A. HOWIE, BA Well., DipNZLS MARGARET E. KNIGHTBRIDGE, NZLACert JOAN M. LAW, MA, DipNZLS R. M. LOVE, BA Well., BMus Well., DIPNZLS J. MARKHAM, BA Well., BA Syd., DipLibr Well. JANICE C. MOGFORD, BA SARAH M. NEILL, (Mrs), NZLACert LESLEY NEWLING, NZLACert HELEN R. RENWICK, BA Cant., DipNZLS JENEFER M. WRIGHT, BA, NZLACERT

ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Assistant Vice-Chancellors P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS J. L. WOODWARD, BE N.Z., MASc Tor., FIEE, FIEAust, MNZIE

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development) D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare) R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Registrar W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Vice-Chancellor's Secretary JENNIFER M. TOPLISS Council Committee Clerk VALRAE J. COLLINS Registrar's Secretary JOCELYN I. HIGGINS, (Mrs)

REGISTRAR'S SECTION

Head of the Audio-Visual Centre R. H. BOYD-BELL, BA Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation G. T. OLIVER Senior Administrative Assistant, Student Accommodation MARGERY MACKY Managing Editor, Auckland University Press R. D. McELDOWNEY Information Officer P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA University Binder B. P. PICKARD

ACADEMIC SECTION Academic Registrar B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB Deputy Registrars, Academic R. D. STARK, BSc (Econ) Lond, LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs), JP Assistant Registrars, Academic J. R. CLARKE V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z. Senior Administrative Assistants K. G. BRADFORD M. G. CRONIN F. R. V. MILNE, BA Lond. K. M. MILNE, DipAgr M.A.C. F. A. C. NICHOLSON, MA K. W. SALMON, MA R. J. WATKINS, MA Administrative Assistant W. A. KENNEDY

General Information, University Staff (Administration)

FINANCE SECTION Finance Registrar B. M. COCKER, ACA Assistant Registrars, Finance J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA **R. PRESTON, ACA, ACIS** Assistant Registrar, Purchasing G. J. SANDERSON, BSc Massey, MNZIC Assistant Registrar, Salaries M. WONG SHEE Internal Auditor P. G. DORMON, ACA Senior Administrative Assistants ELSIE E. CARR W. T. GARRATT, BCom FAYE GROOM, (Mrs) GWYNNE E. McGOUGH, (Mrs)

PERSONNEL SECTION Staff Registrar D. J. McINTYRE Assistant Registrars M. V. LELLMAN ELIZABETH P. PORT, (Mrs) G. E. W. THOMAS, BA Senior Administrative Assistant ROBIN V. HUDSON

School of Architecture Senior Administrative Assistant D. J. S. HARVEY, BMus

Faculty of Commerce Senior Administrative Assistant JOY L. GILCHRIST

Centre for Continuing Education Senior Administrative Assistants G. J. DIBLEY, BA BETTY FITZGERALD Administrative Assistants ANNE DAVIS, (MIS), MA R. D. D. QUATERMASS, BA Warw.

School of Engineering Assistant Registrar (Engineering) G. C. BEACH

School of Law Administrative Assistant ROBYN HOPKINS

School of Medicine⁻ Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine) M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant. Senior Administrative Assistants A. P. HOLLOWAY GEORGINA A. JONES, (Mrs), BA

Administrative Assistant MARILYN O. PARR

Department of Anthropology Senior Administrative Assistant SANDRA JONES, (Mrs), BA Q'ld.

Department of Chemistry Senior-Administrative Assistant PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Geothermal Institute Administrative Assistant O. HUYSSE

Department of Psychology Senior Administrative Assistant W. A. P. FACER, BCom

Department of Zoology Administrative Assistant GRETCHEN A. L. SPALINGER, (Mrs), BA Calif.

WORKS SECTION Works Registrar R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE Deputy Registrar, Services S. B. THORN, CEng MIMarE, MBIM, MNZIE Assistant Registrars, Works G. LONG, BA R. K. JOHNSON, FCIS Assistant Registrar Mechanical Services

Building Supervisor E. V. ŘOSĊOE Senior Administrative Assistant, "Services C. B. M. JACKSON, BA Senior Administrative Assistant, Electrical T. R. O. PROBINE Senior Administrative Assistant, Buildings J. M. SWEENEY Draughtsman, Works and Services D. K. CAMPBELL Accountant, Services G. F. ERKKILA Senior Administrative Assistants P. M. WHITE, BArch D. R. AGATE Administrative Assistant, Stores J. G. HARROP Administrative Assistant, Works and Services R. F. ATTWELL Superintendent of Horticulture A. PALMER Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture J. P. ADAM, DipHort Dip P & R Cant. University Custodian A. E. YÁTES Deputy University Custodian J. D. CLARK

N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Executive Officer G. S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., ME Programme Manager A. R. ARNOUX, IngEnsia Massey (Fr), DesL Paris

APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE Executive Officer J. P. BLAKELEY, ME Cant., MS III., CEng, MNZIE, MICE

WELFARE SERVICES Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service 1972 D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCGP Nursing Sister JUANITA R. CLARKE, (Mrs), NZRN Head of the Counselling Service 1965 LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z. Counsellors 1976 D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant., MA Well. DipEdPsych 1972 B. R. LYTHE, MA Maclaurin Chaplain to the University 1981 K. J. SHARPE, (Rev. Fr.) BSc Cant., PhD LaT., MDiv Episc. Div. Sch. Camb. Mass., MTh Melb. Div. Coll. National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University 1981 J. M. KER, BA BD N.Z. Roman Catholic Chaplain 1979 A. LOUGHNAN, (Rev. Fr.), OP

RECREATION SERVICES

Physical Recreation Officer 1976 S. C. HOLLINGS, DipPE Madeley Coll., Keele Gymnasium Supervisor L. T. HADFIELD Grounds Superintendent, University Park L. A. ALLPORT

LIAISON OFFICE

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools 1949 M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana Deputy Liaison Officer 1978 R. A. SPURDLE, DipEd Cant., MA

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE Careers Adviser 1976 W. G. NASH, ANZIM, ANZIPM

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH Higher Education Research Officer 1974 J. JONES, BSC PhD Wales

COMPUTER CENTRE

Operations Manager J. D. LUFF Senior Computer Programmer J. R. POWELL STUDENT UNION Assistant Registrar J. S. CLARKE Accountant G. BOWERS, BCom DipBIA Artistic Director

Theatre Administrator (Maidment Arts Centre) F. C. HOBSON

General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

- 52 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress 53 Award of Honorary Degrees
- 53 Matriculation
- 54 Provisional Admission and Special Admission 56 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

57 Terms

- 58 Enrolment and Course (General)
- 71 Extramural Enrolment-
- 72 Examination

78 Fees

- 81 Discipline
- 84 The Library

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in conferring a Degree shall be as follows

'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows.

(a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

| Architecture | lemon (BCC 111 primrose) |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Arts | |
| Commerce | orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange) |
| Engineering | violet (BCC 179 violet) |
| Fine Arts | |
| Laws | light blue (BCC 194 pompadour) |
| | e (1 1) |

| Medicine | · |
|--|---|
| BHB | lilac (BCC 228 mayflower lilac) |
| MBChB, MMedSc | crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson) |
| Music | |
| Science | dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue) |
| Town Planning | light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green) |
| (d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of | of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts |
| with the addition of facings four inches | wide of scarlet satin (3in-BCC 209 post office red) |
| edged with gold satin (lin-BCC 114 gold |). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk. |
| (a) The second for a Dense le deserve al | and the sheet of Destand of Distance in the second state of the |

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws.....light blue (BCC 194 pompadour) Literaturepink (BCC 32 rosepink) Music......white (BCC 1 white) Sciencedark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the inquiry counter at the Registry.
(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees.

Doctor of Laws Doctor of Science Doctor of Literature Doctor of Music Any Master's Degree

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted

(a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or (iii) admission under the provisions of the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and

(b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate

(a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and

(b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

Matriculation Declaration

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 March for the June examination, (ii) 30 September for the December examination, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(c) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 May for the August examination, (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(d) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a Course of Study for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications.

(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building:

(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture):

(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning):

(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering:

(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying:

(f) the New Zealand Certificate in Science:

(g) the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning:

(h) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. As long as a candidate's admission remains provisional he may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which he was granted provisional admission.

3. A candidate's admission shall cease to be provisional when he

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or

(b) having been admitted to the Course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or

(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

4. When a candidate's admission ceases to be provisional he may enrol for any other Course of Study for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses, mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

: Special Admission

Diploma in Music

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Music if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination,

(c) satisfied the Head of Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance.

Diploma in Town Planning

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

7 (1) A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

has attained the age of 21 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(a)(i) holds or has qualified for the award of either a professional qualification in .

Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or

other approved discipline, or the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering with outstanding merit, and

(ii) has had not less than two years of practical experience; or,

(b) has had not less than five years' practical experience

(2) In this regulation 'practical experience' means responsible managerial experience in business or industry.

8. A candidate for admission to a Course of Study for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the Course of Study for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

9. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course of Study is entitled to enrol only for the Course of Study for which special admission was granted.

Procedure

10. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and

(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the Course of Study with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) (i) for all Courses of Study (except DipG&O, DipObst, and DipPaed) apply not later than 10 January in the year of enrolment, or

(ii) for the Course of Study for DipG&O and DipObst apply not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination in that year, or

(iii) for the Course of Study for DipPaed apply not later than 1 October for that year.

Notes: (i) On payment of a late fee of \$20 an application for any course of study (except DipG&O, DipObst and DipPaed) may be considered if it is made not later than the Friday preceding the enrolment week. (ii) On payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee and subject to the permission of the Senate, an application made after the Friday preceding enrolment week may be considered.

(f) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(g) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than (i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) I November for the March examination in the following year

in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(h) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person Ad Eundem Statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof

provided that a student from another university in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission Ad Eundem Statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for the right to proceed to a Bachelor's degree or a diploma the Council may, for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially corresponding or equivalent, grant credits and exemptions for courses, papers, or subjects, whether specified or unspecified, including permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure -

4. (a) A student from an overseas university shall

(i) make written applications to the Registrar on the appropriate form,

(ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former university.

(iii) submit a declaration of identity,

(iv) pay the prescribed fee,

(v) for any undergraduate Course of Study apply not later than 30 September for the following year, or

(vi) for any graduate Course of Study (except DipG&O, DipObst, and DipPaed) apply not later than 31 January in the year of enrolment, or

(vii) for the Course of Study for DipG&O and DipObst apply not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination in that year, or

(viii) for the Course of Study for DipPaed apply not later than 1 October for that year.

Notes: (i) On payment of a late fee of \$20 an application for any Course of Study (except DipG&O and DipObst) may be considered if it is made not later than the Friday preceding the enrolment week. (ii) On payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee and subject to the approval of

the Senate an application made after the Friday preceding the enrolment week may be considered.

(b) A student from another university within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(ii) request the Registrar of his former university to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(iii) for all Courses of Study (except DipG&O, DipObst, and DipPaed) apply not later than 10 January in the year of enrolment.

(iv) for the Course of Study for DipG&O and DipObst apply not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination

(v) for the Course of Study for DipPaed apply not later than 1 October for that year.

Notes: (i) On payment of a late fee of \$20 an application for any Course of Study (except DipG&O and DipObst) may be considered if it is made not later than the Friday preceding the enrolment week. (ii) On payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee and subject to the approval of the Senate an application made after the Friday preceding the enrolment week may be considered.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University.

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, PO Box 12-348 Wellington North, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

Note: The Terms Regulations will be discontinued after 31 December 1982. The Terms Carried Forward provisions will also cease to operate from that date.

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional Years these regulations shall apply (a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every paper or subject, or part of a paper or subject, and

(ii) every part of a Course of Study where the part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in each paper or subject or part of a Course of Study and in that paper, subject, or part of a Course of Study shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. (ii) Every student in the Course of Study for BHB, for the professional examinations for BArch, and in the practical papers for BFA, should note that terms will be awarded not in single papers or subjects but in the whole course for which he is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned. be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any paper or subject shall, be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried. forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that paper or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) a student seeking 'terms carried forward' shall

(i) apply to the Registrar on the appropriate form, not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, and

(ii) pay the prescribed fees.

Notes: (i) On payment of a late fee of \$20 an application for Terms Carried Forward may be considered if it is made not later than the Friday preceding enrolment week.

(ii) On payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee and subject to the permission of the Senate an application made after the Friday preceding enrolment week may be considered.

to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that paper or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation (4e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Papers or Subjects

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses of Study

6. No student shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A student entering for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two papers or their equivalent. more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Regulations for any degree or diploma, no student shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a student of proven merit.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week, both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) Examinations in Engineering shall be held in the fifth week of the second term and after the eighth week of the third term.

Lecture and laboratory courses in Engineering shall be suspended for the fourth and fifth weeks of the second term and shall end in the seventh week of the third term.

General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to

(i) be a matriculated student of the University;

(ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;

(iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;

(iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);

(v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;

(vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(iv) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number has enrolled for a paper taught in the Department or there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, withdraw that paper for the current year within one week of the beginning of the first Term, if the essential prerequisites for any candidate's course of study are not thereby affected. No candidate shall be charged a fee for any change of course required because of the withdrawal of a paper.

(d) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

(e) Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

(f) Except (i) as provided in the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962 and the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and (ii) otherwise with the special permission of the Senate, no student shall enrol or continue to be enrolled at the University of Auckland while enrolled at any other university or university college.

Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;

(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (excluding the Course for the Diploma in Educational Psychology)

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this subclause by the Senate.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Notes: (i) For 1982, pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3 (a) (see pre-enrolment). (ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations,

Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,

Fine Arts,

Medicine and Human Biology,

Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), Bachelor of Music (Performance)

with Honours, Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours

or for the following Diploma Courses: Business and Industrial Administration, Clinical Psychology, Computational Mathematics, Criminology, Drama, Educational Psychology, Energy Technology (Geothermal), Guidance and Counselling, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Local Government Administration, Mathematical Education, Obstetrics, Optometry, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, Statistics, Town Planning, Valuation;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under subclauses (ii) and (iii) of Regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer:

(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;

(vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Notes: (i) For 1982 pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3. (b), (see pre-enrolment).

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

Enrolment

4. (a) Every internal student shall enrol at the university in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*; provided

that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaccology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.

(iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

General Statutes & Regulations, Enrolment & Course (General)

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a degree or diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

5. (a) Each student (except for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, or for final year MBChB) shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetables. Provided that on payment of the prescribed late fee and penalties as Senate may in its discretion impose an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject in the Faculty of Engineering except with the special permission of the Senate.

Notes: (i) A late fee of \$20 is prescribed.

(ii) Where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 is payable for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application to enrol has been delayed.

(b) Each student for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination in that year.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September a late application to enrol may be considered.

(c) Each student for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by the Senate.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October a late application may be considered.

(d) Each student for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 15 November a late application may be considered.

Choice of Course of Study.

(e) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(f) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a study grant or bursary shall be paid in full at enrolment:

provided that the Registrar or his deputy may, in exceptional circumstances grant an extension of time for the payment of fees.

(b) A charge of \$10 shall be paid with any application to defer payment of fees provided that the Registrar or his deputy may at his discretion waive payment of this charge.

(c) In any case in which fees remain unpaid, a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University or to have terms granted.

Note: A student who is unable to pay fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his deputy and complete an agreement regarding payment. Extension of time for payment of fees is not granted as a matter of course but only in exceptional circumstances.

Alterations to Courses of Study

'7. Additions, or Deletions of Papers and Subjects

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter the course of study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in the schedule of this regulation for leave to add or delete, from any paper or subject. Any application made after the commencement of the first term in each year shall be submitted to the Registry on the appropriate form with the prescribed fees.

Notes: (i) It is not sufficient to notify a change of course of study solely to a Department. An "Application to Alter Course" form must be handed in at the Registry.

(ii) The prescribed fee is \$10.

(iii) On payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week a late addition (but not a late deletion) may be considered.

SCHEDULE

| Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning | Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty ADDITIONS BArch, DipVal, and Special Examination of NZIA and AERB The second Friday after the commencement of lectures. Masters courses: 30 April All other courses: 31 March |
|--|---|
| | DELETIONS 31 March provided that where lectures in any paper commence after 31 March application to withdraw from that paper will be accepted on or before the second Friday after commencement of lectures. Masters courses: 30 April |
| Faculties of | Subjects in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty |
| Commerce, Music, and Science | ADDITIONS Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year and laboratory papers: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned provided that no substitution may be made after 31 March for a paper taught from the beginning of the academic year Masters courses and linked corequisite papers: 30 April All other papers or courses: 31 March |
| | DELETIONS Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers. All other papers or courses, excluding Masters and linked corequisite papers: 31 March Masters courses and linked corequisite papers: 30 April |
| Faculty of | Intermediate and subjects in other Faculties refer appropriate Faculty |
| Engineering | ADDITIONS The first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the subjects concerned. |

| | DELETIONS 31 March for full-year and first half-year subjects and 8 August for second half-year subjects. |
|--|--|
| Faculty of Fine Arts | Papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty ADDITIONS Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers. Studio: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures. Masters courses: 30 April All other papers or courses: 31 March |
| | DELETIONS Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers. All other papers except Masters courses: 31 March Masters courses: 30 April |
| Faculty of Law | Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty. ADDITIONS LLB, LLB(Hons), and Law Professional: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures Masters courses: 30 April All other papers or courses: 31 March |
| | DELETIONS All papers except Masters courses: 31 March Masters Courses: 30 April |
| Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology | ADDITIONS Laboratory papers excluding those papers taught entirely in the second half of the year: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers. Papers, including laboratory papers, taught entirely in the second half of the year: The Friday preceding the mid-term study break for those papers. Masters courses: 30 April All other papers or courses: 31 March |
| | DELETIONS DipG&O and DipObst: 1 April for June examinations or 1 October for December examinations. DipPaed: 1 November Final year for MBChB: 15 December in the year of enrolment All other papers or courses except Masters: 31 March Masters courses: 30 April |

Notes: (i) A student ceasing to take a paper after the prescribed date for deletion is strongly advised to notify the Registrar as soon as possible but not later than three weeks before lectures for the paper finish. The date of notification will be entered against the enrolment for the year in that paper on the student's academic record. (A notification form is available from the Inquiry counter at the Registry.)

(ii) A student should refer to Regulation 7(b)(ii)(c) if the reason for ceasing to take a paper is due to illness or injury, or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control.

Fees (b) (i) Payment of Additional Fees or Late Fees

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(c) Refund of Fees

(i) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (a) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to delete all the papers for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association Fee.

(ii) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (a) to delete a paper (but not all papers for which he has enrolled), or to add a paper for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference.

between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for deletion or addition.

(iii) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for deletion, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees, but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, or Bilateral Aid Programme should note that if they do not comply with the Regulations relating to 'Alterations to' Courses of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course Regulations.

Exclusion

9. (a) Heads of Departments may exclude any student from further study in any paper or subject in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in the paper or subject.

A student so excluded shall be informed by the Head of Department.

(i) not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break for a paper or subject taught over the full teaching year

(ii) within seven weeks of the commencement of a paper or subject taught over half of the teaching year

(iii) within four weeks of the commencement of a paper or subject taught over one-third of the teaching year.

A student may lodge an appeal to the Senate against the decision of the Head of Department not later than seven days after the notice of exclusion is given.

(b) Failure in a Paper or Subject Twice

Any student who has twice enrolled for, but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to enrol again for that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

Exclusion for failure to make satisfactory academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole

10 (1) In this Regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this Regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he has enrolled and has not withdrawn enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2) (a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this Regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study within the two years next following the completion of a degree or diploma or for a prerequisite for a Master's degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate,

(a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or

(b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the Regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

(4) Application for permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation must be made on the appropriate form and submitted with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol.

Notes: (i) Under the Fees Regulations a late application may be received with a late fee of \$20 after 10 January and not later than the Friday preceding enrolment week.

(ii) on payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fee and late fee an application made after the Friday preceding enrolment week may be considered.

(5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit .

(a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this Regulation);

(b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.

(6) Any student

(a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation; or

(b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.

Schedule

(7) This Regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

| Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Law, and Science | Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study. | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Faculties of Arts, and Music | Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass six papers. | | | |
| Faculty of Fine Arts | A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination. A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course. | | | |
| Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology | Bachelor of Human Biology: any student who has failed Part I as a whole; any student who on two occasions has failed to pass Part II as a whole, or on two occasions has failed to pass Part III as a whole; any student who has failed to pass any two parts of the course as a whole. Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole. | | | |

Note: A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Section.

11. Application of Foregoing Regulation to Students who have been Enrolled Part-time

Regulation 10 of these Regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the papers or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

12. Cross Credits

(a) In this Regulation, cross-credits means papers or subjects which:

(i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;

(ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and (iii) that candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (with any exceptions there stated).

(c) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject in which he has obtained a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory he may take in

place of it any such other paper or subject as the Senate may approve.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.

(e) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits

(i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or

(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University — the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credit, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

| Architecture and Town Planning (i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture (ii) Diploma in Valuation (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning | The papers of subjects of the Intermediate Examination. Not nore than eleven subjects. The papers or subjects in the Intermediate Examination. |
|---|--|
| Arts (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts | Not more than seven papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. |
| Commerce (v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce | Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics and Management Studies. |
| Science (vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science | Not more than 36 credits: except that no cross-credit for any Stage III course shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with 12 credits at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Science. |
| Other Degrees and Diplomas (vii) Any Bachelors degree other than those named above (vii) Any diploma other than those named above and other than the Diploma in Town Planning | Not more than six papers or three subjects. Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma. |

| Sel | hedu | le |
|-----|------|-----|
| | ICUU | iv. |

Notes: (i) The provisions of Regulation 11 of the BSc Regulations regarding cross credits for the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering supersede this Regulation.

(ii) In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course regulations so provide. No cross-credits are available for the Diploma in Town Planning.

(iii) A student taking two Courses of Study may be permitted to transfer as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one Course or the other but not for both.

13. Credit

(a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite

the degree or diploma so named or referred to, in the right hand column of that Schedule. (b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this regulation.

| | SCHEDULE |
|------------------|---|
| Arts | (a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up |
| (i) Degree | to and including 1977 a three-year course full-time Division A at a |
| of | Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges |
| Bachelor of Arts | Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one |
| | unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. |
| | (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1978 a |
| | three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the |
| | control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, seven unspecified |
| | of BA Regulation 5, the papers so predited shall coupt as papers in two |
| | subjects. For the numose of BA Regulations 3 three namers shall count |
| | as papers in Group A in the schedule to the BA Regulations and four |
| | papers shall count as papers in Group B in the schedule to the BA Regu- |
| | lations. |
| | (c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up |
| | to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teach- |
| | ers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges |
| | Council, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one |
| | unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA regulations. |
| | For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three |
| | year Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under |
| | fulle control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council, three unspeci- |
| | Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who had successfully |
| | completed in or after 1980 a two year full-time Division B (concurrent |
| | study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland |
| | Teachers' Colleges Council, two unspecified Stage I papers to count as |
| | one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regu- |
| | lations. |
| | (d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up |
| | to and including 1979 a three-year full-time Home Economics or Com- |
| | then four unspecified Stage I menore to count as one upspecified autient |
| | in Group B in the Schedule to the BA regulations. For a student who |
| | has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three-year full-time Home |
| | Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' |
| | College, seven unspecified papers, four at Stage I level and three at Stage |
| | Il level. For the purpose of BA Regulation 5 the papers so credited shall |
| | count as papers in two subjects. For the purpose of BA Regulation 3, |
| | three papers shall count as papers in Group A in the Schedule to the BA |
| | Regulations and four papers shall count as papers in Group B in the BA |
| | Regulations. |
| | (e) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two- |
| | year full-time Course in Division A at a Teachers' College under the |
| 4 | control of the Auckland Teachers, Colleges Council not more than two |
| | B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations |
| | (f) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a two. |
| | vear full-time Course in Division F at a Teachers' College under the |
| | control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than two |
| | unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group |
| | B in the schedule to the BA Regulations. |
| | (g) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements |
| | for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a |
| | grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I |
| l | subject. |
| | <u>/</u> |

| Commerce (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce | (a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Personnel Management of the centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified Stage I papers. (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers. (c) For a student who has successfully comleted in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper to count as an elective paper. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper to count as an elective paper. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than three elective papers for the three year Division B course, or two elective papers for the two year Division B course. (d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers. |
|---|--|
| Law (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Law or Diploma in Criminology | (a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers. |
| Music (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Music | (a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, one or two unspecified papers (not being papers in Music) in lieu of the BA papers prescribed for the Degree. For a student specializing in music in the above three-year course, a further one or two unspecified Stage I papers. (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper (not being papers in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree. (c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than one unspecified paper (not being a paper in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree. |
| Science (v) Degree of Bachelor of Science | (a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course or a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits. (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980 a two-year full-time course in Division A at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits. (c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers |

General Statutes & Regulations, Enrolment & Course (General)

ers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits.

A student granted credit under these provisions (a, b and c) shall not be eligible for further credit under Regulation 8 of the BSc Degree course regulations.

(d)(i) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a three-year Division B (concurrent study non-BSc) course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, twelve unspecified Stage I credits. A student granted this credit shall not be eligible for further credit under Regulation 8 of the BSc Degree course regulations.

(ii) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a three-year Division B (concurrent study BSc) course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, twelve unspecified Stage I credits. A student granted this credit will only be eligible to gain six credits under Regulation 8 of the BSc Degree course regulations.
(e) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a two or one year course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, the credits referred to in part (d)(i) or (d)(ii) shall be reduced to two-thirds and one-third respectively of the values given in (d)(i) or (d)(ii).

Note: The progress of students granted credit for Certificate Courses of the Centre for Continuing Education will be reviewed following their first year of study after the granting of the credit.

14. Exemptions

(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

15. Except as permitted either by Regulation 12 of these Regulations or by the Regulations for any particular Course of Study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a Course of Study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

16. Abandonments

A student may apply on the appropriate form and on payment of the prescribed fee to abandon one Course of Study before completion and to proceed to another Course. Any appropriate papers or subjects already credited may be transferred to the new Course.

Note: The prescribed fee for an "Abandonment" application is \$10.

17. Additional Lectures

A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

18. Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

(a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction.

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination.

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction of Townsend Road and Highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.



EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. (1) This Statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1981.

(2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

2. Any person qualified to enrol at a University in New Zealand who in any year is living in the urban area of Auckland and who satisfies the Senate of the University of Auckland that he or she should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extramurally in that year.

3. No person who is already on the books of another University in New Zealand as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification shall be permitted to enrol extramurally without the permission of that other University.

Note: A person who is already on the books of another University in New Zealand who is not qualified to enrol extramurally in accordance with Section 2 of this Stature, must, unless the Senate otherwise decides in exceptional circumstances, either transfer to the University of Auckland or enrol for such paper or papers at the University of Auckland as may be acceptable to the other University.

4. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper or papers for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall —

(a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;

(b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland; (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.

Notes: (i) A student living in the urban area of Aucklaand who has been permitted to enrol extramurally at: another University in any particular year will be expected, in any subsequent year of university study, either to enrol at the University of Auckland or to obtain the Senate's permission to continue to enrol extramurally.

(ii) The Senate normally permits Auckland Secondary Teachers College physical education and music students who are enrolled for BEd at Massey University to enrol at the University of Auckland for a paper or papers other than those in respect of which extramural enrolment is permitted.

5. Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, no person on the books of the University of Auckland may be enrolled extramurally in respect of

(a) any Stage III paper;

(b) any work for a Masters degree;

(c) any work for a diploma;

(d) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;

(e) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of Senate, requires internal tuition at a University.

6. (1) A person who is on the books of the University of Auckland as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification but who lives outside the urban area of Auckland but within New Zealand, may be permitted to enrol extramurally.

(2) Permission for the purpose of subsection (1) of this section shall be at the discretion of Senate, but it shall be granted -

(a) in the case of a person not living in the Auckland University District, only with the approval of the appropriate other University;

(b) in the case of a person living in the urban area of Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Palmerston North or Hamilton, only if he or she in unable to attend classes at the appropriate other University.

(3) For the purpose of subsection (2) of this section "the appropriate other University" is Massey University or the University of Waikato, as the case may be, when the person lives in the urban area of Palmerston North or Hamilton; and is otherwise the University of the District in which the person lives (that is, the University of Otago, the University of Canterbury, or the Victoria University of Wellington, as the case may be).

7. A person on the books of this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who requires to pass in the final paper or papers for any degree, diploma or other qualification, may enrol extramurally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

8. For the purposes of this Statute —

the urban area of each University town named is as defined from time to time by the Council of the University concerned;

the Auckland University District is as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961 but with the exclusion of the urban area of Hamilton.

New Zealand includes Cook Islands, Nuie and Tokelau.

9. The Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962 is repealed.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

1. Every person wishing, in any year, to enrol extramurally under the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1981 shall apply to the Registrar of the University not later than 10 January of that year.

2. Every application shall state -

(a) the papers or other work in respect of which extramural enrolment is sought:

(b) the grounds of the application:

(c) whether the applicant is already on the books of, or (where it may be permitted or required) proposes to enrol at, any other University and if so, which University and for what course, papers or other work:

(d) (i) the applicant's current business and residential address;

(ii) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change.

3. The applicant if living within the urban area of Auckland shall provide such evidence as the Senate deems fit that he or she is unable or should not be required to attend classes at the University of Auckland.

4. The application for extramural enrolment under section 6 of the Statute by a student already on the books of this University who lives in the urban area of a University town other than Auckland must be supported by a certificate from the Registrar of the appropriate University that the applicant is unable to attend classes at that University.

5. Every student permitted to enrol extramurally -

(a) shall pay the prescribed fees for course approval (in addition to any fees payable at another University):

(b) may withdraw from his or her studies by written notice to the Registrar not later than 31 March; and, having done so by that date, shall be entitled to a full refund of fees (but not any late fee or fine).

6. (1) The studies of students permitted to enrol extramurally under the Statute are subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) For the purpose of this Regulation students who have not withdrawn under Regulation 5(b) or, being enrolled also at Massey University, have not withdrawn in accordance with the Regulations of that University, shall be deemed engaged in academic studies in the relevant year.

7. The Extramural Regulations last published in the 1981 Calendar are revoked.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the timetable.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room

(i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,
(ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination,

(iii) for a 1½-hour examination later than forty-five minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,

(iv) for a 1-hour examination later than thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination.

(f) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the room

(i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(iii) of a 1¹/₂-hour examination until one hour has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(iv) of a 1-hour examination until forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(g) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(h) No candidate shall bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination shall be left in such part of the room as the supervisor shall direct. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(j) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(k) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.

(1) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

(m) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations

(ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(n) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(o) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (m) or (n) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

(i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;

 $\dot{(i)}$ shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;

(iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

Passes - Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for a single paper, 50%;

for two more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;

for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that

(i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;

(ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;

(iii) a candidate taking papers in the Faculty of Music not attaining a minimum of 37% of the marks allocated for the end of the year examination, will fail the paper as a whole. This does not apply to examinations in Performance.

(iv) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;

(v) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is necessary;

(vi) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

| A + | high first | B+ | high second | C+ | sound pass |
|-----|-------------|-----|--------------|-----|---------------|
| Α | clear first | B | clear second | C | pass |
| A | bare first | B — | bare second | С — | marginal pass |

Notes: (i) Candidates for LLB and LLB(Hons), who pass a subject of a Law examination with a grade of C-, will have that grade credited to their course only at the discretion of the Senate.

(ii) Candidates for BMus (Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of Study for BMus(Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers toward the course of study for the Degree of BMus.

Restricted.

A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty (or Department for the Faculty of Science) may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Note: A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for Certificate of Proficiency only.

Conceded.

A conceded pass shall apply only to the following Courses of Study and may not be transferred to another course of Study: Bachelor of Architecture, Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Human Biology, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Law Professional Examination, Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance), Diploma in

Music, Diploma in Music with Honours, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Town Planning. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades

D indicates that the candidate is advised to consult the Head of Department concerned before deciding to re-enrol if a paper or subject is optional or elective.

E indicates a serious failure to meet the requirements for the paper or subject: the candidate must consult the Head of Department concerned as to the advisability of re-enrolling in an optional or elective paper or subject.

Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc, and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

Work at Standard of Honours

6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

Recount of Marks

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Master of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music (Performance), Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, or for the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: The prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks is \$20 and is refundable only if the recount shows that a pass rather than a fail grade should be recorded.

Aegrotat Pass

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or

Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass), or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein, provided that in either case

(i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers;

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

Note: The fee prescribed under the Fees Regulations for each application for an Aegrotat Pass is \$5..

Compassionate Pass

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of Regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

Note: The fee prescribed under the Fees Regulations for each application for a Compassionate Pass is \$5.

10. (a) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

Viva Voce Examination

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Concessions

12. Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates; (c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

Theses

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply (a) Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iji) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(iii) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(iv) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee. (v) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to

contain material which could be considered defamatory.

(vi) Where a thesis has been presented as part of a degree which

(a) has been awarded but the thesis itself is a failed thesis restrictions on its use in the library may be imposed (b) has not been awarded the thesis will not be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis itself has a pass or fail grade.

(vii) For the Fourth Professional Examination for BArch one bound copy only of the thesis is required to be submitted.

(viii) Candidates for DipBIA are required to consult the Course Director concerning the binding of the Project for the Diploma course.

Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

| The following fees have been prescribed by Council: | ¢, |
|--|-----------------|
| GENERAL FEES each application | 3). 10 |
| Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas) | 100 |
| Additions or Deletions to a Course of Studyeach application submitted Academic Certificatesone copy | 10 2 |
| extra copies, each | 50c |
| Aegrotat and Compassionate Passeach application per examination period | 15 |
| each credit | 3 |
| There is a \$50 maximum for each full-time course as defined under the Tertiary Assist | stance |
| Grants Regulations, with an overall maximum of \$120, e.g. BA 4-7 papers \$50; BSc, | 17-36 |
| Stage I credits \$50; BE Intermediate 42 credits \$50; BE Intermediate and 1st Professional | \$10 <u>0</u> . |
| When an application for cross-credits, credit or exemptions is based on a grant of S | pecial |
| by \$25 (e.g. A student granted Special Admission to BF with exemption for the Interm | ediate |
| and First Professional Engineering Examinations having paid \$25 on that application | would |
| pay \$75 (\$100 less \$25) on his cross-credits, credit or exemptions application.) | |
| Deferred Payment of Fees | 10 |
| Extramural Enrolment (University of Auckland)each paper | 10 |
| Extramural Enrolment (Massey Liniversity) | 2 |
| any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol | extra- |
| murally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland's books | 10 |
| Permission to Enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress | 20 |
| Provisional Admission | 25 |
| Snecial Admission | 25 |
| Special Examination Centreeach paper | 20 |
| each credit | 4 |
| Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar, etc.)each statement | 10 |
| Ierms Carried Forwardeach paper | 10 |
| | 2 |
| EXAMINATION FEES | 100 |

COURSE MATERIAL

Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly these materials will be in lieu of text books and charges will vary from department to department.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Students' Association Fee All students are required to pay the Students' Association Fee (which includes a building levy) except that

49

- (i) The following internal students need not pay the Fee:
 - those enrolled for DipG&O; DipObst; DipPaed; DipPsychiat; PhD part-time, Masters Degree from 3rd year onwards; MTP Thesis only; DipEd Original Investigation only; Part II only for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych, DipGuid; Dissertation only for LLB(Hons), BSc(Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipOpt, DipVal; DipLGA Research Essay only; Project only for DipStats, DipCompMaths; Condensed course held in April for medical research workers for Certificate in Radiochemistry only; one paper for Certificate of Proficiency only by graduates or graduands. If a student is not joining the Students' Association the Identity Card will be over-stamped "NOT AUSA MEMBER"
- (ii) Students concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute may pay a reduced fee of \$6 per paper (general fee \$4, building levy \$2). To claim the reduction such students must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the Students' Association Office, have the form certified by the Managing Secretary of the Students' Association of the Auckland Technical Institute and submit it to the University Registry before enrolment week. **Building Levy:**

The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy of \$12, or \$2 per paper if a student is concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute. Students who since January 1961 have paid a building levy five times or more at this or any other NZ University may be exempted from further payment of the levy. To claim the exemption such students must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the Students' Association Office and submit it to the Registry before enrolment week. Late applications will be considered but in no case after 30 November in the year for which the exemption is sought. If the levy was previously paid at another NZ University evidence of this should accompany the application.

Graduates or graduands taking one Certificate of Proficiency paper only but wishing to join the Students' Association are exempt from payment of the building levy.

WELFARE FEE

(i) The following students if they wish to use the Welfare Services must pay the Welfare Fee and the Students' Association Fee.

Students living outside Auckland and not using the University Facilities other than the Library who are enrolled only for thesis, dissertation or research essay.

Students not required to pay the Students' Association Fee (see under Students' Association Fee para. (i) above).

- (ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland Teachers College, Auckland Technical Institute, North Shore Teachers College or Secondary Teachers College may pay a reduced Welfare Fee of \$5. Evidence of having paid a welfare charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
- (iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Welfare Fee of \$5.
- (iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses may not use the Welfare Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.
- (v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipEnTech (Geotherm) and students under approved University exchange schemes may use the Welfare Services without payment of the Fee.

PENALTIES

Note: General fees, late fees, fines and penalties are not refundable.

Late Enrolment

(A) Internal students

(a) During Enrolment Week

| Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable | 5 |
|--|----------|
| (b) After Friday of Enrolment Week | 20 |
| In addition after end of first week of first termper week or part of a week | -4 |
| (c) DipG&O, DipObst — after 1 March or 1 Septemberper week or part of a we | eek 4 |
| (d) DipPaed — after 1 Octoberper week or part of a week | 4 |
| (e) MBChB (final year) — after 15 Novemberper week or part of a week (B) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music) | 4 |
| After Friday of Enrolment Week | 20 |
| In addition after end of first week of first term per week or part of a week | 4 |
| Late Fees for Late Applications | |
| Note: Late fees are payable in addition to the General fee. | |
| (i) Additions or Deletions to Courses of Study | |
| Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7 per week of part of a week | 4 |
| (ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum | 7 |
| from a New Zealand university | |
| After 10 January and until the Friday preceding enrolment week from an overseas university | 20 |

General Statutes & Regulations, Fees

| After 30 September for an undergraduate course and until the Friday preceding enrolment week | 20 |
|---|----------|
| After 31 January for a graduate course and until the Friday | 20 |
| preceding enrolment week | 20 · |
| (iii) Permission to Re-enrol — | |
| After 10 January and not later than the Friday preceding enrolment week | |
| Failure to make satisfactory progresseach | 20 |
| Provisional Admissioneach | 20 |
| Special Admissioneach | 20 |
| Terms Carried Forwardeach | 20 |
| Extramural Enrolment (University of | |
| Auckland)each | 20 |
| (iv) Pre-enrolment after due date | 20 |
| A fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fee and late fee is payable on any application unc | ler (ii) |
| & (iii) above if application made after the Friday preceding enrolment week. | |

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: 1. Fees for private overseas students are shown at the end of this list.

A Master's candidate required to resubmit a thesis must re-enrol and pay the prescribed fee.
 Students may be required to pay towards the cost of their field trips.

4. No refund of fees will be made unless an 'Application to Alter Course' form is handed in to the Registry on or before the appropriate date prescribed in Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and approved.

5. Definitions of full-time study are listed under Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants and Awards.

Doctor of Philosophy

| First and Second year of full-time studyeach | 208 |
|---|---------|
| Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full-time study | 104 |
| (Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee pre | scribed |
| for full-time study.) | |

Masters Degrees

| First and Second yearseach | 208 |
|--|-----|
| Third and subsequent yearseach | 23 |
| MBChB Year III | 70 |
| DipG&O Part I and IIeach | 40 |
| Dissertation | 14 |
| DipObst, composite fee | 40 |
| DipPaed, composite fee (and DipPsychiat, each year) | 67 |
| DipClinPsych Part I | 70 |
| | 208 |
| Part II | 104 |
| subsequent years, each | 12 |
| Instruction in Single Instrument | |
| Half hour per week or one hour per fortnightper term | 80 |
| All Other Courses of Study | |
| Full-time course of studyeach year | 208 |

80

| Part-time course of study (with a maximum fee of \$208) | |
|---|---------|
| Papers — including Law subjects, Performance (as weighted for Music), | |
| and Studio (as weighted for Fine Arts)each paper | 35 |
| Credits — including Studio (as weighted for Architecture)each credit | 7 |
| Half year papers in Engineering and Law | 17.50 |
| For the half year papers in Engineering refer to the prescriptions for BE. Half year pa | pers in |
| Law are: Introduction to Commercial Law, Introduction to Company Law, Introduc | tion to |
| Family Law, Commercial Papers and Practice, Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice and Trusts Practice. | , Wills |
| Dissertation, Original Investigation, Research Essay, Research Topic. | |
| Project 44.421 for DipOpt, DipGuid Part II | 35 |
| | 12 |
| DipCompMaths, DipEdPsych part II; DipEnTech (Geotherm), | |
| DipMathEd, DipStatssecond and subsequent years, each | 23 |

PRIVATE OVERSEAS STUDENTS

| A private overseas student on a student permit beginning a new Course of study fror | n 1980: |
|---|-----------------|
| Full-time | . \$1500 |
| Part-timepro rata proportion o | f \$1500 |

Notes:.

1. The charge covers all tuition fees but not the Students' Association fee and some other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.

- 2. Students exempted from the charge pay tuition fees as prescribed for the appropriate course of study.
- 3. The following are exempted from the charge:
- (a) students continuing the same course of study for which they were enrolled in 1979 (A student completing a course such as BA and enrolling for MA is regarded as beginning a new course).
- (b) students from Australia, the Cook Islands, Nuie, the Tokelau Islands and specified South Pacific countries namely the Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji Islands, Kiribati, Nauru, Vanuatu, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Western Samoa.
- (c) holders of a scholarship or bursary awarded by the New Zealand Government or any international intergovernmental organisation or agency.
- (d) students under a reciprocal exchange scheme approved by the Minister of Education.
- (e) students studying with substantial financial assistance that, in the opinion of the Director-General of Education, is provided directly or indirectly from Government funds.
- (f) students under the Commonwealth Postgraduate Scholarship Scheme.
- (g) students who began a school or university course before 1980 and who, with the approval of the Professorial Board, change their course within two years for academic reasons.
- (h) students enrolled in New Zealand secondary schools before I January 1980, when they began their first course of study.
- (i) students beginning a postgraduate course before 1 January 1981 who in 1979 completed a preparatory bridging course.
- (j) students who are dependents and are not on a study permit. (A dependent must return home when the permit on which he or she depends expires.)

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated; 'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4(a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University or any other property within the University, precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise; (d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motorcycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to

be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions.

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Student's Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation' may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

8. The Senate shall have power

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit.
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$300;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the University;

(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(b) to withold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
 (ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit; (iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14(a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11, and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15(a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconventience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16(a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were 'to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 900,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 11,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collec-

tion of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the Library Guide and in the pamphlet Books and Reading Accommodation in the University of Auckland. These are available from the Information Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening

| (General Library only) | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|------------------|
| 3. The hours of opening shall be: | Mondays to Thursdays | | Saturdays |
| | 8.30 am — 11 pm | | 9 am — 5 pm |
| | Fridays 8.30 am-8 pm (Th | ird Term — | 9 pm) |
| | • . • • | (Thi | rd Term — 11 pm) |
| May Study Break (first two weeks) | 9 am — 6 pm | • | 9 am — 1 pm |
| Summer Vacation | 9 am — 5 pm | | 9 am — 12 noon |
| | (Wed — 8 pm) | | |
| | | • • | A |

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 am to 5 pm and in third term from 9 am to 9 pm. No lending services shall be available on Sundays. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4. (a) All members of the University Council, all professors lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

(i) use all sections of the Library; and

(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that

reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than \$15 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under Regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

(d) Persons admitted as approved readers under clause(b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time*. No fee shall be charged retired members of the University staff or such persons as the Librarian may determine.

*The fee for 1982 will be \$30.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 am and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. No borrowing on Sundays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(c) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(d) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(e) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(f) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 50c plus 50c for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 10c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

(g) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(h) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal, will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all out-standing books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(i) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine of 50c per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.

(j) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(k) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(1) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

(m) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(n) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

* Current subscriptions are: students \$9; staff and graduate borrowers \$10.

Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) (i)Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$5, whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.

(ii) The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

 (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must be returned if found. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
 (e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or bills shall be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned.

(I) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due.

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; witholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright.

(a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.

(b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.

(c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.

(ii) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.

(iii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.

Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

90 Degree of Bachelor of Arts

93 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts

144 Degree of Master of Arts

145 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts

152 Degree of Doctor of Literature

Degree Course Prescriptions

154 Department of Anthropology

162 Department of Art History

163 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures

167 Department of Botany and Zoology (for Biology)

167 Department of Classics and Ancient History

179 Department of Economics

179 Department of Education

184 Department of English.

186 Department of Geography

189 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature

192 Department of History

198 Department of Mathematics

198 Department of Music

199 Department of Philosophy

201 Department of Political Studies

203 Department of Psychology

206 Department of Romance Languages.

212 Department of Russian

214 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations

216 Diploma in Broadcast Communication

217 Diploma in Drama

217 Diploma in Education

218 Diploma in Educational Psychology

219 Diploma in Guidance and Counselling

220 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

221 Diploma in Drama

222 Diploma in Broadcast Communication

222 Diploma in Local Government and Administration as

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-one papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.

3. Every course of study shall include at least fourteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.

4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include

(a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;

(b) at least eleven papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;

(c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.

5. Every course of study shall consist of four, five or six subjects:

provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of more than six subjects.

6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects.

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

| Botany | Mathematics |
|-----------|-------------|
| Chemistry | Physics |
| Economics | Zoology |
| Geography | |

Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese.

Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fourteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'), of which three are at stage III level in one subject and six others are at a higher level than stage I.

(b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fourteen arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II — he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fourteen but less than twenty-one arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below

then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(e) Part I Administrative Law Constitutional Law Copyright, etc. Criminology Family Law Industrial Law International Institutions International Law Jurisprudence (before 1978) Legal History Legal Process(before 1978) Legal System Local Government Law Any two of Law and Society Legal Analysis

Part II Advanced Administrative Law Advanced Constitutional Law Advanced Criminology Advanced Family Law Advanced Industrial Law Advanced International Law Comparative Law International Trade Law Reform Legal Philosophy Legal Theory (25.317 — before 1978) Planning Law

Music

11. (a)Except with the leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in Music (that is take any papers in that subject beyond Stage I level) unless he has, before enrolling for any Stage I paper in Music, satisfied the Head of Department that he has attained a suitable standard in the subject.

(b) A candidate advancing in Music shall comply with Regulations 6 and 7 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music as if he were enrolled for that Degree.

Oral Work

12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

Cross-credits, Credit, and Exemptions

Legal Theory (25.227 after 1977).

13. (a) Except in the case of students to whom Regulations 10 applies, the total cross-credits, credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.

(b) In the case of students to whom Regulation 10 applies, the maximum number of crosscredits, credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be determined by the Dean.

14. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has successfully completed:(i) a course or courses at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council; or

(ii) the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education,

as listed in the Schedule to Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), may be granted credit for this degree as provided by that Regulation.

15. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of Study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations. Such a course may include papers

offered in other Faculties.

16. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of Study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

(d) A candidate who gained credit in any paper or papers under any of the former Regulations may complete the Degree under these present regulations;

(e) These Regulations shall come into force on January 1 1981.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. (a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

(b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's Course of Study unless and until he has passed that corequisite.

4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisite marked ** in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|------------------|--|
| ANCII | ENT HISTORY | Group A | | | |
| Egyptian | Options | • | | | |
| 12.100 12.200 | Near Eastern History Egypt in Dynasty XVIII | 12.100 or 11.100 | 12.102 or 12.103 | 11.100 12.320 | By special permission of the Head of Department the correquisites may be |
| 12.210 *12.220 *12.300 | Egyptian Language I Egypt in Dynasties V-XI Egypt in Dynasties V-XI | as 12.200 as 12.200 12.200, 12.210 | as 12.200 | 12.300 12.220 | as 12.200 The prerequisite 12.210 may be waived for students who have passed, or are taking one of 12.322 |
| 12.310 12.320 Greek O | Egyptian Language II Egypt in Dynasty XVIII | 12.210 12.220, 12.210 | | 12.200 | taking one of 12.322, 12.332, 12.303, 12.313, 12.323 with the language prerequisite. as 12.300 |
| 12.102 *12.202 | Greek History Greece and Persia | 12.102 or Greek II | 12.100, 11.100 or 12.103 | 12.332 | If 12.202 is taken as part of Greek III no corequisite is |
| 12.222 12.322 | Tyranny Tyranny | as 12.202 10.100, 12.202 | as 12.202 | 12.322 12.222 | required; also as 12.200. as 12.202 The prerequisite 10.100 may be satisfied by 10.200 and may be waived for stu- dents, who have passed or |
| *12.332 | Greece and Persia | 10.100, 12.222 | | 12.202 | are taking one of 12.300, 12.303, 12.313, 12.320, 12.323 with their language prerequisite. as 12.322 |

.

| . , | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 94 |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Roman | Options | | | | · · · · | |
| 12.103 | Roman History Pax Romana | 12.103 or Latin II | 12.100, 11.100 or 12.102 | 12.323 09.308 | If 12.203 is taken as part of Latin III no corequisite is required; also as 12.200 | |
| * 12.213 | A subject in Roman History | as 12.203 | as 12.203 | 12.313 | as 12.203. | racu |
| 12.303 *12.313 12.323 | Roman Britain A subject in Roman History Pax Romana | 09.102, 12.203 as 12.303 as 12.303 | | 03.319 12.213 12.203 09.308 | The prerequisite 09.102 may be satisfied by 09.100 or 09.200, and may be waived for students who are taking, or have passed, one of 12.300, 12.320, 12.322, 12.332 with their language prerequisite | lly of Aris, Degree |
| Other O 12.201 12.211 *12.301 12.304 | ptions Assyrian History Akkadian Language Assyrian History Greek and Roman Historiography | as 12.200 as 12.200 12.201, 12.211 12.102, 12.103 one of 12.200-12.222 | as 12.200 | | as 12.200 Students who are taking, or have taken, Greek III or Latin III may take this paper without the prerequi- | ה הם Kegulalions, ה |

1. One approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b). With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer as Stage III papers one or two of the papers 12.400, 12.402, 12.404, 12.406, 12.412, 12.414 as prescribed for the MA Degree. 2. Students who passed any of 12.200, 12.201, 12.202, 12.203 with language before 1977 shall take such prerequi-sites for Stage III as the Head of Department may require; the Head of Department may approve other linguistic

qualifications which are in his opinion appropriate. Note: It is expected that paper 12.303 will not be taught after 1982.

sites.

| Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|---|---|--------------|-------------|---|--------------|
| ANTHROPOLOGY | | | , | ······································ | |
| Anthropology I 03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology | | | | | |
| 3.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical | | | | | Facu |
| 03.102 Introduction to Maori Societ | ty | | 04.101 | Students who have already passed 03.211/04.202 or 03.208/04.203 or 03.306/ | lty of Ar |
| athren ala an II | · · | | • | 04.302 may not take this paper. | 1 <i>5</i> , |
| 13.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia | 03.100 | | | Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 | Degre |
| 3.201 Melanesian Ethnography | 03.100 | | | provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.100 as a corequisite. | e Regulat |
| 3.202 Social Organization 03.203 Ethos and World View 3.204 Economic Prehistory | 03.100 03.100 03.101 | | | As for 03.200 As for 03.200 Available to a candidate | ions, B |
| | | | | who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes | 1 Schedu |
| 3.206 Origins of Civilisation 3.207 Human Evolution | 03.101 03.100, 03.101 | | | 03.101 as a corequisite. As for 03.204. Available to a candidate | 'e, Anthro |
| | | | | who has not passed 03.101 and/or 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or | opology |
| | | | | subjects and takes 03.101 and 03.100 as corequisites | |
| 3.208 The Coming of the Maori | One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100, 24.102 | | 04.203 | | |
| | 24.120 | | • | | 29 |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--|--|---|---|-------------|---|
| 03.209 | Music of the World's Peoples | | 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 | 28.214 | - |
|)3.210 | Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships | 03.100 | | • | As for 03.200 |
| 3.211 | Traditional Ma'ori Society | 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department | · . | 04.202 | |
| 3.212 | Sociolinguistics | 03.100 or .83.102 | 83.102 and 03.100 | 83.202 | |
| 3.213 - | Development of Ethnography | 03.100 | | 03.300 | As for 03.200 |
| 03.300 03.301 03.301 | ology III History of Anthropology Kinship and Marriage Contemporary problems in | 03.100 03.100 03.202 | 03.202, or any two of 03.200; 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202. 03.202 | | |
| 3.303 03.304 03.305 3.306 13.307 03.308 | Social Anthropology Political Anthropology Anthropology of Law Special Topic in Melanesia Topics in Contemporary Maori Society Folk Classification History, Theory and Introduc- tion to Method in Archaeology | 03.100 03.100 03.100 04.202 or 03.211 03.100 03.101 plus 03.100, and either 03.204 or | 03.202 03.202 03.201 03.202 | 04.302 | |
| 13.309 13.310 | Advanced Physical Anthropology Social Movements | 03.208/04.203 or permission of Head of Department 03.207 03.100 and permission of Head of Department | · . | · · | By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropri- ate science papers have been passed. |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------|---|--|---|-------------|---|
| 03.311 | Studies in Oral Literature | 03.202 or 03.203 | | | |
| †03.312 | Ecological Studies in Anthropology | 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department | | · . · | , |
| *03.313 | Contemporary Polynesia | 03.100 | 03.200 | | |
| 03.314 | Problems in Asian Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Regional Prehistory: Oceania | 03.101 03.101 | 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203 03.208/04.203 | | ی ۱ |
| †03.316 | Regional Prehistory | 03.101 | One of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208/04.203 | · · | |
| 03.317 | Language and Society | 03.100, and permission of Head | • • | • | 6 6 |
| 03.318 | Music of Oceania | 03.209 | 28.209 | 28.314 | |
| 03.319 | Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons | 12.103 and 03.101 | | 12.303 | By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be |
| *03.320 | The Anthropology of Agriculture | 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.1 and 03.101 and permission of Head of Department | 00 n | 03.321 | waived. |
| †03.321 | Economic Anthropology | 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department | | · . | |
| †03.322 | Regional Ethnography of Latin America | 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department | | | |
| 03.323 | Ethnohistory | 03.202 or 03.203 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|----------------|--|---|--|------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 03.324 | Special Topic in Social Anthropology | Three papers in social ant and permission of Head o Department | hropology f | | | |
| 03.325 | Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology | 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203 | • | | | • |
| 03.327 | Special Topic in Physical Anthropology | 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers. | | | | |
| 03.328 | Special Topic in Social Anthropology | 03.100 and 03.211/04.202 | | | ••••• | |
| 3.329 | Contemporary South Pacific Societies | 03.200 or 03.201 | | 03.305 03.313 | | |
| 03.330 | Special Topic in | 03.101 | | | | |
| 03.331 | Archaeology Special Topic in | Ó3.101 | • 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203 | | × · | |
| 03.332 | Prehistory Special Topic in Social Anthropology | J 03.100 and Permission of Head of Department | | • | | |
| ART E | IISTORY | | | • | | |
| rt Histo | ory I | | | | • | |
| 9.151 9.152 | Renaissance Art to c. 1520 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day | | · · | | | |
| Art Hist | ory II | • | | | | |
| 9.259 | Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century Art | 19.151, 19.152 | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 19.260 | . Topics in Baroque Art | 19.151, 19.152 | , | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|--|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 19.261 | Topics in 17th and early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe | 19.151, 19.152 | | • | |
| Art Hist | lory III | | | | - |
| 19.301 | Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department | Two of 19.257, 19.258, 19.259, 19.260, 19.261 or two of 19.251, 19.252, 19.253 | • | | |
| 19.302 | Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain | | | | * . |
| 19.304 | Durer and his sources and influence | As for 19.301 | | - | |
| 19.305 | NZ Art (General) | As for 19.301 | 19.302 or 19.307 or 19.308 | | |
| 19.306 | Special Topic in Western Art after 1500 | As for 19.301 | | | |
| 19.307 | Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day | As for 19.301 | | | |
| 19.308 | Topics in Early 20th Century Art | As for 19.301 | | | |
| 19.309 | Women in Art | As for 19.301 | | 19.306 under 1981 Regs. | |
| ASIA | N GEOGRAPHY | • | | | |
| Asian G | eography 1 | | | | |
| 20.130 | Geography of East Asia | | | | |
| Asian C | eography II | | | | |
| 20.240 | Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia | - 20.102 and 20.130 | | 20.310 | With permission of the Head of Department a stu- |

Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed.

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|--|---|---|--------------------------------|--|
| ASIAN | HISTORY | - | | | |
| sian Hi | story I | | | | 、 |
| 24.130 | China since the Opium War | If a candidate attem | pts | • | |
| 4.132 | Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand | and Asian History a same level they will count as papers in | at the 24.1 reg | 221 under 1980 ulations. | |
| | and Indonesia | separate subjects bu not otherwise. | ıt | | |
| Asian Hi | istory II | | | | |
| 4.222 | China under the Ming and Qing dynasties | Two Stage 1 papers in History and/or Asian History. | If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the | e | Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or |
| 4.223 | State and Society in pre-colonial Island S.E. Asia | As for 24.222 | same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but | 24.220 under 1980 regulations. | Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite |
| 4.224 | State and Society in pre-colonial Mainland S.E. Asia | As for 24.222 | not otherwise. | 24.220 under 1980 regulations. | History or Asian History paper; the Head of Depart- ment may exempt students |
| sian Hi | istory III | | | | from both prerequisite papers if they have a better |
| 4.312 | Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration | Two Stage II papers in History and/or | | | than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects |
| 4.324 | Trade and Society in pre-colonial S.E. Asia | Asian History | • | | in the languages or social sciences. Papers 24.222, 24.223, 24.224 are not |
| 24.330 | British Imperialism in S.E. Asia | | · • | | are strongly advised to take 24.223 and 24.224 in the |
| SIAN | POLITICS | | | | same year. If a candidate attempts |
| Asian Po | olitics I | • | | | papers in Political Studies |
| 30.103 | China since 1949: The Politics of an Emerging Superpower | | 30.104 | | and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate sub- jects, but not otherwise. |

•

.

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| 30.104 | Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam | | 30.103 | | |
| Asian Po | olitics II | | | · · · | |
| *30.205 | The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore | 2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105 | One other paper from 30.200-30.2 | 209 | Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as pre- |
| 30.206 | Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian | As for 30.205 | As for 30.205 | ••• , | scribed in 1969-1973. |
| 30.207 | Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities | As for 30.205 | As for 30.205 | | |
| | , | | | | · · |
| BIBLI | CAL HISTORY AND LITE | RATURE | | | |
| Biblical | History and Literature I | . • | | | , · |
| 11.100 | The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great | | 11.101 | 12.100 | By special permission of the Head of Department 11.100 may be taken with- |
| 11.101 | Biblical Literature of the Old Testament | | 11.100 | | out 11.101. |
| Biblical | History and Literature II (Not avai | lable until further notice) | | | • |
| •11.200 | The History of Israel to AD 135 | | | | · · |
| •11.201 | The History of Christian origins to AD 135 | | | | • |
| *11.202 | The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period | | • | | - |
| *11.203 | The Apocrypha with prescribed texts | • • • | | | |
| | | • | | | · |

.

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|-----------|--|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| BIOLO | GY | - | · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | , | |
| •39.111 | Unifying Concepts in Biology (1983) | | | 39.101, 6.102, 38.102 | Candidates are required to complete 2 hours practical | |
| 39.112 | Biological Diversity and Function (1982) | | | As for 39.111 | work each week | |
| CHINE | ESE | | | | | |
| Chinese 1 | · · | · · | | | | |
| 48.100 | Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese Written and Oral Expression | **48.101 | | ~ | By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived | |
| 48.101 | Language Acquisition: The Chinese script Introduction to written Chinese | | **48.100 | | ₩ ΔΙΥ<u>ζ</u>Ο. | |
| 48.102 | Literature formative of the Chinese Tradition in English Translation | | , | | | |
| Chinese | II | | | | | |
| 48.200 | Translation at sight from and into Chinese | 48.100, 48.101 | **48.201, 48.202 | - | By special permission of the Head of Department coreculsites may be waived | |
| 48.201 | Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts | 48.100, 48.101 | **48.200, 48.202 | | estequisites may be walved. | |
| 48.202 | Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the | 48.100, 48.101 | **48.200, 48.201 | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Co requ isites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| Chinese | III | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · | • | |
| 48.300 | Translation at sight from and into Chinese | 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 | **48.301, 48.302 | | By special permission of the Head of Department |
| 48.301 | Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts | 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 | **48.300, 48.302 | | corequisites may be warved. |
| 48.302 | Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the History of Chinese Literature | 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 | **48.300, 48.301 | | · _ · |
| ÇLASS | SICAL STUDIES | • | | · · | |
| Classical | l Studies I | · . | · . | . , | |
| 73,102 | Epic and Elegiac | | | 73.100 | |
| *73.103 | Comedy and Satire | | | | |
| *73.104 | Tragedy and Literary Criticism | · 1 | | | |
| ECON | OMICS | | | | |
| Econom | ics I | N. | | | · . |
| Note: Stu and statis | dents planning to take Stage II papers sh tics prerequisites. Students planning to tal | ould offer 13.100 and 13.101. Sc ke Stage III papers should const | ome Economics III pape ult the Head of the Dep | rs require mathematic artment for advice. | \$ |
| 13.100 | Microeconomics | • | | 13.103, 15.147 | |
| 13.101 | Macroeconomics | | 13.100 | 13.103, 15.147 | • |
| 13.102 | Statistical Methods | | | 26.180; 26.181 | 13.102 is not available to a |
| 13.103 | Principles of Economics | | | 13.100; 13.101; | candidate who passed 13.202 prior to 1977. |
| .13.104 | Applied Economics | | 13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101 | 15.147, 15.116, 15.136 | |

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, Classical Studies, Economics

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|
| Econom | ics II | - | | | |
| 13.200 | Microeconomics | 13.100; 13.101 | · | | The Head of the Depart- |
| 13.201 | Macroeconomics | 13.100; 13.101 | · / | | ment may waive the pre- requisites for candidates |
| 13.203 | Managerial Economics | 13.100 or 13.103 | · | | with sufficient previous |
| 13.204 | Public Economics | 13.100; 13.101 | | | didates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104). |
| 13.205 | Introduction to Econometrics | 13.100; 13.101 13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181 | | | • |
| 13.210 | The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870 | 13.100 and 13.101, or 13.103 | | 17.200 | |
| 13.211 | The International Economy since 1870 | 13.100 and 13.101, or 13.103 | | 17.201 | |
| *13.212 | Economics of Socialism | 13.100 and 13.101 | • | | · · · |
| 13.213 | Economic History of USA | or 13.103 13.100 and 13.101, | | | |
| 13,214 | 1776-1940 The New Zealand Economy | or 13.103 13.101 or 13.103 | | | 13.104 and 13.214 may not |
| Econom | ics III | | | | be taken concurrently. |
| Note: Stu 13.202 or | dents taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13 alternatives approved by the Head of th | .302, 13.303 and 13.305 must the Department. Students are st | have previously passed is trongly recommended to | 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 have taken 13.205. | 10 |
| 13.300 | Theory of Value | 13.200 | : | | |
| 13.301 | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy | 13.200; 13.201 | | | • |
| 13.302 | Econometrics | 13.200 or 13.201 | | 26.381 | |
| †13.303 | Operations Research | 13.203 | | 72.308 | |
| 13.304 | International Trade | 13,200 | 13.201 | • | |

Faculty 2 dations 84 Schedule, Economics

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction . | Qualifications |
|------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| 13.305 | Financial Economics | 13.200 | | · · · · | |
| 13.306 | Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas | 13.200 or 13.201 | | - - | |
| 13.307 | Public Expenditure | 13.200 or 13.204 | | | · . |
| 13.308 13.309 | Economics of Labour Special Topic | 13.200 and 13.201 | | | Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to |
| 13.310 | Economic History of Australia and NZ. | Any two Stage II Economics papers | • | 17.300 | approval of the Head of the Department. |
| *13.312 | Special Topic` | | | | |
| 13.313 | Management and Enterprise in the British Economy 1750-1939 | Any two Stage II Economics papers | | | |
| EDUC | ATION | * | | | · |
| Educatio | n I | | | | |
| 14.100 | An Introduction to Educational Thought | | | | A candidate intending to take Stage III papers in Education or more than |
| 14.101 | Introduction to Developmental Psychology | · · | | ì | two Stage II papers in Edu- cation must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101. |
| Educatio | n II | | | | |
| 14.200 | Comparative Education | | | • | The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites |
| 14.201 | History of Education | | | | or restrictions in special cir- cumstances. |
| 14.202 | New Zealand Education | A candidate | · . | : | A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III |
| 14.203 | Educational Psychology | two or more Stage II papers | • | | papers must have passed two Stage II papers. |
| 14.204 | Evaluation of Indivi- dual Differences | 14.100 and 14.101. | χ. | | take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed |
| 14.206 | School and Society: A Sociological Perspective | · · | · | | have the permission of the Head of Department. |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------------|---|--|--------------|--|--|
| 4.207 | Evaluation in Classrooms | | | This paper is not available to a student who | |
| 4.208 | The Philosophy of Education | A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passes 14.100 and 14.101 | | passed 14.204 before 1977. This paper is not available to stu- dents who passed 14.315 before 1978 | • • |
| 4.209 | Introduction to Methods of Research in Education | | | | |
| | | , | · | | |
| Educatio | n III | • | | 1 | |
| 14.300 4.301 | Twentieth Century Educational Thought Comparative Education | , | | | The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite |
| 4.302 | History of Education | · . | | | or restrictions in special cir- cumstances. A candidate |
| 4.303 | Sociology of Education | | | | or two Stage III papers must have the permission |
| 14.304 | The Context of Educational Planning | A candidate enrolling | | · · | of the Head of Depart- ment. |
| 14.305 | The Guidance Process | Stage III papers must | | | Candidates intending to ad- vance papers at English II |
| 4.306 | Introduction to Counselling in the Community | Stage II papers | | | are strongly advised to take paper 18,100. |
| 4.307 | Principles of Curriculum Development | · . | | | |
| 4.308 | Educational Psychology A Behavioutal Approach | | •. | | |
| 4.309 | Developmental Psychology | | | | · |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | • | Qualifications | |
|------------------|---|--|--------------|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| 14.310 | Psychology of Adolescence | ······ | | · · | , | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | - |
| 14.311 | Education of Exceptional Children | | | , - | | • | |
| 14.312 | Issues in Special Education | | | | | · | F |
| 14.313 | Methods of Research in Education | | | | · | | rculty o |
| †14.314 | Pre-school Education | ~ | | | | | S Ar |
| 14.316 | Early Determinants of Behaviour | | · · · · | • | | | ts, Deg |
| 14.317 | Organizational Effectiveness | · · · | | | | _ | ree |
| 14.318 14.319 | Studies in Higher Education Special Topic: The Reading Process | A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers | · . • | · · · · | | | egulations, BA |
| *14.320 | Special Topic in Moral Education | | | | • | • | Schedule |
| 14.321 | The Nature of Educational Theory | | · · · · · | · . | | | , Educa |
| 14.322 | Adult Learning and Education | | | | | · · | tion |
| 14.323 | Special Topic: Issues Related to Reading Difficulties | | | · · · | | • | |
| 14.324 | Special Topic | | • | | | • • | - |
| 14.325 | Environmental Psychology: Applications to Education | J | | • | | | 107 |

•

.

. •

ч.

| • | Title of paper | Prerequisites | | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 801 |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------------|----------------|--|----------------|
| ENGL English | ISH | : | | | | | • |
| 18.100 | Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and The Study of Language | , | | | · | Candidates intending to ad- vance papers at English II are strongly advised to take | · F |
| 18.101 | 20th Century Literature | | | | | | aculi |
| 18.103 | New Zealand Literature | | | | | that for entry to English II it is essential to have passed | te El ed |
| 18.104 | 19th Century Literature | , | | | | two English I papers. | rts. |
| English | п , | | | | | • . | Degre |
| 18.200 | Mediaeval Literature | Any two English I papers | | • | | Students are advised that it is in their interest to take three English II napers in | e Kegi |
| 18.201 | English Language | As for 18.200 | | | | the same year. | lan |
| 18.210 | 16th and 17th Century Prose and Poetry | As for 18.200 | | | | Candidates may take a fourth paper in English II | ons, BA |
| 18.211 | 16th and 17th Century Drama | As for 18.200 | | column | 18.313 | later year. The taking of a fifth paper requires Head of | I-SCR |
| 18.212 | Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Tragedies and Comedies | As for 18.200 | | · . | 18.204 | Department's permission, which will only be given in | eaure, |
| 18.220 | The English Novel 1900-1945 | As for 18.200 | | | 18.222, 18.321 | By permission of the Head of Department pre-requisites may be waived; such action | cngi |
| 18.222 | Modern Poetry, 1900-1945 | As for 18.200 | J | | 18.220 | | ISM |
| Note: Ca 18.210 of | indidates should note that for entry to En 18.211; and one other English II paper. | will however be virtually lim- ited to single papers for stu- dents who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stage III papers in another subject. | | | | | |
| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------|--|--|--|----------------|--|
| English | 111 | | | | |
| 18.300 | The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present | 18.200 or 18.201 and 2 papers from 18.210-212. | One paper from 18.306-18.308 and one from 18.310-18.327 | | Candidates taking more than three papers in Eng- lish III may take the extra papers or a fourth English II paper without co-requi- sites. |
| 18.301 | Old English Literature | As for 18.300 | As for 18.300 | | |
| 18.302 | Middle English Literature | As for 18.300 but including 18.200 | As for 18.300 | | |
| 18.303 | The Linguistic Analysis of Literature | As for 18.300 | As for 18.300 | 83.305 | Any one English paper from English III not pre- viously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Depart- ment. |
| 18.304 | Phonology and New Zealand Speech | As for 18.300 | As for 18.300 | 83.307 | |
| | | | | · | e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e |
| 18.306 | Prose, Poetry and Drama of the Eighteenth Century | As for 18.300 | One paper from 18.300-304 and one from 18.310-18.327 | 18.202 | By permission of the Head of Department co-requisites may be waived. Such action will be virtually limited to candidates who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stage III papers in another subject. |
| 18.307 | The Age of Wordsworth | As for 18.300 | As for 18.306 | 18.203, 18.324 | · , . |

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, English

.

| | | • | | | |
|----------------|---|---------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
| 8.308 | 18th Century Novels | As for 18.300 | As for 18.306 | 18.322 | By permission of the Head |
| 8.310 | Shakespeare: Selected Plays For 1982: Late Plays | As for 18.300 | One paper from 18.300-304 and one from 18.306-18.308 | | of Department <i>pre-requisite</i> may be waived. Such actio will be virtually limited t the following: (i) By specia permission of the Head of |
| 8.314 | Major Works, 16th and 17th Centuries | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | 18.311, 18.312 | Department students wh have passed either 18.200 c 18.201 and either 18.210 c |
| 3.320 | Victorian Literature | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | | lish II paper from 18.20 |
| .323 | American Literature: Poetry | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | • | rol in English III provide |
| 3.325 | Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975 | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | | a further paper from 18.210, 211, 212 in enrolled in concurrently with the Stage III paper(s) and is subsequently passed. (ii) Candidates who have ful- filled or are fulfilling Regu- lation 4(a) with three Stage III papers in another sub- ject and who wish to enrol in a single English III paper. |
| 18.326 | Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | | |
| 3.327 | Special Topic IV as prescribed by the Head of Department: Australian Literature | As for 18.300 | As for 18.310 | | |
| RENC | н | | | All French 1 lan- | Selection of a French I lan |
| ench I | | | | guage papers are mutually ex- | the consent of the Head of Department |
| anguage | papers | | | that, subject to | By permission of the Hea |
| .100 34.110 | Language Acquisition | | **One French 1 Text paper | the Head of De- partment, 34.100 | uisite requirements may b waived, in particular s that a candidate may for |
| .102 | Language comprehension | • | | after passing any other French I | present 34.100 or 34.11 alone (b) present 34.102 ir |
| 4.104 | Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science | | | language paper except 34.110. | stead of 34.100 as corequis ite to a text paper. |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|--|---|---|-------------|---|
| 34.106 | Language comprehension in specific areas B (*Social Science, Art History, *Music) | • • | | | The marks for 34.100 or 34.110 bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for a corequisite Text paper. |
| *34.150 | Language acquisition for beginners | | - | | |
| Text pap | ers | | | | |
| 34.101 | 20th century literary texts | | **34.100 or 34.11 | 0 | Exceptionally, the head of |
| 34.103 | 20th century texts | | As for 34.101 | | Department may waive the corequisite requirement. |
| 34.109 | Contemporary French Civilisation | | As for 34.101 | | |
| French I | 1 | | | • | · · · · |
| 34.200 | Language Acquisition | 34.100 or 34.110 | **Two French II papers other than | 1 34.210 | The marks for 34,200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite |
| 34.203 | 19th century literary texts | 34.100 or 34.110, and one of its corequisites | **34.200 and one French II paper other than | 34.210 | paper. By special per- mission of the Head of De- partment (i) the corequis- ites may be waived so that a candidate may present |
| 34.204 | 19th century language | As for 34.200 | As for 34.203 | | separately one or two French II papers; and (ii) |
| 34.209 | Nineteenth Century | As for 34.203 | As for 34.203 | | the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional cir- cumstances. |
| 34.201 | 19th and/or 20th century literary texts | As for 34.203 | As for 34.203 | • | • • |
| 34.202 | 19th and/or 20th century literary texts | As for 34.203 | As for 34.203 | | •. · · |
| 34.205 | Mediaeval texts | As for 34.200 | As for 34.203 | | |

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, French

Ш

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|---|---|--|-------------|---|
| 34.210 | Translation of written texts | As for 34.200 | | , , | Enrolment only by per- mission of Head of Depart- |
| 34.214 | Language studies for teachers | As for 34.200 | As for 34.203 | | ment. |
| French I | II · | | | | |
| 34.300 | Language Acquisition | 34.200 | Two other **French III papers | | The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper. |
| 34.310 | 17th and 18th century texts | 34.200 and two other French II papers | 34.300 and one other French III paper. | | By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite and core- |
| 34.302 | 17th and 18th century texts | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | be waived, in particular so |
| *34.304 | 17th century language | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | sent 34.300 or any other |
| 34.305 | 18th century language | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | if he has passed in 34.200 |
| *34,306 | Old French language and literature | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | or, in exceptional circum- stances 34.100, 34.110 or 34.102. |
| 34.308 | A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | |
| 34.309 | A topic in 19th and/or 20th Century literature | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | |
| 34.307 | A literary topic | As for 34.310 | As for 34.310 | | |
| | , | • | | | |

GEOGRAPHY

Geography I

Introductory Physical Geography 20.101

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------|--|--|--------------|-------------|---|
| Geograp | bhy II | | ***== | | |
| 20.201 | Physical Geography | 20.101 and 20.102 | | | With special permission of |
| 20.202 | Human Geography | As for 20.201 | | | the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one |
| 20.203 | Remote Sensing Techniques | As for 20.201 | | 20.307 | Stage II paper without ful- filling the prerequisites, or |
| 20.204 | Statistical Techniques in Geography | As for 20.201 | | | (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites. |
| 20.205 | Man's Role in the Environment | As for 20.201 | | 20.302 | |
| Geograp | ohy III | | | | |
| 20.301 | Geography of New Zealand | 20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240. | | | |
| 20.303 | Geomorphology | As for 20.301 | | | |
| 20.304 | Biogeography and/or Climatology | • As for 20.301 | | | With special permission of the Head of Department (i) |
| 20.305 | Social Geography | As for 20.301 | | | A student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers |
| 20.306 | Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies | As for 20.301 | | | without fulfilling the pre- requisites, or (ii) Prerequi- sites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites. |
| 20.310 | Area Study | As for 20.301 | | 20.240 | · · · |
| 20.311 | Historical-Cultural Geography | As for 20.301 | | | |
| †20.312 | Special Topic | As for 20.301 | | · · . | |

Faculty of A 2 Dee re e R Þ ь 3 edule 3

2

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|--------------|---|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| 20.313 | Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography | As for 20.301 | ······ | | | |
| 20.316 | Advanced Remote Sensing | 20.203 | | ٦ | • | |
| †20.320 , | Resources and environmental management | As for 20.301 | • • | | | |
| GERM | IAN | · · | . . | | · | |
| German | I | | | | | |
| 22.100 | Language Acquisition | | **22.101 | 22.103 | By special permission of | |
| 2.101 | Literature and Texts | · . | **22.100 | · · · | the Head of Departmen the corequisites may b | |
| 2.102 | German Civilisation | | | |) waived | |
| 22.103 | Arts Reading Knowledge | | | 22.100 [′] | , | |
| German | П., | | | | · . | |
| 2.200 | Language Acquisition | 22.100, 22.101 | **22.201, 22.202 | ١ | By special permission of | |
| 2.201 | Aspects of Literature and Language | As for 22.200 | **22.200, 22.202 | | the Head of Department the prerequisites and co- requisites may be waived | |
| 2.202 | 20th Century Literature | As for 22.200 | **22.200, 22.201 | , j | requisites may be warved. | |
| German | 111 | • • • | • | , | By special permission of the Head of Department | |
| 22.300 | Language Acquisition | 22.200, 22.201, 22.202 | **22.301, 22.302 | · · ·] | the prerequisites and core- quisites may be waived. | |
| 22.301 | Medieval and Romantic Texts | As for 22.300 | **22.300, 22.302 | } | By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take up to | |
| 22.302 | Modern German Classics | As for 22.300 | **22.300, 22.301 | ·) | three MA papers, which will count as papers at Stage III level. | |

N

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|---|
| GREE | K | | | |
| Greek I | | | · · · | |
| 10.100 | Greek reading. Prescribed texts with grammatical questions | | •10.101 | The papers may not be taken separately except under the most exceptional circumstances. |
| 10.101 , | Greek Reading. Prescribed texts with grammatical questions | · · | *10.100 | |
| Note: If current e | 10.100 and 10.101 are taken concurren nrolment in 10.100. | tly, they are linked corequisi | tes. 10.101 may not be taken without prior or | con- |
| Greek I | | | | |
| 10.200 | Prescribed Books | 10.100, 10.101 | **10.201, 10.202 | |
| 10.201 | Greek Literature | • | **10.200, 10.202 | |
| 10.202 | Greek History Unprepared Translation, Use of the Language | | **10.200, 10.201 | |
| • | | | • | |
| Greek II | I | | | The Head of Department |
| 10.300 | Prescribed Books | 10.200, 10.201, 10.20 | 02 **10.301, 10.302 | may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient pre- |
| 10.301 | Greek Literature | · · · | **10.300, 10.302 | vious knowledge and co- requisites in special cases. |
| 10.302 | Greek Language Greek History or *Philosophy Unprepared Translation and Composition | • • | **10.300, 10.301 | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| 0.303 | Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition | 10.300, 10.301, 10.302 | | | |
| 10.304 | Greek Poetry | As for 10.300 | 10.300, 10.301, 10 | 0.302 | |
| 0.305 | Literary Topic | As for 10.300 | As for 10.304 | | Permission of Head of |
| 0.306 | Greek History | As for 10.300 | As for 10.304 | 10.307 | Department required. Not all papers will be available |
| 0.307 | Greek Philosophy | As for 10.300 | As for 10.304 | 10.306 | every year. |
| 0.308 | Greek Language | As for 10.300 | As for 10.304 | · · · · | · . |
| 0.309 | Greece and Persia | As for 10.300 | As for 10.304 | 12.202 | |
| HEBR | EW | | | | |
| lebrew | I. | | • | ÷ • . | · · |
| 3.100 | Classical Hebrew — Language | | **23.101 | | |
| 3.101 | Classical Hebrew — Texts | | **23.100 | | |
| 23.102 | Modern Hebrew | | | | |
| Hebrew | / II | , | | | • |
| 23.200 | Classical Hebrew — Language | 23.100, 23.101 | **23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203 | 8 | |
| 23.201 | Classical Hebrew — Texts | 23.100, 23.101 | **23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203 | e | |
| 23.202 | Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts | 23.100, 23.101 | **23.200, 23.201. | | |
| | | 22 100 22 101 | ##22.200 22.201 | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------|---|---|--------------|-------------|---|
| HISTO | DRY | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| History | I , | | · . | | |
| 24.100 | From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war | | · . | | |
| 24.101 | The Russian Revolution | • | x. | | · . |
| *24.103 | Fascism in the inter-war years | | | | |
| 24.104 | The Development of Modern . | · . | | | |
| 24.105 | The U.S.A. since 1890 | | | | |
| 24.106 | Marxism in Perspective | • • | | | |
| *24.107 | Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department | | | | ۰ ۱ |
| 24.120 | Race Relations in New Zealand | | | | <i>i</i> . |
| 24.121 | New Zealand Society and Politics | | | | |
| History l | 11 | | | | |
| 24.200 | Rome and the Barbarians | Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, | | | In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite |
| 24.201 | Kingship and Society in Medieval England from King Alfred to Edward I | 12.103 As for 24.200 | | | History or Asian History paper will normally be ex- empted by the Head of De- partment from the second |
| 24.208 | Early Modern Spain and its Silver Colonies | As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100 12.102, 12.103. | | · | prerequisite paper. |

| • | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------|---|--|--------------|-------------|---|
| 24.210 | The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century | As for 24.208 | | | |
| 4.211 | The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century | As for 24.208 | •. | | The Head of Department may exempt a candidate |
| 4.212 | The French Enlightenment | As for 24.208 | | | from both prerequisite papers if he has a better |
| 4.213 | Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800 | As for 24.208 | | | than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects. |
| 24.230 | Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific | As for 24.208 | , - | | |
| 1.232 | Colonial Society and the American Revolution | As for 24.208 | | |) |
| 4.233 | Australian Society 1788-1980 | As for 24.208 | | | ` |
| 24.235 | Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department | As for 24.208 | | | |
| 24.236 | Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department | As for 24.208 | | | • • • |
| | | | | | |
| listory | 111 | · · · | | | |
| 4.301 | The Mexican Revolution | · | | | |
| 4.302 | The Reign of Henry VIII | | | ÷ . | |
| 4.303 | The History of the Family in France and England | Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History. | | ÷ | |
| 4.304 | The Hapsburg Empire | | | · . | |

| _ | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------|--|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--|
| 24.307 | The Origins of the First World War |) | | | ······································ |
| *24.309 | British Labour History 1850-1918 | | | | |
| 24.310 | The American Civil War and Reconstruction | $\sim 10^{-1}$ Å $\sim 10^{-1}$ | | | Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, |
| 24.314 | Race in the Antipodes: Victorian Ideas of Race and their impact in New Zealand | | · - | • • | owing to pressure of num- bers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first |
| 24.315 | Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900 | | | | choice. |
| †24.320 | Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department | | | | regree ne |
| 24,321 | American Labour History 1865-1940 | Two Stage | Il naners | | |
| 24.322 | Women in New Societies | in History | and/or | | ions, |
| †24.325 | Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department | | ory. | | BA SCR |
| 24.326 | Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism | | | | ame, r |
| 24.327 | Communism in Western Europe | | · . | | nistory |
| 24.328 | Religion in Changing Societies | | 1 E | | · . |
| †24.329 | Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department | | • | • , | |
| 24.331 | Justinian: Triumph or Disaster? | J | | • • | Ŷ |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|--|---------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 24.333 | A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne To Philip the Fair | | | | |
| 24.334 | Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict | Two Stage II papers | • | | на стали стали Стали стали стал |
| 24.335 | Historical Biography in New Zealand | Asian History. | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 24.336 | Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe | | ۰. | | |
| INDO | NESIAN | | • | | |
| Indonesi | an I | | | | |
| 80.100 | Modern Spoken Indonesian I | | **80.101 | | By special permission o |
| 80.101 | Modern Spoken Indonesian 2 | | **80.100 | | corequisites may be wait |
| 80.103 | Indonesian literatures and civilisations | • | | . , | ··· |
| Indonesi | an II | | | | , |
| 80.200 | Advanced Spoken Indonesian | 80.100, 80.101 | **80.201, 80.202 | • | By special permission o |
| 80.201 | Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing | 80.100, 80.101 | **80.200, 80.202 | : | corequisites may be waived |
| 80.202 | Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry | 80.100, 80.101 | **80.200, 80.201 | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--|
| Indones | ian III | | | | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| 80.300 | Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian | 80.200, 80.201, 80.202 | **80.301, 80.302 | | By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived. |
| 80.301 | Translation of and comments on prescribed Classical Malay Prose and Poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay Literature | 80.200, 80.201, 80.202 | **80.300, 80.302 | | |
| 80.302 | Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author | 80.200, 80.201 80.202 | **80.300 or 80.301 | | |
| 30.305 | Introduction to the comparative study of Indonesian languages | 80.200, 80.201 80.202 | 80.300, 80.301, 80.302 | | |
| 80.306 | An approved Special Topic in Indonesian/ Malay language, literature or thought | 80.200, 80.201 80.202 | 80.300, 80.301 80.302 | • | |
| ITALI | AN | · · | | | · • |
| talian I | | | | | |
| 85.102 | Italian Language and Society 1 | | **35.103 | 35.106 35.107 | In special cases the Head of Department may waive the |
| 35.103 | Italian Language and Society 2 | | **35.102 | 35.106 35.107 | corequisites. |
| 35.104 | Italian Language in Opera and Song | • 1 • | | | Except by special per- mission of Head of Depart- ment, 35.104, shall not be taught unless there is a minimum of 6 candidates. |

•

| | Title of naner | | Prereauisites | Coreauisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------------------|---|-----------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---|
| | | - | | | | |
| 35.105 | 20th Century Literature & Film | · . | · · · · | | | Candidates for 35.105 must either have good prior |
| 35.106 | Italian Language | | | **35.107 | 35.102 | knowledge of Italian lan- |
| | Acquisition and | | | | 35.103 | guage or take 35.102 and 35.103 or 35.106 and 35.107 |
| | Italian Culture 1 | | | N | | in the same year. |
| 35.107 | Italian Language | | | **35.106 | 35.102 | |
| | Acquisition and Introduction to | | | • | 35.103 | - - |
| | Italian Culture 2 | | | * | . ' | · |
| Italian I | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| 35.200 | Language Acquisition | | 35.100, 35.101 or | **One or two from | 1 | In special cases the Head of |
| | | 35.102, 3 | 35.102, 35.103 or | 35.202 — 35.230. | | Department may waive the |
| | | | 33.100, 33.107 | | | requisites. |
| *35.202 | 14th century Literary | - | Two Italian I papers | 35.200 | |) . |
| | Texts: Dante | | Stage I Literature paper | | | These papers are normally |
| | | | from either Italian or | | | 1983, 1985, etc. |
| | | · · | another language. | | , | |
| *35.203 | 14th Century Literary | | as for 35.202 | 35.200 | | |
| | Petrarca | • | | | - | J · · · |
| 35 204 | A Special Topic in 20th | | as for 35 202 | 35 200 | | |
| 55.204 | Century Literature or | | 43 101 55.202 | 55.200 | | |
| | Culture | | | | | |
| 35.210 | Major Themes in Italian | - | as for 35.202 | 35.200 | |) |
| | Renaissance Culture | | | | | |
| 35.211 | A Special Topic in | | as for 35.202 | 35.200 | , | These papers are normally |
| | Italian Renaissance Literature I | | | | | available in even years, |
| | | | c | | | |
| - 35.212 | A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance | | as for 35.202 | 35.200 | | |
| | Literature II | | | · · · | 1 A. | J · |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|-------------|---|---------------|---|---|--|-------------|
| *35.221 | A Special Topic in Italian language | as for 35.202 | 35.200 and one other Italian II paper | + | ······································ | |
| 35.230 | A Special Topic in Italian Literature | as for 35.202 | 35.200 | • | · · · · · | |
| Italian III | . I | | | | · · · · | Fa |
| 35.300 | Language Acquisition | 35.200 | **One or two from 35.302 — 35.330 | No paper may be taken at Stage III whose con- tent corresponds | In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and prerequi- sites. | culty of Ar |
| | • | : • | • • • • | to that of a paper already passed at Stage 11 | | ts, Degree |
| 35.302 | 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante | 35.200 | 35.300 | J | ~ 11 | Regul |
| 35.303 | 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca | 35.200 | 35.300 | } | available in odd years, 1983, 1985, etc. | ations, B |
| 5.305 | A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture | 35.200 | 35.300 | | , . | 1 Schedul |
| 5.310 | Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture | 35.200 | 35.300 |) | | e, Itali |
| 5.311 | A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I | 35.200 | 35.300 | | These papers are normally available in even years, | an |
| \$35.312 | A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II | 35.200 | 35.300 | | 1702, 1704, CLC. | |
| 35.321 | A Special Topic in Italian Language | 35.200 | 35.300 | : | | |
| 35.330 | A Special Topic in Italian Literature | 35.200 | 35.300 | | | 123 |

egulations, Schedule, Italian

| | Title of paper | , Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------------|--|------------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|
| IAPAI | NESE | · | | | |
| apanese | e I | | | | |
| 81.1 <u>00</u> | Translation at sight from and into Japanese Introduction to the Japanese Language | | ***81.101 | | By special permission of the Head of Department |
| 1.101 | | | **81.100 | | corequisites may be waived. |
| 31.102 | Japanese Literature in Translation | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Japanes | e 11 | | | | |
| 81.200 | Translation at sight from and into Japanese | 81.100,81.101 | **81.201, 81,202 | | By special permission of the Head of Department |
| 81.201 | Intermediate Japanese | 81.100, 81.101 | **81.200, 81.202 | | corequisites may be waived |
| 31.202 · | Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese | 81.100, 81.101 | **81.200, 81.201 | | |
| apanes | e 111 | | | | |
| 3 1.300 | Translation at sight from and into Japanese | 81.200, 81.201, 81.202 | **81.301 and 81.3 | 02 or 81.303 | By special permission of the Head of Department |
| 81.301 | Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts | 81.200, 81.201, 81.202 | **81.300 and 81.3 | 02 or 81.303 | corequisites may be waived. |
| 1.302 | Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature | 81.200, 81.201, 81.202 | **81.300, 81.301 | | · · · |
| 31.303 | Modern Japanese | 81.200, 81.201, 81.202 | **81.300, 81.301 | · | |

•

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites 🤄 Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| LATIN | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ······································ | |
| Latin I | • . | · · · | | |
| 09 ,100 | Prescribed Books | | 09.101 | Subject to the consent of |
| 09.101 Note: If 09 | Translation and Language 9.100 and 09.101 are taken concurrently | they are linked corequisites. | 09.100 | the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and |
| 09.102 | Elementary Latin | | | 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive |
| | | | | corequisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 or 09.101, but |
| · . | | · . | | may not advance to Stage II without 09.100 and 09.101. |
| Latin II | | | ` | |
| 09.200 | Prescribed books | 09.100, 09.101 | **09.201, 09.202 | For direct entry see Latin 1 |
| 09.201 | Latin Literature | 09.100, 09.101, | **09.200, 09.202 | above. The Head of De- partment may waive core- |
| 09.202 J | Roman History, Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or | 09.100, 09.101 | **09.200, 09.201 | quisites in special cases. |
| | Composition. | | | |
| Latin III | | · · · | | • |
| 09:300 | Prescribed books, Latin Literature | | **09.301, 09.302 | The Head of Department may waive corequisites in |
| 09.301 | Latin Language, Roman History Unprepared Translation and | 09.200, 09.201, 09.202 | **09.300, 09.302 **09.300, 09.301 | special cases. |
| 09.302 | Composition |] | , . | |

| Title of paper | | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|
| 09.303 | Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition | 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 | <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> | | |
| 09.304 | Latin Poetry | As for 09.300 | **09.300, 09.301, 09.302 | | |
| 09.305 | Literary Topic | As for 09.300 | As for 09.304 | | Permission of Head of De- partment required. Not all |
| 09.306 | Latin Language | As for 09.300 | As for 09.304 | 09.307 | papers will be available , every year. |
| 09.307 | Roman History | As for 09.300 | As for 09.304 | 09.306 | |
| 09.308 | Pax Romana | As for 09.300 | As for 09.304 | 12.203 | |
| LING | UISTICS | | | - | |
| Linguis | tics I | | | | |
| 83.102 | Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics | | ٤ | | |
| 83.103 | Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics | | 83.102 or permission of Head of Departm | ent | • • • |
| Linguis | tics II | 2 | | , | • . |
| 83.202 | Sociolinguistics | 83.102 or 03.100 | 83.102 | 03.212 | |
| 83.203 | Phonology | 83.102 | · . | | |
| 83.204 | Grammatical Analysis | 83,102 | | | |
| Linguis | tics III | | | | |
| 83.300 | Recent Trends in Grammar | Permission of Head of Department | | | |
| 83.301 | Special Topic in Linguistics | Permission of Head of Department | · • | | |

•

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|----------------------|---|--|--------------|---|---|
| 83.302 | Special Topic in Linguistics | Permission of Head of Department | | | 4 |
| 83.303 | Languages of Polynesia | 83.103 or 04.204 | | 04.305 | |
| †83.304 | Special Topic in Linguistics | Permission of Head of Department | · . | | |
| 83.305 | Linguistic Analysis of Literature | Permission of Head of Department | | 18.303 | |
| †83.306 [°] | Philosophy of Language | Permission of Head of Department | | 29.202 | |
| 83.307 | Phonology and New Zealand Speech | Permission of Head of Department | | 18.304 | |
| †83.308 | Special Topic in Linguistics | Permission of Head of Department | | • | |
| MAOF | RI STUDIĖS | , | · · | | |
| Maori S | tudies I | | | | |
| 04.100 | Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language | | · . | | |
| 04.101 _. | Introduction to Maori Society | | | 03.102 | Students who have passed |
| 04.104 | Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori | | | Students who have passed U.E. Maori and native | 04.202, 03.211, 04.203, 03.208 may not take 04.101. |
| | | | | speakers of Maori may not take this | • |
| | | • | | paper. | |
| Maori S | tudies II | • | | | |
| 04.202 | Traditional Maori Society | 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department | | 03.211 | с. Талана Тала Тал |

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, Maori Studies

| • | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 12 |
|------------------|--|---|--------------|-------------|---|-----------|
| 04.203 | The Coming of the Maori | 04.101 or any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 12.100, 24.120 | · · · | 03.208 | | |
| 04.204 | Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts | 04.100 | | | Prerequisite waived for | Facu |
| 04.205 | Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills | 04.104 | | } | native speakers and those who have passed UE Maori. | lty of Ar |
| 04.206 | A Topic in Maori Material Culture | 04.204, 04.205 | | | Prerequisites waived for na- tive speakers of Maori. | ts, Deg |
| Maori S | tudies III | | · · | | | ree l |
| 04.302 | Topics in Contemporary Maori Society | 04.202 or 03.211 | | 03.306 | | Regula |
| † 04.30 3 | Special Topic in Maori Studies | 04.204 or 04.205 or permission of Head of Department | | | | tions, B. |
| 04.304 | Maori Poetry and Song | 04.204 or 04.205 | | | | ŝ |
| 04.305 | Languages of Polynesia | 83.103 or 04.204 | | 83.303 | · · · | chec |
| 04.306 | Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts. | 04.204 | | | | tule, Ma |
| 04.307 | Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills. | 04.205 | | | | thematic |

MATHEMATICS

Pure Mathematics

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations

| Title of paper | | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|
| The following rules must t | e read in conjunctio | n with the schedule: | | | · |
| Six credits in Pure Math Mathematics (BA) | hematics at Stage I | (BSc) is equivalent t | o one Stage 1 paper i | n . | |
| Four credits in Pure Ma Mathematics (BA) | thematics at Stage | II (BSc) is equivalent | to one Stage II paper i | n | · · · · · |
| Four credits in Pure Mat Mathematics (BA) | hematics at Stage I | II (BSc) is equivalent t | o one Stage III paper in | n | |
| | | | | | |
| MUSIC | . · · · · | | : | • | |
| , income | | | | | ÷ |
| Note: The number enrolling course Prescriptions for Depar Music I | in certain papers is ro tment of Music. | stricted. Candidates shoul | d consult <i>Calendar</i> Degree | : | • |
| 28.101 Musicianship | | As prescribed under Reg 11 (a) | 28.102, 28.103 | | A .candidate planning enrol in any Stage II pape is reminded that he mu have passed papers 28.10 28.102 and 28.103 with overall grade of C+ |
| 28.102 Materials of Mu | sic | | 28.101 | | better. |
| 28.103 History of Music | cal Style` | | | | · · · |
| 28.109 Style analysis | • | · · | 28.103 | | Not available to candidat who are taking or ha passed 28.101. |
| | · . | , | | | |

| · | | | | | • | |
|--|---|---|---|------------------|--|--|
| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites Restriction | | Qualifications | |
| Music II | N | | , | · · · | | |
| 28.202 *28.203 28.204 *28.205 *28.206 *28.207 28.208 | Harmony and Counterpoint History of Musical Style The Middle ages** The Renaissance†† The Baroque Era** The Classical Era†† The Romantic Era** The Twentieth Century†† | 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better | 28.209 | | A candidate courses in N quired to tal and one of 2 | enrolling for Ausic III is re- te paper 28.309 8.303-308. |
| 28.209 | Materials and Analysis | | One of 28,110, 28 28.202; one of 28 to 28.208 | 3.122 or .203 | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 28.214 28.215 | Orchestration | 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 | 28.209 | 03.209 | | |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | C+ or better | 28.209 | | | • |
| 28.217 †28.221 | Music Education J Technique and Repertoire | B pass in 28.101, 28.102 | 28.209 28.209 | | | |
| 28.222 | History of Church Music | 28.103 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+or better | 28.209 | • . | | • |
| 28.110 | Composition |) ′ | | | | |
| 28.112 | Keyboard harmony and Score-playing | B pass in 28.101, 28.102 28.103 | 28.209 | | | |
| 28.113 | Acoustics |) | / | 31.105 | | |
| 28.122 | Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint | 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better | 28.209 | 28.202 | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|--|---|------------------------------|--|---|
| Music II 28.302 | Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint | 28.209, 28.202 and one of 28.203-208 | 28.309 and one of 28.303-308 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | A candidate enrolling for , courses in Music III is re- quired to take paper 28 309 |
| *28.303 28.304 *28.305 28.306 *28.307 | History of Musical Style The Middle Ages** The Renaissance†† The Baroque** The Classical Era†† The Romantic Era** | As for 28.309 | 28.309 | 28.203 28.204 28.205 28.206 28.206 28.207 | and one of 28.303-308. |
| 28.308 | The Twentieth Century ^{††} |] | | 28.208 | |
| 28.309 | Analysis | 28.209, and 28.110 or 28.122 or 28.202, and one of 28.203-208 | One of 28.303-308 | | A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that passes in |
| 28.314 | Ethnomusicology | 28.214 and as for 28.309 | 28.309 | 03.318 | 28.309 and one of 28.202, 28.210 or 28.211 and one of 28.303-308 are prerequi- |
| †28.316 | Studies in Contemporary Music | As for 28.309 | 28.309 | | sites. |
| 28.318 | Conducting | 28.215, 28.209 | 28.309 | 28.302 | By special permission of |
| 28.323 | Special Topic | As for 28.309 | 28.309 | | the Head of Department prerequisites may be |
| *28.324 | Special Topic | As for 28.309 | 28.309 | | waived. |
| 28.202 | Harmony and Counterpoint | B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209. | <i></i> | | |
| 28.210 | Composition (which shall count as two papers) | B pass or better in 28.110 and 28.209 | 28.300 | | |
| 28.211 | Renaissance Polyphony | B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209 | 20.309 | χ. | |
| 28.212 | Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing | B pass or better in 28.112 and 28.209 | | | |

** Taught in odd-numbered years
†† Taught in even-numbered years
† This paper may not be taught in the current Calendar year.
* This paper will not be taught in the current Calendar year.

١

ير

| Title of paper | | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 123 |
|-----------------|--|--|--------------|-------------|--|--------|
| PHILOS | борну | | | • | · · · · · · | |
| Philosophy | y İ | | | | · . | |
| 29.100 | Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge | | · · | | racu | Ennel |
| 29.101 | Introduction to Logic | | | | Students planning to enrol | 2 |
| 29.102 | Ethics | | • | | are reminded that they a must have passed two | 4. |
| 29.103 | Social Philosophy | • | ; | | Philosophy I papers. | Door |
| Philosoph | y 11 | | • | | | o Rogi |
| 29.200 | Philosophy of Mind | Any two of 29.100 to 29.103 | | ·) | | Jatio |
| 29.201 | Logic II | 29.101 and one of 29.100 29.102, 29.103 | | | | me BA |
| * 29.202 | Philosophy of Language | As for 29.200 | | 83.306 | | Sche |
| 29.203 | Philosophy of Science | As for 29.200 | | ŀ | By special permission of the Head of Department | dule. |
| 29.204 | Greek Philosophy | As for 29.200 | · | 1 | prerequisites may be waived. | Phi |
| 29.205 | Political Philosophy | As for 29.200 | | | | losop |
| *29.206 | History of Scientific Ideas | As for 29.200 | • | | Ę | hv |
| 29.207 | Philosophy of Religion | As for 29.200 | | | | |
| 29.208 | Metaphysics II | As for 29.200 | | J | | |

. .

+ 1 · · · ·

•

•

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|------------------|--|--|--------------|-------------|---|
| †29.209 | History of Philosophy | As for 29.200 | · · · · | • |) |
| 29.210 | Special Topic | As for 29.200 | | 83,306 | |
| 29 <u>.</u> 211 | Existentialism and Phenomenology | As for 29.200 | | • • | |
| 29.212 | Special Topic | As for 29.200 | | | |
| hilosop | hy III | | | | |
| *29.300 | Theory of Knowledge | 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper | | | By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived. |
| 29.301 | Metaphysics III | 29.101, 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper | | | |
| 29.302 | History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval) | 29.204 and 29.208 | | | |
| .9.303 | History of Philosophy (Modern) | 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper | | | · · · |
| 9.304 | Ethics | As for 29.303 | | | |
| 29.305 29.306 | Logic III Contemporary Analytic Philosophy | 29.101 and 29.208 29.101, 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper | | 26.315 | By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or co- requisites may be waived. |
| 29.307 29.308 | Special Topic Special Topic | 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper determined by Head of Department | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-------------|--|---|---|-------------|---|
| POLIT | ICAL STUDIES | | | 、 、 | • |
| | | | | | |
| Political 3 | Studies I | | _ | | |
| 30.100 | American Government: Themes and Practices in a Liberal Democracy. | | One other paper from 30.101, 30.102 or 30.105 | | |
| 30.101 | Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice | • • | One other paper from 30.100, 30.102 or 30.105 | | In exceptional circum- stances and by special per- mission of the Head of De- partment, a corequisite may be waived. |
| 30.102 | Law, Property and Individualism: An Introduction to Political Thinking | | One other paper from 30.100, 30.101 or 30.105 | | |
| 30.105 | Public Administration: Central and Local | | One other paper from 30.100, 30.101 or 30.102 | • | |
| | | | - | | |
| | | | | | • • • • |
| Political | Studies II | | | | × |
| *30.200 | Major Figures in Political Thought | 2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105 | One other paper from 30.200- 30.209. | | In exceptional circum- stances and by special per- mission of the Head of De- partment, prerequisites may be waived or taken as |
| 30.201 | British Politics and Society | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | | corequisites, and corequis- ites may be waived. |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------|---|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|---|
| 30.202 | New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | | |
| †30.203 | New Zealand Govern- ment and Policy-making | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | | In exceptional circum- |
| †30.204 | A Topic in the Structure of International Relations: New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | · · · | stances and by special per- mission of the Head of De- partment prerequisites may be waived or taken as core- quisites and corequisites |
| 30.208 | A topic in European Politics: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | | may be waived. |
| 30.209 | Modern Political Ideologies | As for 30.200 | As for 30.200 | |) |
| Political | Studies 111 | | | | |
| 30.301 | US Foreign Policy | Two papers from 30.200 to 30.209 | | | |
| 30.302 | Political Development in Africa | As for 30.301 | | | |
| 30.303 | Introduction to Statistics and Political Research | As for 30.301 | | | In exceptional circum- stances and by special per- |
| 30.304 | Political Learning and Political Behaviour | As for 30.301 | | | mission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as |
| 30.305 | Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas | As for 30.301 | • | | corequisites. |
| 30.307 | The European Community and COMECON: Nationalism Versus Integration in Fast and West Europe | As for 30.301 | | | J |

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, Political, Studies

1

| <u>.</u> | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| *30.308 | The Foreign Policy of An Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated | As for 30.301 | | Ì | In exceptional circum- stances and by special per- mission of the Head of |
| 30.309 | Explaining Political Action | As for 30.301 | - | | Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites. |
| PSYCE | IOLOGY | r - | | • | |
| Psycholo | gy I | : | | | A candidate who has been |
| 32.108 | Introduction to General Psychology | | • | See Note | credited with courses in Psychology for BSc may be exempted from the corres- |
| 32.109 | Introduction to Experimental Psychology | | | See Note | ponding papers in Psychol- ogy for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as |
| Note: Any and 107 is is not elig 32.108 or | y student who has been credited with 3 not eligible to enrol in papers 32.108 a ible to enrol in 32.109. Any student wi 32.109 but not both. | 2.100, 32.101, 32.102, 32.103, 32.1 nd 109. Any student who has been no has been credited with 33.107 of | 04, 32.105 or both 33.106 credited with 33.106 only only, may enrol for either | | transferred papers as pro- vided in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). |
| | | | | | |
| Psycholo | ogy II | | : | | · · |
| 32.206 | Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation | 32.100 and 32.101 or 32.102 and 32.103 or 33.106 and 33.107 or 32.108 and 32.109 | • | | |
| 32.207 | Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology | As for 32.206 | | Students who have passed | In exceptional circum- stances and by special per- |
| | | | | and 32/33.202 and 32/33.205 prior to 1977 may not enrol in 32.207. | mission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites. |
| 32.208 | Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour | As for 32.206 | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Oualifications |
|---------|---|--|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Psychol | ogy III | · · · | | | |
| 32.301 | Psychology of Individual Differences | Three of 32.201 to 32.205; or 32.206 and 32.207 and 32.208 | • • | | |
| 32.302 | Psychological Theory | As for 32.301 | | | |
| 32.303 | Cognitive Processes | As for 32.301 | | | |
| 32.304 | The Theory and Systems of Personality | As for 32.301 | · . | | |
| 32.305 | Physiological Psychology | As for 32.301 | · | | In exceptional circum- |
| 32.306 | The Design of Psychological Experiments | As for 32.301 | | | stances and by special per- mission of the Head of Department prerequisites |
| 32.307 | The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing | As for 32.301 | | | may be waived or taken as corequisites. |
| 32.308 | Research Topic | As for 32.301 | Four of 32.301 to 32.311 | Enrolment re- quires approval of the Head of Department. | |
| 32.309 | Learning | As for 32.301 | - | - | · · |
| *32.310 | Comparative Psychology | As for 32.301 | | 32.203 | |
| 32.311 | Social Behaviour | As for 32.301 | · | 32 204 | |

Russian I

43.100 Russian Language Acquisition I

**43.101

43.111 may not be taken in the same year. By special permission of the Head of Department this restriction may be waived.

| , | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| 43.101 | Russian Language Acquisition 2 | | **43.100 | 43.111 may not be taken in the same year | By special permission of the Head of Department this restriction may be waived |
| * 43.11 <u>1</u> | Serbo-Croatian Language Acquisition | <i>.</i> , | | | |
| *43.112 | Russian Civilisation | | • • | · . | <i>,</i> |
| 43.113 | The Classics of Russian Literature | | | | د |
| Russian | II | | | | |
| 43.210 | Language Acquisition: Russian | 43.100 43.101 | **43.211 **43,212 | | |
| 43.211 | (i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century | 43.100 43.101 | **43.210 **43.212 | | By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co- requisites may be waived. |
| 43.212 | The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century | 43.100 43.101 | **43.210 **43.211 | | |
| Russian | III | | | | |
| .43.310 | Language Acquisition: Russian | 43.210 43.211 43.212 | two from **43.311 to **43.313 | | |
| 43.311 | Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics | 43.210 43.211 43.212 | **43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313 | | By special permission of the Head of Department |
| 43.312 | The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century | 43.210 43.211 43.212 | **43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313 | | the prerequisites and co- requisites may be waived. |
| *43.313 | Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century | 43.210 43.211 43.212 | **43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312 | .) | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites - | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|---|---------------|
| SCAN | DINAVIAN STUDIES | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | and the second | · · · | · · · · · | |
| Scandina | vian Studies I | | | • | • | Fac |
| 46.100 | Language Acquisition | | **46.101 | | By special permission of | ulty |
| 46.101 | Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature | · · · | **46.100 | | the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived | of Aris, Degr |
| Scandina | vian Studies II | | | - \ | | ee R |
| 46.200 | Language Acquisition | 46.100, 46.101 | **46.201, 46.202 | • • | By special permission of | egula |
| 46.201 | The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature | 46.100, 46.101 | **46.200, 46.202 | · . | the Head of Department the prerequisites and core- quisites may be waived | tions, BA |
| 46.202 | Scandinavian drama | 46.100, 46.101 | **46.200, 46.201 | | | Sch |
| Scandina | vian Studies III | | | | ۰. م | edule |
| 46,300 | Language Acquisition | 46.200, 46.201, 46.202 | | | By special permission of the Head of Department | , Scan |
| SOCIO | LOGY | | | | the prerequisites may be waived | dina |
| Sociolog | y I | · · | · · | | | vian |
| *82.100 | Introduction to Sociology | | · | | | Studi |
| 82.101 | The Social Structure of New Zealand | · | | | By special permission of the Head of Department | ies, So |
| 82.102 | A History of Sociological ideas | | • | × | the prerequisites or core- quisites may be waived in | ciolo |
| Sociolog | y II | 1 | | | any paper. | gy . |
| 82.200 | Sociological Theory | 82.100 or 82.102, 82.101 | | | • | 139 |

•

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 140 |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|----------|
| 82.201 | Sociological Method | 82.100 or 82.102, 82.101 | 82.200 | | | |
| †82.202 | A Topic in Comparative Sociology. Urban Problems | | | | | |
| † 82.203 | Sociology of a Selected Region | One of 82.100, 82.102, | | | | Fac |
| 82.204 | Contemporary Social Problems | 02.101 | | | | culty |
| 82.205 | Social Stratification | | | | | of h |
| 82.206 | Regional & Community Development | | <i>.</i> . | | • • | Irts, De |
| 82:207 | Sociology of the Family | | | ` | Not available to students | gree |
| †82.208 | Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department | | | | who have taken 82.302. | Regul |
| Sociolog | y III | | | | · · | ation |
| 82.300 | Industrial Sociology |)· | | | | s, B, |
| 82.301 | A Topic in Political Sociology | | | | | 1 Sci |
| *82.302 | A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization | | | | Not available to students | hedule, |
| 82.303 | A Topic in the Sociology of Religion | | - | | wijo nave taken 62.207. | Sociol |
| 82.304 | A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations | 82.200, 82.201 | | · | · | ogy. |
| 82.305 | Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand | | | , | Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must enrol | |
| *82.306 | Community Studies | | | | in 82.312 as one of them. | |
| 82.307 | Social Change and modernisation | Jan Angeland | | | | • |

· · .

٠.,

| 82.308 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department Students including Stage III Sociology in their degree mus in 82.312 as one of t 82.309 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department 82.200, 82.201 Students in 82.312 as one of t 82.311 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department 82.200, 82.201 Students in 82.312 as one of t 82.312 Sociological Analysis sub prescribed by the Head of Department 82.200, 82.201 Students in 82.312 as one of t 82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region 82.200, 82.201 Students in 82.312 as one of the one stage 111 Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. Not available to s who took 82.203 1980. 82.314 Deviance System Students Not available to s who took 82.203 1980. Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. SPANISH Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102 The marks for 45.10 bear a relative weigh and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 By special permissi the Head of the E ment a candidate present 45.100 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to Engl | | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|---|
| 182.309 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department in their degree muss in 82.312 as one of the special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department 182.311 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department 82.200, 82.201 Not available to s who took 82.308 in 1979. 182.312 Sociological Analysis 82.200, 82.201 Not available to s who took 82.308 in 1979. 182.314 Deviance Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who took 82.203 in 1979. 192.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who took 82.203 in 1979. Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.100 at 2.00 paper 45.101 Spanish 1 **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 at 2.00 paper 45.100 The marks for 45.100 bear a relative weigh with both 45.100 at 2.00 paper 45.100 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 By special permissi the Head of the I ment a candidate present 45.100 with both 45.100 at 2.102 with bear a scalidate present 45.100 | 82.308 | Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department | | · | · · · | Students including three Stage III Sociology papers |
| 182.310. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department 182.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department 82.312 Sociological Analysis *82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region 82.314 Deviance 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. SPANISH Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.101 No candidate ment a candidate present 45.100 By special permissi the Head of the Inment a candidate present 45.100 | † 82.309 | Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department | | | | in their degree must enrol in 82.312 as one of them. |
| 182.311 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department 82.200, 82.201 Not available to s who took 82.308 in 1979. 182.312 Sociology of a Selected Region 82.314 Deviance Not available to s who took 82.203 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who took 82.203 Not available to s who took 82.203 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who took 82.309 Not available to s who took 82.309 Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. Not available to s who have sat 82.309 SPANISH Spanish 1 **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 The marks for 45.100 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English **45.100 By special permissi the Head of the I ment a candidate present 45.100 with 50.100 or , in exception current 45.100 with 50.101 or , in exception current 45.101 with 50.101 or , in exception current 45.10 | †82.310 , | Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department | | | · · · | |
| 82.312 Sociological Analysis Not available to s *82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region Not available to s 82.314 Deviance Not available to s 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. Not available to s SPANISH Spanish 1 **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 Not available to a structure weigh and 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.100 for paper 45.100 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English **45.100 By special permissi the Head of the English | † 82.311 | Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department | 82.200, 82.201 | н — . | | . , |
| *82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region who took 82.308 in 1979. 82.314 Deviance Not available to s who took 82.203 1980. 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who have sat 82.309 ogy of the Arts 1980. Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. Not available to s who have sat 82.309 ogy of the Arts 1980. SPANISH Spanish 1 **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.100 and 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exception of the former to a candidate prev | 82.312 | Sociological Analysis | · . | • • | | Not available to students |
| 82.314 Deviance Not available to s who took 82.203 1980. 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Not available to s who took 82.203 1980. Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. Not available to s who have sat 82.309 ogy of the Arts 1980. SPANISH Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.100 The marks for 45.10 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 Su of the Head of the Tentes the Head of the Tentes thead the Tentes the Head the Tentes the Head tentes the Head of the | *82.313 | Sociology of a Selected Region | | | | who took 82.308 in 1978 & |
| 82.315 Sociology of the Arts Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. SPANISH Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 bear a relative weigh with both 45.100 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.104 Century Literary Texts 45.105 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.106 Century Literary Texts 45.107 Century Literary Texts 45.108 Century Literary Texts 45.100 Century Literary Texts<td>82.314</td><td>Deviance</td><td></td><td>• •</td><td></td><td>Not available to students who took 82.203 before</td> | 82.314 | Deviance | | • • | | Not available to students who took 82.203 before |
| Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them. who have sat 82.309 ogy of the Arts 1980. SPANISH Spanish 1 **45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102 The marks for 45.10 bear a relative weigh 3 to 2 for paper 45.1 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 By special permissi the Head of the E ment a candidate present 45.100 or you want and the exception of the excep | 82.315 | Sociology of the Arts | | · . · | | Not available to students |
| SPANISH Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition 45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.100 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English | Note: Sti | udents including three Stage III Socie | ology papers in their degre | e must attempt 82.31 | 2 as one of them. | who have sat 82.309 Sociol- ogy of the Arts before 1980. |
| Spanish 1 45.100 Language Acquisition 45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 The marks for 45.10 bear a relative weigh with both 45.100 and 45.102 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts **45.100 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English **45.100 | SPANI | SH | | | | |
| Spanish 145.100Language Acquisition**45.101No candidate may be credited with both 45.100The marks for 45.10 bear a relative weigh 3 to 2 for paper 45.1145.10120th Century Literary Texts**45.100By special permissi the Head of the I ment a candidate present 45.100 w 45.101 or, in excel cirumstances, 45.100 | | | · | and the second sec | | |
| 45.100 Language Acquisition 45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 The marks for 45.10 and 45.102 45.100 We the second secon | Spanish | 1 | | | • | |
| 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English | 45.100 | Language Acquisition | • | **45.101 | No candidate | The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of |
| 45.101 20th Century Literary Texts 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English 45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English | | • | • | · · · · · | with both 45.100 | 3 to 2 for paper 45.101. |
| 45.102Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to EnglishBy special permissi the Head of the I ment a candidate present 45.100 v 45.101 or, in exce circumstances, 45.10 | 45.101 | 20th Century Literary Texts | . , | **45.100 | und 43.102 | |
| 45.101 or, in exce circumstances, 45.10 | 45.102 | Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English | • | . · · · | • | By special permission of the Head of the Depart- ment a candidate may present 45 100 without |
| out 45.100, or 45.10 | | | ÷ | | | 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 with- out 45.100, or 45.101 with |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites Restriction | Qualifications | 142 |
|---------|---|--|---|---|------------|
| Spanish | 11 | | · · · | | |
| 45.200 | Language Acquisition | 45.100 | **Two other Spanish II papers | The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for such of the core | |
| 45.201 | Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts | 45.100, 45.101 | **45.200 and one other Spanish II paper | quisite papers. | rac |
| 45.202 | 19th and 20th Century Literary | 45.100, 45.101 | As for 45.201 | the Head of the Depart- | ulty |
| 45.203 | Texts Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts | 45.100, 45.101 | As for 45.201 | present one or more papers at Stage II level provided | OJ ATIS |
| 45.204 | Twentieth Century Latin American Texts | 45.100, 45.101 | As for 45.201 | 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only. | |
| Spanish | III | t | | | iaitons, v |
| 45.300 | Language Acquisition | 45.200 | Two from **45.301-45.305 | The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of | ې ک |
| 45.301 | Medieval Literary Texts | 45.200 and two other Spanish II papers | **45.300 aand one from **45.302-305 | 3 to 2 for each of the core- quisite papers. | |
| 45.302 | Golden Age Literary Texts | As for 45.301 | **45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303-45.305 | By special permission of the Head of the Depart- | |
| 45.303 | 19th Century Literary Texts | As for 45.301 | **45.300 and one from **45.301-45.302, 45-304-45.305 | sent: (a) 45.300 only pro- vided that he has passed in Å5 200 | |
| 45.304 | 20th Century Literary Texts | As for 45.301 | **45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305 | (b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either | |
| 45.305 | 20th Century Latin American | As for 45.301 | ** 45.300 and one from | 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45 102 | |

| Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--|---|--|---|---|
| • | Group B | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Subject Accounting Management Studies *72.200 72.203 72.204 †72.303 72.307 72.311 | Papers 01.102 and 01. Management Studies Any four Prt 1 paper or BA/BCom equiva 72.200 or 72.203; and 72.204 | 103 as prescribed for th papers as prescribed for s alents | the Degree of BCom. the Degree of BCom. 72.203 72.200 | · · |
| Applied Mathematics Botany Computer Science Chemistry Environmental Studies Geology Physics Zoology | Six credits in each subj Four credits in each sub (BA) Four credits in each sub (BA) | ect at Stage I (BSc) is e bject at Stäge II (BSc) i bject at Stage III (BSc) | quivalent to one Stage I s equivalent to one Stag is equivalent to one Stag | paper in that subject (BA). e II paper in that subject ge III paper in that subject |

* Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
** Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and

(b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these regulations and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in the subject he proposes to attempt for MA;

(ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least nineteen papers, including eleven papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that

(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B - or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree:

(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;

(d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;

(e) he enrols for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;

(f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of study that may extend over one year or more according to the requirements for the respective subjects in the Schedule but, except with the special permission of the Senate, shall not exceed three years in duration.

4. A candidate presenting subject 16, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take:

(i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or:

(ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or:

(iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, or: (iv) two Master's papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in:

subjects that both differ from the one in which he is taking this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

8. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation, subject 16 Languages and Literature and any one of the individual subjects which under Clause 16 of the appended Schedule may be used to make up a combined Languages and Literature course, shall be regarded as the same subject.

9. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.
Theses

10. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Except where otherwise provided in the schedule, the candidate must present his thesis in the year in which he first sits papers for his degree or, with the consent of the Head of Department concerned, in either of the subsequent two years, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date within that academic year if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date specified by the examiner and approved by Senate.

11. Where a dissertation or research essay is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The candidate shall present the dissertation or research essay in the year prescribed under the appropriate Departmental heading in the Schedule;

(b) Except as provided in the Schedule, the candidate shall submit the dissertation or research essay to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is due to be completed or at a subsequent date within the same academic year if so approved by the Head of Department concerned, provided that the period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate. The Registrar shall deliver the dissertation or research essay to the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

12. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall be awarded only if a candidate obtains a sufficient standard in the papers taken and in the thesis at its first presentation, provided that, subject to sub-clause (c) of this Regulation, a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:

(i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in papers not in excess of the number permitted to a candidate for Honours under the Examination Regulations, or

(ii) to sit or resit in the year next following all the papers affected, or

(iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to sit or resit the remainder as in (ii) above.

(c) A candidate permitted under Regulation 3 to take a course of study for this Degree for a longer period than three academic years shall not be eligible for honours unless the Senate so decides.

13. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

14. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

Schedule

(1) Ancient History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek.

Requirements: Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400-12.414, except that one paper not already taken may be taken from 12.300-12.332. The special subject shall be one of those from 12.502/512 to 12.520/12.530.

Normally a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any), the special subject (2 papers) and essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) in the next year following.

A candidate in full time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to take three papers in the first year, the special subject in the second year and one paper and the essay or dissertation in the third year OR (with special permission) two papers in the first year, the special subject and one paper in the second year and one paper and the essay or dissertation in the third year. Other combinations may be approved by the Head of Department in special cases provided that candidates for Honours must complete the work within three years.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites: (i) Either eight papers in Anthropology and Maori Studies, or Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;

(ii) or with the special permission of Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers in Anthropology.

Requirements: Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.418, 03.300 to 03.332, 83.300 to 83.308, 04.302 to 04.307 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.332, 83.300 to 83.308, 04.302 to 04.307.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year and if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year, and if taking seven papers, shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.408; or three papers 19.400 to 19.408 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two papers 19.400 to 19.408 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree. A candidate shall present the four papers in the first year: except that a candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, at least two being taken in the first year.

(4) Chinese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.417.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400 and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(5) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers. *Requirements:* Six papers; for four papers and a thesis (13.601) which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13,400 to 13,412.

A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(6) Education

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers. *Requirements:* (i) Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.418.

OR (ii) Four papers and a folio of casework (14.606) in the area of guidance and counselling with associated seminars counting three papers. The four papers shall include 14.405, 14.410 and two other papers approved by the Head of Department. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities may in any one year be permitted to prepare a folio of casework in guidance and counselling. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

OR (iii) Four papers and a folio of casework (14.607) in the area of reading problems with associated seminars counting three papers. The four papers shall include 14.407, 14.412 and two other papers approved by the Head of Department. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities may in any one year be permitted to prepare a folio of casework and attend a seminar course on Achieving Change in Low Reading Performance. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

OR (iv) Five papers and a thesis (14.611) which counts as two papers.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may permit a candidate who has commenced a thesis or folio of casework instead to complete the MA as either:

(v) Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper

OR (vi) Seven papers.

A candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present three papers or two papers in the first year and remaining papers in the year next following.

Note: In considering applications to attempt two or three papers only in the first year, the Head of Department may take into account the extent of a student's employment or other responsibilities outside the University.

(7) English

Prerequisites: (i) Two approved papers in a language other than English (normally two Stage I papers of a European language or two approved Stage II language papers from Maori Studies) and

(ii) Eight papers in English including 3 papers at Stage III chosen in accordance with the corequisites.

Requirements: Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper. A research essay (18.603) may be substituted for the dissertation.

A candidate presenting

(a) Seven papers or

(b) Six papers and a research essay or dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the research essay or dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and research essay or dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.407, 18.409 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428, and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(8) French

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers.

Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.423. Paper 34.421 may only be taken with the permission of the Head of Department.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year.

(9) Geography

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the thesis in the following year. In exceptional circumstances a candiate may, with the consent of the Head of Department be permitted to present the papers in two consecutive years with at least two papers in the first year, the thesis then being submitted in the third year.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.442.

(10) German

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis (22.601) which shall count as two papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

Those students taking their MA over two years in this Department may present all papers at the end of their second year, if they have within their first year been officially admitted to a university of a German-speaking country to pursue a course of bona-fide study for no longer than six months.

(11) Greek

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers, comprising 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.408. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be allowed to substitute another paper for 10.401. The choice of papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

A candidate in full time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, provided that at least three papers are taken in the first year. Normally three papers will be taken in each year.

(12) History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay (24.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (24.601) which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.422.

A candidate presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present the remaining two papers and research essay in the second year. A candidate presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

(13) Indonesian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three papers at Stage III or Masters level.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.409.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(14) Italian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.424.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(15) Japanese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (81.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.408.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(16) Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

Requirements: Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) English

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.407,18.409 to 18.422 and 18.424 to 18.428. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) Greek

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.408.

(iii) Latin

Paper 9,400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

(iv) French

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.423.

(v) German

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

(vi) Italian

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.420

(vii) Russian

Paper 43.410 and two or three from 43.411 to 43.425.

(viii) Spanish

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.419.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(17) Latin

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with Greek 10.100, 10:101 or approved alternatives.

Requirements: Six papers comprising 09.400 and 09.401 and four other papers selected from 09.402 to 09.407.

By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be allowed to substitute another paper for 09.401. The choice of papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

A candidate in full time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, provided that at least three papers are taken in the first year. Normally three papers will be taken in each year.

(18) Linguistics

Prerequisites: Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.403, 04.400 and 83.300 to 83.308 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 83.300 to 83.308.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(19) Maori Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Maori Studies including three papers at Stage III level.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (04.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 04.400 to 04.402 and 04.302 to 04.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.307.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(20) Mathematics

Prerequisites: Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, at least one of 260, 280, 281 plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science.

Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis (26.601) which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study (26.605) which will count as 16 credits.

A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any degree or Diploma.

(21) Music

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.309, at least one of 28.202, 28.210 and 28.211 and at least one of 28.303 to 28.308; the candidate must satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, MA Schedule

shall consist of 28.423, at least one of 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, and two other papers selected from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414 to 28.416, 28.419 and 28.422. Candidates may with the approval of the Head of the Department include one paper not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but their course must include two examinable papers from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, 28.419 and 28.422.

(22) Philosophy

Prerequisites: Either: Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 and three other Stage III papers in the subject Philosophy.

Or: Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 in the subject Philosophy with two other Stage III papers in Philosophy and three other Stage III papers in any subject or subjects.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as three papers. One and only one paper may be selected from those at Philosophy III (29.300 to 29.308) which the student has not previously passed. All other papers must be selected from 29.400 to 29.420. A candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, either present the remaining three papers in the year following or, with the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis.

The Head of Department may, in special circumstances (e.g. if the student is part time), approve a different sequence of papers over a period of time which accords with Regulation 3, no less than two papers being taken in any one year.

(23) Political Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (30.603) which shall count as one paper; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.413.

Each candidate shall present four papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following, except that, with the consent of the Head of Department, the candidate may present three papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following or, in special circumstances, four papers in the first year, two in the second year and the remainder in the third.

A candidate presenting a research essay must submit it at the end of the second term in the year of presentation.

(24) Psychology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Psychology including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.421. Except with special permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for a thesis subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B- in the four papers.

A candidate shall present 4 papers in the first year and if taking 7 papers present the remaining papers in the following year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to present 3 papers or in special circumstances, 2 papers in the first year; and if taking 7 papers shall present the papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

(25) Russian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

Requirements: Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis (43.601) which shall count as two papers. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. A candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the next following. A candidate presenting a thesis shall present either four or five papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

(26) Sociology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers (normally including 82.312).

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis 82.601 equivalent to 3 papers;

OR 6 papers and a research paper 82.603.

A candidate shall present either all papers in the same year, or not fewer than three papers in the first year and the remaining paper or papers in the year following. The date for the presentation of the research paper shall be not later than 1st of November in the year for which enrolment is accepted.

(27) Spanish

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.421. A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination/Procedure -

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate máy in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year † This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Anthropology Stage I Level

Social Anthropology Papers

03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.

(1 hour lecture per week and 1 hour weekly tutorial; taught in two streams).

03.102 Introduction to Maori Society

Traditional Maori society; the effects of European contact; the contemporary culture. This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101. Students who have already passed 03.211/04.202 or 03.208/04.203 or 03.306/04.302 may not take this paper.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial)

Prehistory paper

03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

Biological variation and evolution in human populations; evolution of the human species; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man up to the emergence of the first cities.

(I hour lecture per week and I hour tutorial; taught in two streams).

Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.210 and 03.213 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers in any subject, or subjects, and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic and political organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture).

03.201 Melanesian Ethnography

A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, political and cultural features, especially on the village level. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture, discussion; taught in two streams). (Provisional)

03.202 Social Organisation

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

*03.203 Ethos and World View

Anthropological approaches to belief systems. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, followed by 1 hour discussion; tutorials as necessary).

03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships

Anthropological approaches to ethnicity. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.211 Traditional Maori Society

Some accounts of traditional Maori life Prerequisites: 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department. (I hour lecture, I tutorial fortnightly required). The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

03.212 Sociolinguistics

The study of language in its social context. Prerequisite: 03.100, plus 83.102 as corequisite; or 83.102, plus 03.100 as corequisite. The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. (2 hours per week)

03.213 Development of Ethnography

A historical survey of various ethnographies and schools of social anthropology. Prerequisite: 03.100. Restriction: 03.300.

(1 hour lecture followed by 1 hour discussion)

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.204 Economic Prehistory

The evolution of human economic systems. Prerequisite: 03.101. (1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial fortnightly required).

03.206 Origins of Civilisation

The study of the early civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.

Prerequisite 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.207 Human Evolution.

The genetics and evolution of human populations; the fossil evidence for human evolution; biological variation in contemporary human populations.

Prerequisite 03.101, 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, regular 2 hour tutorial/labs arranged).

03.208 The Coming of the Maori.

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 A. D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required. Field trips and short practical project required).

Ethnomusicology Papers

03.209 Music of the World's Peoples

Corequisites: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department. (1 hour lecture; 1 hour listening).

Anthropology Stage III Level

Students should note that paper 03.308 is prerequisite to paper 03.401 at MA level.

Social Anthropology Papers

*03.300 History of Anthropology

Anthropology and its history of ideas — the theorists, the theories, and their social contexts. Prerequisite: 03.100. Corequisites: 03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.301 Kinship and Marriage

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology

Selected contemporary issues in social anthropology. Prerequisite 03.202. (2 hour lecture and discussion).

03.303 Political Anthropology

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.304 Anthropology of Law

An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.201. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisites 03.211 or Maori Studies 04.202 (2 hour lecture and discussion) The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302.

03.307 Folk Classification

Studies of the ways information about human beings and their environment is ordered in different cultures with particular attention to classifications of animals and plants.

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.310 Social Movements

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.311 Studies in Oral Literature

Various theoretical frameworks and analytical techniques are applied to a body of oral literature from the Pacific.

Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200. (2 hour seminar).

†03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems. Prerequisites: 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

*03.313 Contemporary Polynesia

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture).

03.317 Language and Society

The ethnography of communication. Prerequisites: 03.100, and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture.)

*03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture

Ecological and economic aspects of interactions between plants and human subsistence activities in traditional and developing societies, with emphasis on Pacific humid tropics.

Prerequisites: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and 03.101 and permission of Head of Department. Restrictions: 03.321.

(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

†03.321 Economic Anthropology

Non-industrial economic institutions in traditional and changing social settings. Prerequisites: 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar)

†03.322 Regional Ethnography of Latin America

Prerequisite 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

03.323 Ethnohistory

Use of historical sources, oral traditions, archaeology and ethnography for the reconstruction of local histories and society about the time of initial European contact, with emphasis on Fiji and Tonga.

Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.203, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture seminar).

03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

For 1982: Social Anthropology in Schools Curriculum. Prerequisites: three papers in Social Anthropology and permission of Head of Department.

*03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Regional Perspectives in Maori Society and Culture. Prerequisite: 03.100 and 03.211/04.202.

03.329 Contemporary South Pacific Societies

Recent cultural, social, economic and political developments in Melanesia, Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Prerequisite: 03.200 or 03.201 Restrictions: 03.305 and 03.313 (2 hour lecture/discussion)

†03.332 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology

Prerequisites: 03.101 plus 03.100, and either 03.204 or 03.208/04.203 or permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/tutorial; 5 days field work required).

03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology

Intensive survey of Physical Anthropology.

Prerequisite: 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).

(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular tutorial/labs arranged.)

03.314 Problems in Asian Prehistory and Physical Anthropology.

Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region. Prerequisite 03.101, corequisite 03.208, or 04.203. (2 hour lecture/tutorial).

†03.316 Regional Prehistory

For 1982: New World Prehistory Prerequisites: 03.101 Corequisites: one of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208/04.203. (2 hour lecture/seminar weekly).

03.319 Roman History

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons (c. AD 800).

Prerequisites: 12.103 and 03.101, or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lecture twice weekly).

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

†03.325 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology Prerequisites: 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate science papers. (2 hour lecture/seminar, regular labs. arranged).

†03.330 Special Topic in Archaeology

For 1982: Problems in Australian and New Zealand Prehistory Prerequisite: 03.101 Corequisites: 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203 (2 hour lecture/tutorial; some lab work required)

03.331 Special Topic in Prehistory

Prerequisite: 03.101. Corequisites 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203 (2 hour lecture/seminar)

Other Papers

03.318 Music of Oceania

Prerequisite: 03.209, Corequisite: 28.209.

- (1 hour lecture).

The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescription see under Music Department.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers.

Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in social anthropology are required to take not fewer than three 03.400 level papers, other than "Special Topic" papers, in this subdiscipline, and when their course consists entirely of papers, to take not fewer than four such papers. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in prehistory or physical anthropology are required to take 03.401 or 03.412 and at least one other paper in Anthropology at 03.400 level, and, where their course consists entirely of papers, are required to take 03.409.

Full-time students are, except with the special permission of Senate, required to present four papers in their first year of enrolment and either three papers or a thesis in their second year. Part-time students who are engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

Students presenting theses who are candidates for scholarships and prizes will be required to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisors and Head of Department.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology

A study of several contemporary theoretical works which focus upon central issues in anthropology or attempt to undertake a critical re-assessment of basic premises.

Prerequisites: at least two papers from 03.300-03.307, 03.310-03.313, 03.317, 03.320-03.323, 03.328-03.329, 03.332

(2 hour seminar).

03.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia.

(2 hour seminar)

03.404 Ritual and Symbolism

Anthropological interpretations of religion, ritual and systems of belief (2 hour seminar)

†03.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

†03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology Topic to be announced.

†03.413 Special Topic in Social Anthropology Topic to be announced.

03.414 Field Methods in Social Anthropology

An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of anthropological fieldwork, in relation to particular research problems. (2 hour seminar)

(2 nour semmar)

03.415 Research Topic in Social Anthropology

Corequisites: At least two 03.400 level papers in social anthropology excluding those labelled "Special Topic". This paper is not available to students who are intending to enrol for a thesis (03.601), except with special permission of Head of Department.

*03.417 Classification in its Social Context

Recent developments in the study of folk classification.

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.401 Archaeological Method

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this paper. (3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work required)

03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence.

A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised.

(2 hour lecture or seminar)

03.409 Research Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology

Research problems in archaeology and/or physical anthropology such as computer applications and other special topics selected in consultation with staff. The paper requires either a series of research essays, or one major essay in the form of a short (40-50 pp.) research paper. Required of students who wish to regard their degree as a qualification in physical anthropology or prehistory and whose course consists entirely of papers. Also available to students doing a thesis degree, but not in the form of a single research essay.

03.412 Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology

A study of concepts and laboratory methods used in modern Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.309 (or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers) (2 hour lecture and laboratory).

03.416 Special Topic in Archaeology or Physical Anthropology

For 1982: Special topics selected in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

†03.418 Special Topic in Archaeology

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

Other Papers

03.410 Advanced Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414. For prescription see under Music Department. Corequisite 03.318.

(1 hour lecture).

03.601 Thesis

MAORI STUDIES

Further details concerning Maori Studies papers are contained in *Courses in Maori Studies for* 1982 available from Maori Studies secretary. Students who are beginning their study of Maori language should take 04.100 and 04.104

Students who are beginning their study of Maori language should take 04.100 and 04.104 concurrently. Native speakers of Maori and those who have passed UE Maori are not permitted to take 04.104 which is intended for beginning students of the language. Such students should obtain the Head of Department's permission to enrol for higher level papers.

Maori Studies Stage I Level

04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

Traditional Maori society; the effects of European contact; the contemporary culture. The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori

Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that 04.204 and 04.205 are designed to be taken together and should be enrolled in concurrently.

04.202 Traditional Maori Society Some accounts of Traditional Maori life.

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.211.

04.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208.

04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts

04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills

04.206 A Topic in Maori Material Culture

Topic for 1982: Maori weaving and plaitwork. Ngaa mahi o te whare pora.

Maori Studies Stage III Level

The language papers 04.306 and 04.307 are designed to be taken together and students should enrol in them concurrently.

04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.306.

†04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies Topic to be announced.

04.304 Maori Poetry and Song

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

04.305 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey.

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303.

04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts

04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills

Maori Studies for MA and Honours

The course of study for every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A

candidate must present four papers and a thesis (04.601) counting as three papers. Up to two papers listed under Stage III level Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for MA.

04.400 A topic in Maori language

In 1982: Recent developments in the study of Maori and Polynesian grammar.

04.401 A topic in Maori Literature

For 1982: Unpublished manuscripts, 1860-1920, showing the prophetic, political and cultural perspectives of Maori leaders.

†04.402 A topic in Maori Culture and Society

04.601 Thesis

LINGUISTICS

Fuller details concerning Linguistics papers are contained in *Courses in Linguistics for 1982* available from Linguistics secretary.

Linguistics Stage I Level

83.102 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics The structure of human languages. Methods of analysis and formal description.

83.103 Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics The study of language change and historical relationships among languages.

Linguistics Stage II Level

83.202 Sociolinguistics

The study of language in its social context. The same paper is taught as Anthropology 03.212.

83.203 Phonology

Phonological and phonetic theory. The study of sound systems and rules. Course work will include practical problems of analysis.

83.204 Grammatical Analysis

Grammatical theory. Types of grammatical systems. Descriptive problems in morphology and syntax.

Linguistics Stage III Level

83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar

83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics Topic to be announced

83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics Topic to be announced

83.303 Languages of Polynesia A comparative-historical survey. The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

†83.304 Special Topic in Linguistics Topic to be announced.

83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature For prescription see under English 18.303

†83.306 Philosophy of Language For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech For prescription see under English 18.304.

†83.308 Special Topic in Linguistics

Linguistics for MA and Honours

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as three papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department. Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for MA.

83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

†83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics

83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics

83.601 Thesis

*This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Prescriptions.

Art History for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

Either:

(a) Four papers from 19.400 to 19.408,

(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.408 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

or

or

(c) Two papers from 19.400 to 19.408 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing.

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences.

19.404 Film Studies.

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.

19.406 Art Historiography

*19.407 A Topic in Mediaeval Art

19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art

The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese.

Written and oral expression in Chinese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, comments on grammar. The script used for this paper will be *pin yin*.

48.101 Language Acquisition: The Chinese Script.

Introduction to Written Chinese. This subject will be tested in some or all of the following ways: Translation of prescribed texts, translation of unseen texts, transliteration of *pin yin* texts into Chinese characters.

48.102 Literature Formative of the Chinese Tradition

A study in English translation of the Chinese Classics together with other Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Mo-ist and Buddhist texts fundamental to the Chinese tradition.

Chinese II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.200 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.

48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

48.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Fiction.

Chinese III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.

48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

48.302 Translation of and Comments on Préscribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Chinese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

Chinese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used).

48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition.

48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography.

48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts.

48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts.

48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tang and Song Dynasties.

48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the Analects of Confucius and the Daode Jing.

48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special Reference to Zhu Xi and Wang Yangming

48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature.

48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Zhou Dynasty.

48.410 Historical Literature of the Zhou Dynasty with Special Reference to the Chungiu Zuozhuan

48.411 The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the Sanguo Zhi Yanyi and the Rulin Waishi

48.412 The modern Novel, with Special Reference to Lu Xun and Mao Dun

48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the Xixiang Ji.

48.414 Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Cao Yu.

48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese.

48.416 An Approved Topic.

48.417 A study of Chinese poetry, traditional and modern.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration. The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Indonesian I

80,100 and 80.101 Modern Spoken Indonesian 1 and 2.

Formal and informal spoken Indonesian with an introduction to written styles. Students learn to speak and comprehend Indonesian as used for oral history and other surveys. No previous knowledge of Indonesian required. Four hours of lectures and two tutorials, plus language labs per week.

80.103 Indonesian literatures and civilizations.

A survey of social, religious and intellectual forces which have contributed to the formation of Indonesian literatures.

Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked. Paper 80.103 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying the Indonesian language.

Indonesian II

80.200 Advanced spoken Indonesian.

Continuation of 80.100 and 80.101. Further speech styles of Jakarta dialect. Assumes a basic knowledge of Indonesian or Malay. One hour lecture, one tutorial, plus language lab, per week.

80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.

80.202 Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems, together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry.

Papers 80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers.

Indonesian III

Candidates must take 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302. The papers are linked. A candidate's result in

the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 80.305 is a prerequisite for 80.407. With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Indonesian MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

80.300 Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian.

80.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay prose and poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay literature.

80.302 Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author.

80.305 Introduction to the comparative study of Indonesian languages.

80.306 An Approved Special Topic in Indonesian/Malay Language, Literature or Thought.

Indonesian for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used.)

80.400 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian and free composition.

80.401 A study of modern Indonesian literature with special reference to the problems of literary criticism.

80.402 A study of selected classical Malay texts.

80.404 An introduction to textual criticism with special reference to classical Malay.

80.405 Muslim mysticism in classical Malay literature.

80.406 An introduction to the structural analysis of Indonesian/Malay.

80.407 A study of another Indonesian language.

80.409 An approved special topic in Indonesian/Malay language, literature or thought.

This paper may be taken more than once with permission of the Head of Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Japanese I

Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week. Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours.

of teaching per week.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese.

81.101 Introduction to the Japanese Language.

Basic spoken and written Japanese. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

81.102 Japanese Literature in Translation

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked. Paper 81.102 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying Japanese language.

Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

81.200 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.201 Intermediate Japanese

This paper will be a continuation of 81.101. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese

Written and oral use of Modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, and grammar.

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese per week.

Candidates must take either 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.300, 81.301 and 81.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are prerequisites for the MA degree. Students may take 81.303 as a fourth paper in addition to 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302. As a fourth paper 81.303 must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%.

81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature

81.303 Modern Japanése

Written and oral use of Japanese utililising selected non-literary texts. The tests will be based upon the materials covered.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Japanese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302.

Students are strongly advised to take 81.102 and 81.302 as part of their BA degree.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition

81.401 Translation at Sight from Modern Japanese Texts together with Questions on Japanese Bibliography

81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose

81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.

81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama

81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author.

81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

81.408 Introduction to Japanese Linguistics

The course will include a study of the history of the Japanese language, the development of the

writing systems, changes in the phonetic system, problems in Japanese grammar and special problems associated with teaching Japanese as a second language.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

BIOLOGY FOR BA

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

*39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology

Taught during 1983.

Cell Structure: Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance: Physiology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during 1982. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

The Department of Classics and Ancient History includes six subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Classical Studies, Biblical History and Literature and Hebrew at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics and Ancient History Department most of the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linquistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated in the MA Degree Course Regulations.

Students who intend to advance to Stage III in Ancient History are required to cope with documents in an ancient language, and must pass a prerequisite paper before enrolling for Stage III. The prerequisite paper for Paper 12.300 is 12.210, for 12.322 10.100, for 12.303 09.102. After 1977 all students must fulfil these prerequisites. Students who wish to take the Greek or Latin options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient His-

tory (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably. Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see the MA Degree Course Regulations).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Note:

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101, which are linked if taken concurrently).

09.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of work, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

09.101 Translation and Language

(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.

(ii) (50%) A course on the structure and use of the language. Students will attend a course appropriate to their interest and experience in one of the following alternatives:

(a) Elementary Prose Composition;

(b) Latin Composition: exercises in grammar and syntax;

(c) Linguistic and syntactical analysis of passages of Latin.

Each course will comprise coursework and a formal examination.

09.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year. Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have not passed UE Latin, or an equivalent examination. Others may apply to the Head of Department for permission to take this paper and not 09.100, 09.101.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

(a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.303

(b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History

(c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked). Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved.

09.200, 09.201, 09.202

(i) Prescribed Books:

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature:

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books; each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination. (iii) Roman History:

Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Unprepared Translation:

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English. (v) One of the following:

(a) Prose Composition: Elementary or more advanced;

(b) Latin Composition: exercises in grammar and syntax.

Students will attend the course appropriate to their interest and previous experience. Each course will comprise coursework and a formal examination.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

09.300, 09.301, 09.302

(i) Prescribed books, and (ii) Reading Course

As for Latin II

(iii) Roman History.

As for Latin II

(iv) Latin Language.

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(v) Unprepared Translation.

As for Latin II.

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Latin. These will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

09:303 Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition.

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.

Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry.

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302.

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus:

09.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.306 Latin Language

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer

this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.307 Roman History.

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.308 Pax Romana

(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted. Syllabus as for 12.203.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (09.304 - 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

Latin for MA and Honours

Honours in Latin (six papers)

Normally candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be permitted to substitute another paper for paper 09.401.

Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300-09.302.

09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

09.402 Latin Poetry

(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change).

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

09.403 Latin Prose Writers

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

09.404 Latin Language

(09.306 restricted without syllabus change).

Either Vulgar Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the history and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required. Or Early Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of Plautine comedy will also be required.

09.405 Roman History

(09.307 restricted without syllabus change).

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)

See MA Degree Course Regulations.

Greek I

Papers 10.100, 10.101 are linked. Four lectures and a tutorial per week throughout the year.

10.100 Prescribed Texts with Grammatical Study

Texts will be prescribed for reading; translation of passages will be required in examination, and questions will be set which will require a candidate to show an understanding of the grammatical and syntactical usages in the texts.

10.101 Prescribed Texts with Grammatical Study

A different group of texts from 10.100 may be set.

Greek II

(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked. Prerequisites 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

10.200, 10.201, 10.202

(i) Prescribed Books

Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Reading course in Greek Literature.

A course of readings in Greek literature and practice in Translation. An essay will be set for coursework, and passages will be set for Translation in examination with questions on their grammar and syntax.

(iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts.

Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Unprepared Translation.

Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

(v)Use of the Language. The coursework will consist of practice in writing Greek (sentences and an introduction to prose composition) and studies in Greek grammar and syntax. These elements will be tested in a final examination.

Greek III

(Six hours per week Terms I and II, five hours per week Term III for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper). Papers 10.300, 10.301 and 10.302 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

10.300, 10.301, 10.302

(i) Prescribed Books

As for Greek II

(ii) A reading course in Greek Literature.

Normally one work will be specified for reading; a coursework essay will be set on Greek Literature, normally on the specified work. In examination, passages from the reading course will be set for Translation with comment, literary and/or grammatical and syntactical.

(iii) Greek History. As for Greek 11

Or

*Philosophy

The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues.

A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.

(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter, and a portion of Homer for special study.

Translation of a passage and questions on the dialect will be set in a formal examination.

(v) Unprepared Translation

As for Greek II

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Greek; these will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition

(One hour per week).

Prerequisites: 10.300-10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

*10.304 Greek Poetry

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

10.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

10.306 Greek History

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

10.307 Greek Philosophy

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia

(Two hours per week). Corequisite 10.300-302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (10.304-10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404-10.408.

Greek for MA and Honours

Honours in Greek (six papers)

Normally, candidates must offer papers 10.400, 10.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be permitted to substitute another paper for paper 10.401. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions. Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300-10.302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. For each option, some passages will be assessed as course work and one passage will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

10.402 Greek Poetry

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.403 Greek Prose Writers

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.404 Greek Language

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

10.405 Greek History

(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

*10.406 Greek Philosophy

(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department.

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours: (Languages and Literature) See MA Degree Course Regulations.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

73.102 Epic and Elegiac

(Two hours per week)

Epic will be taught for the first sixteen weeks of the course and Elegiac for the remaining eight weeks. The principal authors to be studied will be Homer and Virgil (Aeneid) and in Elegiac Archilochus, Solon, Tyrtaeus, Simonides and the Greek Anthology, and in Latin, Catullus, Tibullus, Ovid, Propertius and Martial.

Note: This paper will be taught in 1982 and at three-yearly intervals.

*73.103 Comedy and Satire

(Two hours per week)

Each topic will occupy half the course. Plays from Aristophanes, Plautus and Terence will be studied in the comedy section and the main authors in the satire section will be Horace and Juvenal.

*73.104 Tragedy and Literary Criticism

(Two hours per week)

Tragedy will occupy the first sixteen weeks of the course, and Literary Criticism the remaining eight weeks. In Tragedy, plays of the Greek dramatists Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides will be read together with those of Seneca. Literary Criticism will consist of a study of Aristotle's Poetics and Horace's Art of Poetry.

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 Near Eastern History.

(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).

This paper is a prerequisite to 12.200, 12.210, 12.220, 12.201, 12.211.

An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

12.102 Greek History

(Two hours per week)

This paper is normally prerequisite to papers 12.202, 12.222.

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

12.103 Roman History.

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally prerequisite to papers 12.203, 12.213.

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilisation and culture.

For all Stage I papers tutorial classes will be arranged.

Ancient History II

. 12.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

(Three or four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102, 12.103 is corequisite;

Students planning to advance to 12.300 must take paper 12.210 with this paper unless they are taking, or have taken 10.100 or 09.102 or an approved alternative. Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

12.201 Assyrian History

(Two hours per week)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102, 12.103 is corequisite.

Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and 12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice.

The Neo-Assyrian Empire (c. 884 - 612 B.C.).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

*12.202 Greece and Persia

(Three or four hours per fortnight: 10.309, 12.332 restricted)

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II; one of 12.100, 11.100, 12.103 is corequisite except for students who have passed Greek II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.322.

Students planning to advance to 12.322 must enrol for Greek I unless they have taken, or are taking, 12.210 or 09.102 or an approved alternative.

Greece and Persia (c. 546 - 323 B.C.)

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek countermeasures and the organisation of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis.

12.203 Pax Romana

(Three or four hours per fortnight: 09.308, 12.323 restricted).

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or Latin II; one of 12.100, 11.100 or 12.102 is corequisite except for students who have passed Latin II. This paper is prerequisite to Paper 12.303.

Students planning to advance to 12.303 must have passed or enrolled for paper 09.102, or another approved Latin paper unless they have taken or are taking 12.210, 10.100 or an approved alternative.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman Central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents.

12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.310, and to 12.300, 12.320 unless an alternative language paper is taken.

The Egyptian Language, hieroglyphic writing, and selected documents up to Dynasty XVIII.

12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper will be prerequisite to 12.301.

The Akkadian Language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

, *12.213 A subject in Roman History

(Three or four hours per fortnight: 12.313 restricted) Prerequisites, corequisites etc as 12.203. If this paper becomes available in 1983 a syllabus will appear in the 1983 Calendar.

*12.220 Egypt in Dynasties V-XI

(Three or four hours per fortnight; 12.300 restricted)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.320; one of 12.102, 12.103 is corequisite;

Students planning to advance to 12.320 must take paper 12.210 with this paper unless they have taken, or are taking 10.100, 09.102 or an approved alternative.

Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisaton, the ferment of disillusionment and heartsearching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation.

12.222 Tyranny

(Three or four hours per fortnight; 12.322 restricted).

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II; one of 12.100, 11.100, 12.103 is corequisite except for students who have passed Greek II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.332; Students planning to advance to 12.332 must take Greek I with this paper unless they have taken or are taking, 12.210, 09.102 or an approved alternative.

A study of the causes of the tyrannies in the Greek city-states, the aims and methods of the tyrants and the reasons for their expulsion. The course will consider the VII-VI century tyrants

at the Isthmus of Corinth, in Ionia, and in Sicily, and the connexions between tyranny and imperialism (collaboration and resistance), the tyranny in Athens, and the tyrants in Sicily and elsewhere in the late Vth and following centuries.

Ancient History III

*12.300 Egypt in Dynasties V-XI

(Four hours per fortnight; 12.220 restricted).

Prerequisites normally 12.200, 12.210. Either this paper or 12.320 is prerequisite to 12.520. Syllabus as 12.220 with the addition of documents for study in Egyptian.

*12.301 Mesopotamian History

12.303 Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons

(Four hours per fortnight) Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.503. Paper 03.319 is restricted. Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. A.D. 800).

Unless otherwise announced this paper will be withdrawn from 1983.

12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography.

(Four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisites normally i2.102, 12.103, one of 12.200-12.203, or Greek III or Latin III. A study of the principal historians of Greece and Rome, their aims and methods. The authors' works are studied in English translations.

12.310 Egyptian Language II

(Four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisite 12.210: this paper is prerequisite to 12.410. Hieroglyphic writing and a study of more advanced documents of either Dynasty XVIII or Dynasties V-XI

*12.313 A Subject in Roman History

(Four hours per fortnight: 09.308, 12.213 restricted). Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or approved alternative. Either this paper or 12.303 or 12.323 is prerequisite to 12.503. Syllabus as 12.213 with the addition of documents for study in Latin.

12.320 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

(Four hours per fortnight: 12.200 restricted). Prerequisites normally 12.210 and 12.220 Either this paper or 12.300 is prerequisite to 12.520. Syllabus as 12.200 with the addition of documents for study in Egyptian.

12.322 Tyranny

(Four hours per fortnight; 10.309, 12.222 restricted). Prerequisite normally 10.100 and 12.202 or approved alternative. Either this paper or 12.332 is prerequisite to 12.502. Syllabus as 12.222 with the addition of documents for study in Greek.

12.323 Pax Romana

(Four hours per fortnight; 09.308, 12.203 restricted) Prerequisites normally 09.102 and 12.213 or approved alternative. Either this paper or 12.303 or 12.313 is prerequisite to 12.503. Syllabus as 12.203 with the addition of documents for study in Latin.

*12.332 Greece and Persia.

(Four hours per fortnight; 10.309, 12.202 restricted) Prerequisites normally 10.100 and 12.222 or approved alternative. Either this paper or 12.322 is prerequisite to 12.502. Syllabus as 12.202 with the addition of documents for study in Greek.

Ancient History for MA and Honours.

Normally candidates must offer three or four of the papers 12.400 - 12.414 or approved substitutes in their first year, one of the special subjects 12.502, 12.512; 12.503, 12.513; 12.520, 12.530, in their second year together with the fourth paper from papers 12.400 - 12.414 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department. The prerequisites for papers 12.502 - 12.530 will not be waived save in the most exceptional circumstances.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.300 to 12.332 including three of 12.300-12.322 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500 - 12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great

The Jews in the Greco-Roman World.

A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great

The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B.C. down to approximately A.D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybus and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the Emperor Nero and deals more fully with the condition of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the "Second Sophistic".

*12.403 A topic in Roman History

The later Roman Empire A.D. 193-337.

This course will include study of various developments — military, administrative, economic, religious, social — in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193-235).

12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World.

The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

*12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World

12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

12.410 Late Egyptian Language

Prerequisites 12.310 after 1982: in 1982, 12.300.

This course will introduce a study of the changes to the Egyptian language in the New Kingdom period, and the study of the documents of Dynasties 19 and 20 will be begun.

*12.412 The Hellenistic World and The Heritage of Hellenism.

*12.414 The Family in the Ancient World

This course will consider the known sources of information about the family, including marriage customs, laws affecting kinship, property and succession in the ancient civilisations, and consider the importance of these for the history of the societies considered.

Approved substitutes for the above papers are:

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III One, or two papers from other subjects as prescribed in MA Regulation 6

The special subjects will be as follows:

*12.501, *12.511 Mesopotamian History

Prerequisites 12.211 and 12.301 Not available at present

12.502, 12.512 Greek History

Prerequisites: 12.302 or 12.332 with 10.100, or Greek III.

A subject in Greek History based on specified Greek texts; the subject and texts are as for 10.405. In this and other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers, one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

12.503, 12.513 Roman History

Prerequisites: 12.303, 12.313 or 12.323 with 09.102 or other approved papers, or Latin III. A subject in Roman History based on specified Latin texts: the subject and texts are as for 09.405.

For the examination see paper 12.502

12.520, 12.530 Egyptian History

Prerequisites: 12.300 or 12.320 and 12.410

The New Kingdom, Dynasties XIX and XX, c. 1320-1085BC, based on a detailed consideration of specified texts.

For the examination see paper 12.502.

12.603 Essay

12.604 Dissertation

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 Near Eastern History.

(Lectures as for 12.100 plus 10 lectures and a test on Israel. Students who do not wish to advance to 12.200 or 12.201 may omit either the Egypt or the Mesopotamia lectures) Corequisites 11.101, restricted 12.100

An outline of the history of Israel is placed in the context of a general survey of the history of the ancient Near East, thus providing the necessary background to the literature of the Jewish people.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which 12.100 is prerequisite provided that a piece of work in the relevant area has been presented in course-work or examination.

11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament.

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.100, which normally must be taken concurrently or passed before enrolment in this paper.

A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Jeremiah from the standpoint of their literary form and their relationship to the history and the religion of their times.

*Biblical History and Literature II

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

*11.200 The History of Israel to A. D. 135.

*11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A. D. 135.

*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period.

*11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts.

HEBREW

Hebrew I

(Four hours per week).

Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language.

Corequisite 23.101.

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts

Corequisite 23.100.

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

*23.102 Modern Hebrew.

*Hebrew II

*23.200 Classical Hebrew.

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203.

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

*23.201 Classical Hebrew

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203.

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

*23.202 Modern Hebrew.

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101. Corequisites 23.200, 23.201. Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

*23.203 Classical Hebrew.

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101. Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

*This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. †This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Education I

14.100 An introduction to Educational Thought.

-Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper. Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology.

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper. An introduction to human development.

Education II

14.200 Comparative Education.

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper. Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

14.201 History of Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.200. The period up to 1600.

14.202 New Zealand Education.

Prerequisite as for 14.200.

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

14.203 Educational Psychology.

Prerequisite as for 14.200. Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences.

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

An introduction to the theory and practical aspects of evaluating individual differences. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.206 School and Society. A Sociological Perspective

Prerequisites: As for 14.200 An introduction to comtemporary sociology of education.

14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms.

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

An introduction to procedures for classroom evaluation. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.208 The Philosophy of Education.

Prerequisites: As for 14.200. An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

14.209 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education

Prerequisites as for 14.200 An introduction to techniques used in investigations of various types: experimental, descriptive, correlational, causal-comparative, and historical.

Education III

14:300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought.

Prerequisites: Two Education papers at Stage II level if enrolling in more than two papers. A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.300. Selected area studies.

14.302 History of Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.300. The period from 1600 to 1900.

14.303 The Sociology of Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.300; An examination of techniques, concepts, and perspectives used in attempts to describe, predict and explain social phenomena in educational contexts.
*14.304 The Context of Educational Planning.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

*14.305 The Guidance Process.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

14.306 Introduction to Counselling in the Community.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development.

Starts second term.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

14.308 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach.

Second half of the year

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

14.309 Developmental Psychology.

First half of the year

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

14.311 Education of Exceptional Children.

Prerequisites as for 14.300. Students who have completed 32.208 may be admitted to this course.

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and of the effectiveness of current special educational strategies.

14.312 Issues in Special Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organisation.

14.313 Methods of Research in Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Techniques used in educational research.

†14.314 Pre-school Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

History and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour

Starts second term.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

14.317 Organisational Effectiveness

Prerequisites: as for 14.300

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.

Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interest in administration in educational or social service settings. In 1982 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1983 in full-time hours.

14.318 Studies in Higher Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300

An introduction to the aims and characteristics of courses in higher education and a study of curriculum design and instructional strategy at this level.

14.319 Special Topic: The Reading Process

Prerequisites as for 14.300. A study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

*14.320 Special Topic in Moral Education

14.321 The Nature of Educational Theory

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory with an emphasis on teaching and learning.

14.322 Adult Learning and Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300

A study of the educational, developmental and psychological aspects of adulthood and of current issues in the fields of adult learning and education.

14.323 Special Topic: Issues Related to Reading Difficulties

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary issues in reading difficulties and intervention programmes. This course has a limited enrolment of 12. Students should consult the Head of Department.

14.324 Special Topic

A subject to be proposed by a staff member or a student and approved by the Head of Department. This must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.325 Environmental Psychology: Applications to Education

A study of inter-relationships of behaviours and settings in educational situations.

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

Education for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers or,

Four papers and a folio of casework in guidance and counselling (14.606) or in reading problems (14.607) or,

Five papers and a thesis (14.611) counting as two papers or, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has commenced a thesis or folio of casework instead to complete the MA as either;

Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) or, Seven papers.

14.400 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

14.401 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

14.402 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

14.403 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

14.404 Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

14.405 Education and Work

A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

Note: This course has special relevance to careers teachers and vocational guidance and employment officers.

†14.406 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.407 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

14.409 Methods of Research in Education

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

Prerequisite: 14.306 will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

14.413 Education of Exceptional Children

Prerequisite: 14.311 will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children, including an intensive analysis of provision for mentally retarded children.

14.414 Issues in Curriculum Development and Evaluation

Starts second term 1982

A consideration of current issues in curriculum development and evaluation in primary, secondary and tertiary education.

14.415 Special Topic

The topic to be proposed by the student after consultation with staff members and approved by the Head of Department. The topic must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.416 Special Topic

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.417 Special Topic

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.418 Marriage and Family Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within marital and family relationships.

14.601 Thesis

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA thesis.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year.

The books mentioned in the appendix are *prescribed* books — ie those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include *recommended* books (ie additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good Dictionary: Collins English Dictionary and the Concise Oxford are recommended.

(ii) Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to take MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements, particularly that of a foreign language in mind.

English I

To advance to English II two English I papers must have been passed. Students intending to advance papers at English II are strongly advised to take 18.100. Paper 18.100 has one lecture weekly for the whole year. The other papers have one lecture per week with an additional weekly lecture for half the year. All courses have weekly tutorials.

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language

18.101 Twentieth Century Literature

18.103 New Zealand Literature

18.104 Nineteenth Century Literature

English II

To advance to English III three specific English II papers must have been passed. See BA Schedule under English II: Qualifications. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature

18.201 English Language

18.210 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Prose and Poetry

18.211 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Drama

18.212 Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Comedies and Tragedies

18.220 The English Novel 1900-1945

18.222 Modern Poetry: 1900-1945

English III

The course consists normally of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers; students must take one paper from 18.300-18.304, one from 18.306-18.308, and one from the group 18.310 and 18.314-18.327. See BA Schedule under English III: Qualifications, and also MA prerequisites. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present-

18.301 Old English Literature

18.302 Middle English Literature Prerequisité: 18.200

18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature

18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech

18.306 Prose, Poetry and Drama of the Eighteenth Century

18.307 The Age of Wordsworth

18.308 18th Century Novels

18.310 Shakespeare: Selected Plays

For 1982: Late Plays

18.314 Major Works, Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries

18.320 Victorian Literature

18.323 American Literature: Poetry

18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975

*18.326 Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century.

18.327 Special Topic IV as prescribed by the Head of Department: Australian Literature

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400, 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours

Note: Intending MA students who are in doubt about the choice of courses should consult the Head of Department.

(1) Single Honours — English

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. One paper listed under Stage III English, if not already credited for a BA degree, may be offered as a paper for an MA. Not more than three papers may be taken from the period after 1930. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research. Candidates who propose to present their papers over two years will normally be required to submit specified coursework before sitting the examination for each paper. Those who present all their papers in one year will be given the opportunity to submit coursework. All students taking a paper from English III will be required to submit the prescribed coursework for that paper.

18.400 Old English

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

18.401 Middle English

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

18.402 Norse (Icelandic)

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

18.403 Introduction to English Philology.

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

*18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper).

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th Century.

- 18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry.
- 18.406 Shakespeare. Selected Plays and Poems.

18.407 Literary Criticism.

18.409 Twentieth Century Drama.

18.410 English Linguistics

For 1982: Transformational-Generative Grammar.

18.411 Selected Author or Authors I, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

For 1982: Chaucer

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism.

18.413 Essavs Paper

The course will consist of the supervised writing of short essays in a field or genre proposed by the student.

18.414 Selected Author or Authors II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department. For 1982: Early Twentieth Century Fiction: James Joyce.

18.415 Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction.

18.416 20th Century American Literature.

18.417 New Zealand Literature.

The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

18.418 Special Topic I: To be prescribed by Head of Department For 1982: Restoration Literature.

18.419 Special Topic II: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1982: 15th Century English Drama.

A study of medieval drama (particularly morality and cycle plays), tracing its development to the early Tudor plays.

18.420 Special Topic III: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1982: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404)

This inter-departmental paper — shared by the Departments of English and Art History — will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories of film criticism.

18.421 Special Topic IV: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1982: Literature and Thought 1590-1650. A course in which literature is studied in relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time.

*18.422 Special Topic V: To be prescribed by Head of Department

*18.424 Selected Author or Authors III: To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics For prescription see under Linguistics 83.402

18.426 Special Topic VI: To be prescribed by Head of Department For 1982: Concepts of Satire in Augustam Literature.

†18.427 Special Topic VII: To be prescribed by Head of Department

†18.428 Special Topic VIII: To be prescribed by Head of Department

18.601 Thesis (equivalent to two papers).

18.603 Research Essay (equivalent to one paper).

18.604 Dissertation (equivalent to one paper).

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language (Languages and Literature) Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single-Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials, and a

field excursion form an integral part of the courses, and participation in these is required. There are no prescribed texts but a list of recommended books for each course is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

The course deals with material from the major branches of physical geography, namely biogeography, climatology and geomorphology with water as a unifying theme.

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Social and economic processes that determine spatial inequality and access to resources both within and between nations.

Geography II

Five papers are offered for Geography II. They may be taken separately, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or 26.180 or 26.181) and at least two others from 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240 (Asian Geography). A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Physical Geography

An examination of environmental processes acting on the earth's surface.

20.202 Human Geography

Discussion of population, economic and cultural patterns and interrelationships, and the principles and modes of analysis employed in human geography.

20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques

Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography

An introduction to elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student. The course covers descriptive statistics, the testing of simple statistical relationships, and the use of computer processing.

20.205 Man's Role in the Environment

Geography III

In 1982 it is expected that at least nine papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand

Emphasis is on the patterns and processes of social and economic regional development.

20.303 Geomorphology

A selection of topics from coastal, slope, and Quaternary geomorphology.

20.304 Biogeography and/or Climatology

The paper examines concepts and methods in environmental climatology and biogeography. The climatology component deals with the atmospheric environment near the ground.

20.305 Social Geography

A study of the processes underlying the ways in which social groups structure space.

20.306 Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies

A study of the historical, economic and political forces responsible for the spatial characteristics of Third World agriculture, marketing, industry, migration and urbanisation.

20.310 Area Study

For 1982: Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia.

20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography

A topical approach to man's attitudes toward nature, the transformation of natural landscape into cultural landscape through time, religious organisation of environment, and the geography of folklore and place names.

†20.312 Special Topic

20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography

An examination of multivariate methods and spatial analysis.

20.316 Advanced Remote Sensing

Advanced analysis and digital processing of multispectral remotely sensed data.

†20.320 Resources and Environmental Management

Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601))

At least eleven papers will be offered in 1982. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

*20.400 History and Nature of Geography

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific

A study of the patterns and processes of island bio-physical environments, population, economic organisation and resource use.

20.420 Biogeography

20.421 Climatology

Topics in boundary layer and applied climatology.

*20.422 Geomorphology

20.424 Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology

Pure and applied aspects of hydrology and fluvial geomorphology, incorporating field and laboratory techniques.

20.430 Land Use Studies

Principles of land use competition and land use planning in rural and urban areas with emphasis on developed economies.

20.431 Historical Geography

A cross cultural study of man's association with nature through time.

20.432 Inequality Among Nations: Development and Underdevelopment

An examination of the historical processes that have led to increasing inequality between developed and underdeveloped countries.

*20.433 Political Geography

20.434 Population Geography

Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

20.436 Urban Geography

The emphasis of the course is on the evolution of urban systems and contemporary urban problems.

20.440 Remote Sensing

An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

20.441 Special Topic

For 1982: Coastal Studies

†20.442 Special Topic

Asian Geography

20.130 Geography of East Asia

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China and Japan. The course emphasises the unity and diversity of East Asia; environment and cultural development; industrialisation and urbanisation; population problems; and environmental management.

20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia

This paper focuses on themes of population composition, and growth; urbanisation; economic structure and regional patterns; and problems of resource use.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

The Department of Germanic Languages and Literature teaches two subjects: German and Scandinavian Studies.

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related. subjects.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

GERMAN

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students have a different syllabus (including prescribed texts) from the rest of the class, and receive a total of six hours of teaching throughout the year.

Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites. A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers. See BA schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

22.100 Language acquisition.

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.101 Literature and texts.

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

22.102 Aspects of modern German civilization.

This paper is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying German language and literature. The paper is strongly recommended to students of German at all stages.

A survey of modern German history, thought and culture (i) Aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; (ii) Literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.

†22.103 Reading Knowledge for Arts students in selected disciplines.

German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

22.200 Language acquisition.

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.201 Selected aspects of German literature and language.

22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature.

German III

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must normally be taken. In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests will be taken into consideration.

22.300 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.301 Medieval and Romantic texts

22.302 Classics of Modern German literature

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to three approved papers which are prescribed for German MA and Honours.

Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.

German for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. With the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601) may be offered. No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Language acquisition. Translation at sight from and into German - Composition and other written work in German

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue

22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival* and the *Nibelungenlied*.

22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism

22.404 Literatur der Goethezeit

22.405 The poetry of Rilke

22.406 The Novelle and the Marchen in the nineteenth century This paper is not available to candidates who have presented paper 22.411 prior to 1981.

*22.407 Selected works of Brecht

22.408 Post-war German prose with special reference to selected authors

22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg

This paper deals with Scandinavian drama in English translation and is therefore open to students who have no knowledge of Scandinavian languages.

22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German

22.412 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.413 Selected works of Thomas Mann and Franz Kafka

22.414 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.415 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.416 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.417 An approved special topic in Germanic languages, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be required to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the Candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

†22.002 Foreign Language Reading Course (German)

This course is designed for students who must satisfy, in another faculty, a foreign language reading requirement in German.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.100 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature

Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.200 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages

(ii) Selected Danish and Norwegian texts since 1840

(iii) Aspects of 20th Century Swedish literature.

46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman

Scandinavian Studies III

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.300 Language Acquisition.

Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bokmaal").

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at IA Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

NOTE:* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

History I

24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.

(first half of year).

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.101 The Russian Revolution.

(first half of year).

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of Russian society from Alexander III to Krushchev.

*24.103 Fascism in the inter-war Years.

The nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy, Germany, Spain and France.

24.104 The Development of Modern Cities.

(second half of year)

The process of urbanisation in Great Britain, the United States and Australia; the economic and industrial development of selected cities; and the social consequences of urban growth.

24.105 The USA since 1890.

(second half of year).

The role of the United States in world affairs and a survey of internal social and political developments.

24.106 Marxism in Perspective

(second half of year)

Marxism as theory and practice in nineteenth century Europe. The course will follow the development of socialist theory in the context of industrialisation and the early labour movement.

*24.107 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand.

(first half of year).

A history of racial and cultural interaction in New Zealand from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s.

24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

(first half of year).

New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with the main emphasis on the period since 1870.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequence: 24.100-24.104; 24.101-24.105; 24.106 will be taught in the second half; 24.120-24.121. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War

(first half of year)

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals

and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

24.132 Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand and Indonesia. (second half of year)

An examination of the nineteenth-century roots of nationalism and the significance of the revolutionary struggle in the twentieth century.

Note: There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper. Paper 24.132 will start in the week beginning 21 June.

History II

24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800

(second half of year)

Attention will focus on interaction between the Goths and the governing class of the western empire, and in particular on the Visigothic kingdom in Gaul (418-507).

24.201 Kingship and Society in Medieval England from King Alfred to Edward I. (first half of year)

Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

24.208 Early Modern Spain and its Silver Colonies

(first half of year)

This paper analyses the growth of the powerful Habsburg state from the late fifteenth century and its colonisation of Mexico and Peru. In the seventeenth century, the focus is on the decline of the metropolitan authority and on the erosion of its control over the colonial societies.

24.210 The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century (first half of year)

24.211 The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century (second half of year)

24.212 The French Enlightenment

(second half of year)

A study of eighteenth century French thought with some attention to its seventeenth century background. An essential part of the course will be the study in translation of some specified works by Montesquieu, Voltaire and Diderot.

24.213 Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800

(first half of year)

The social and economic development of France, focussing on the medium-term background to the Revolution at the end of the eighteenth century. Specific topics include population growth, religiosity, industrialisation, urbanisation, popular *mentalites*, criminality and the development of institutions.

*24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution

(second half of year)

The development of the societies and institutions of colonial America leading to the American Revolution.

24.233 Australian Society 1788-1980

(first half of year)

A study of some of the main factors that have shaped Australian society and the attitudes and values of Australians.

†24.235 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

†24.236 Special Topic:

To be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequence: 24.201-24.200; 24.208-24.232; 24.210-24.211; 24.213-24.212; 24.233 will be taught in the

first half. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History II

24.222 China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties

(first half of year)

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

24.223 State and Society in pre-Colonial Island S.E. Asia.

(first half of year)

An introduction to the history and culture of Indonesia, Malaysia and the Philippines through a discussion of major themes such as the ecological system, the monsoon and trade, state formation, religion, etc.

24.224 State and Society in pre-Colonial Mainland S.E. Asia.

(second half of year)

An introduction to the history and culture of Burma, Thailand and 'Indo-China' through a discussion of major themes such as the ecological system, the monsoon and trade, state formation, religion, etc.

Note: Each paper will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week 24.223-24.224 are taught in sequence, paper 24.224 starting in the week beginning 21 June. 24.222 will be taught in the first half. Papers 24.223 and 24.224 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.

History III

24.301 The Mexican Revolution.

(second half of year)

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII.

(first half of year)

A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

24.303 The History of the Family in France and England.

(second half of year)

The social and demographic aspects of the family. The twin foci are the relationship of the family to its social, economic and political environment, and relationships among various members of the family. Specific topics of study include: household structure, the law and practice of marriage and divorce, the social relationship of women and men, child-rearing, sexuality, inheritance practices, and contraception.

24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1848-1918

(first half of year)

The problems of the central administration of the Empire and its political and ethnic components. Foreign policy to be dealt with only insofar as it throws light on the Empire's problems and fate.

24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-71

(first half of year)

The main international problems brought about by the great economic and political changes of the century.

24.307. The Origins of the First World War

(first half of year)

The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

*24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918

The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction

(first half of year) The problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth century America.

24.314 Race in the Antipodes: Victorian Ideas of Race and their Impact in New Zealand (second half of year)

The study will make particular reference to their effects on Anglo-Maori conflict.

24.315 Pacific History: culture contact to about 1900

(first half of year)

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

†24.320 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.321 American Labour History 1865-1940

(second half of year) Economic and social conditions of manual workers; racial, ethnic and cultural divisions; mobility and class; trade unions; socialism and labour in politics.

24.322 Women in New Societies

(first half of year) A comparative study of women's history in New Zealand, the USA and Australia.

†24.325 Special Topic:

To be Prescribed by Head of Department

†24.326 Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism

(second half of year)

Introductory lectures will be given on attitudes to the Jews in the Ancient World, the New Testament, the Church Fathers and the Middle Ages. The main emphasis will be on the period since the Enlightenment. German antisemitism will be stressed and other topics will also be selected for study, including antisemitism in France, fascist Italy, the Habsburg monarchy and its successor states, and Russia.

24.327 Communism in Western Europe

(first half of year)

The development of Communist Parties in Western Europe from the Russian Revolution to the present.

24.328 Religion in Changing Societies.

(first half of year)

An exploration of selected topics bearing upon the theme of secularisation of society in Britain, Australia and New Zealand, from the late eighteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Attention will be paid to the secularisation of education, the passing of the Puritan Sunday, the questioning of traditional Christian doctrine and the impact on religious practice of urbanisation and industrialisation.

†24.329 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.331 Justinian: Triumph or Disaster?

(second half of year)

Did Justinian restore to a shattered empire unity, efficiency, and taste? Or did he destroy the political stability of Africa, Italy, and Gaul, and overlook new dangers in Persia and the Balkans?

24.333 A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair

(first half of year)

Designed as a successor to 24.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

24.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict

(second half of year)

During the 19th century one of the major factors in the formulation of British foreign policy was fear of the growth of Russian power. What was British policy in response? To what extent does an examination of Russian foreign policy warrant the nineteenth-century British interpretation of it?

24.335 Historical Biography in New Zealand

(second half of year)

The art of biography and its problems, including those of psycho-biography, with particular reference to biographies of New Zealanders and biographies written in New Zealand.

24.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe

(second half of year)

The aptitudes, values and way of life of ordinary people in Europe 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequences: 24.302-24.336; 24.304-24.326; 24.307-24.334; 24.310-24.321; 24.312 24.314; 24.322-24.303; 24.327-24.325; 24.328-24.301; 24.333-24.331. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

Asian History III

24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration

(second half of year)

The relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

24.324 Trade and Society in pre-Colonial Southeast Asia

(first half of year)

Trade is a key element in a study of Southeast Asian history. This course will examine how Southeast Asia's location midway between the major land and sea routes in the East-West trade determined the nature of its history and society in pre-colonial (i.e. pre-19th century) Southeast Asia.

†24.330 British Imperialism in Southeast Asia

(first half of year)

A survey of British imperialism in the Southeast Asian context from the late eighteenth century to the years following the Second World War, with an emphasis on selected topics and areas.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequence: 24.324-24.312. 24.330 will be taught in the first half of the year. Second half year papers start during the week beginning 21 June.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers or, with the permission of the Head of Department, with one of the papers, passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar. Candidates presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research essay in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present attempt three years. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 December of the second year of the course. For the date for

theses, see MA Regulations 10 (d). Students writing theses or research essays are expected to report regularly to their supervisors and to attend monthly graduate seminars on research methods.

24.400 Topics in New Zealand History

Aspects of New Zealand history at present engaging the attention of research workers, including political, social and racial questions.

24.401 The political development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

*24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century

The impact on race relations of the expansion and contraction of the South African frontier.

24.403 Topics in Australian History since 1880

A study of some of the main social and political changes from about 1880 with emphasis upon how these changes affected Australians' values and attitudes to life. Topics to be considered include urbanisation, political radicalism and conservatism, the fate of the churches, the search for an Australian identity, the impact of war and depression, the family.

24.404 Kings, Lords, and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

24.405 Topics in American History since 1880

In 1982 the course will focus on progressivism and the New Deal.

24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200

The developments and changes in the relationship between communities (intellectual, religious, commercial, heretical) and the individuals which made them up. A reading knowledge of French or Latin (or perhaps German) is essential.

24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

*24.408 Russia since 1917

24.409 British Social History 1870-1914

Social change in late nineteenth century Britain. Topics such as attitudes to poverty, social legislation, housing problems, the role of women and changes in education are covered.

*24.410 Philosophy of History

Identification of the main philosophical questions provided by the study of history in Western European Society and examination of the different ways in which those questions arose and were resolved at different periods in the Western European tradition.

24.411 Topics in the History of the Early American Republic

A study of early national American society and politics, with special reference to political culture, diplomacy and war in the years between 1776 and 1828.

24.413 The Origins of the Second World War

This course is mainly concerned with the origins of the war in Europe and lays particular emphasis upon the relationship between internal and international affairs.

*24.415/18.404 Victorian Studies

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

24.419 New Zealand Oral History

An examination of the techniques and problems of oral history.

Note: (i) Only students who have previously studied New Zealand (eg 24.120, 24.121 or 24.400) may take this course.

(ii) With the permission of the Head of Department this course may be substituted for the research essay 24.603.

24.420 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era

An examination of China's fragmentation under the warlords and its tortuous development towards a new national unity.

24.421 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

†24.422 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year. (ii) If enrolment for any MA paper falls below five, students will be given the option of transferring to another MA paper. As an alternative it may be possible in some cases to arrange for the paper to continue as a reading course, meeting once a fortnight.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. † This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:

1. A candidate wishing to advance in Music for BA beyond Stage I is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music. at an interview to be held in the first weeks of February before University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year). 2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

| Number | Title of Paper | Restricted | Method of Restriction |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|---|
| Stage I (BA) to | | | |
| 28.101 | Musicianship | 40 | Interview |
| 28.102 | Materials of Music | 40 | Interview |
| 28.103 | History of Musical Style | 80 | Interview |
| Stage II (BA) | | | |
| 28.110 | Composition | . 15 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.112 | Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing | 20 | As for 28.110 plus sight-reading ability |
| 28.122 | Introduction to Harmony | | |
| | and Counterpoint | 40 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.202 | Harmony and Counterpoint | 20 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.215 | Orchestration | 15 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | 10 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.217 | Music Education | 15 | Results in Stage I |
| | • | | papers and Interview |
| Stage III (BA) | | | |
| 28.202 | Harmony and Counterpoint | 20 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.210 | Composition | 10 | |
| 28.211 | Renaissance Polyphony | 20 | |
| 28.212 | Keyboard Harmony and Score-playin | g 15 | |
| 28.302 | Advanced Harmony and Counterpoin | it 15 | Results in Stage II papers and interview |
| 28.318 | Conducting | 5 | Results in Stage II papers and interview |

· 198

Music 1

28.101, 28.102, 28.103 as prescribed for BMus, 28.109 as prescribed for BA.

Prescriptions for BA

28.109 Style Analysis (one paper)

A course based principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.103

Music II

28.202, *28.203, 28.204, *28.205, 28.206, *28.207, 28.208, 28.209, 28.214, 28.215, 28.216, 28.217, *28.221, 28.222, 28.110, 28.112, 28.113, 28.122 as prescribed for BMus.

Music III

28.302, *28.303, 28.304, *28.305, 28.306, *28.307, 28.308, 28.309, 28.314, †28.316, 28.318 28.323, *28.324, 28.202, 28.210 (2 papers); 28.211, 28.212 as prescribed for BMus.

Music for MA and Honours

Restriction on entry to Courses:

1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and

2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English. (Four papers and a Thesis (28.601), which counts as three papers).

The papers to be chosen from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.404, 28.405, 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414, *28.415, 28.416, 28.419, 28.422, 28.423 as prescribed for MMus.

Note: (1) The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers. (2) The specific requirements for choice of papers are given in MA Schedule (21).

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Full details concerning the Philosophy Department, the content of its courses and its requirements of students are contained in a brochure entitled *Department of Philosophy : Course Outlines.* A copy can be obtained from the Philosophy Department Secretary, Room 214, first floor, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. The brochure also contains a full list of textbooks for each course. Students are strongly advised to consult the brochure and to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed Course of Study before enrolment. Students enrolling in Philosophy must obtain a copy of the brochure.

All students who propose to enrol in Philosophy III from 1980 onwards will be required to have passed paper 29.208 Metaphysics II. Those who have passed Philosophy II papers in years up to and including 1978, but not 1979, and who have satisfied the prerequisites for Philosophy III as listed in the BA Schedule during those years, will be permitted to enrol in Philosophy III in subsequent years.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. Students should note that paper 29.101 is a prerequisite for some Philosophy III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic to be held immediately before enrolment week. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest opportunity, preferably before the vacation, as some study through the vacation will be needed. A pass in the special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

Philosophy I

Note: Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Philosophy II

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.

(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper (iii) The prerequisite for all Philosophy II papers is a pass in any two Philosophy I papers. (iv) Students majoring in a subject other then Philosophy who wish to enroll in Philosophy II papers and who have not passed any Philosophy I papers may enrol if the Head of Department deems they have adequate background in the subject matter of the papers.

29.200 Philosophy of Mind

29.201 Logic II

*29.202 Philosophy of Language

29.203 Philosophy of Science

29.204 Greek Philosophy

29.205 Political Philosophy

*29.206 History of Scientific Ideas -

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

29.208 Metaphysics I1

*29.209 History of Philosophy

29.210 Special Topic: 1982: Semantics

29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

29.212 Special Topic: 1982: Aesthetics

Philosophy III

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.

(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper. (iii) Students who wish to advance to MA in Philosophy must pass four Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), and attain an average grade of C+ or higher. For those students who complete a double major in Philosophy and another subject, the prerequisite for advancing to MA in Philosophy is a pass in three Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), the average grade for the three Philosophy III papers being C+ or higher.

*29.300 Theory of Knowledge

29.301 Metaphysics III

29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)

29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)

29.304 Ethics

+29.305 Logic III

29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

29.307 Special Topic 1982: Existentialism and Phenomenology

29.308 Special Topic

1982: Topics in the Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Philosophy for MA and Honours

Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in eight Philosophy papers, including 29.101, 29.306 and three other Philosophy III papers (or two other Philosophy III papers for students taking a double major). All Philosophy III papers must be passed at an average grade of C+ or higher.

Seven papers are required for MA in Philosophy: either four papers to be taken in the first year and three in the second year of the couse, or, with the approval of the Head of Department,

four papers and a thesis counting as three papers (29.601): One paper may be chosen from those offered in Philosophy III which the student has not previously passed. All other papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.420, not all of which are offered in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of the Department, who will generally require that the chosen papers fall within at least three of the following areas of Philosophy: (i) Theoretical Philosophy (Metaphysics, Epistemology, etc); (ii) Practical Philosophy (Ethics, Political Philosophy, etc.); (iii) Logic; and (iv) History of Philosophy must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers, the proposed MA course, and textbooks, reference works and vacation reading for each course.

29.400 Ethics

29.401 Kant

29.402 Wittgenstein

29.403 Metaphysics

29.404 Philosophy of Language

29.405 Philosophical Psychology

29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

29.408 Philosophy of History

29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

29.410 Philosophical Logic

29.411 Mathematical Logic

29.412 Topics in the History of Philosophy 1

29.413 Topics in the History of Philosophy II

29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy III

29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

29.417 Aesthetics

29.418 Special Topic

29.419 Special Topic

29.420 Special Topic

Candidates for 29.420 will be required to write essays (to be submitted no later than the end the fourth week of the third term) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head c. Department. There will be no examination paper.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

* Note: This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. † This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Political Studies I

30.100 American Government: Themes and Practices in a Liberal Democracy. (first half of year)

30.101 Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice. (second half of year)

30.102 Law, Property and Individualism: An Introduction to Political Thinking. (first half of year)

30.105 Public Administration: Central and Local (second half of year)

Political Studies II

*30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought.

30.201 British Politics and Society. (first half of year)

30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour. (first third of year)

†30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-Making. (second third of year)

†30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations: In 1982: New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy. (third third of year)

30.208 A Topic in European Politics: In 1982: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia (second half of year)

30.209 Modern Political Ideologies (second half of year)

Political Studies III

30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy In 1982: United States Foreign Policy. (first half of year)

30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States In 1982: Forms of Political Development in Africa. (second half of year)

30.303 Introduction to Statistics and Political Research. (full year)

30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour. Social Change Political Environment and Voting Behaviour in Western Democracies (second half of year)

30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas. (first half of year)

30.307 The European Community and COMECON Nationalism Versus Integration in East and West Europe. (first half of year)

*30.308 The Foreign Policy of an Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated.

30.309 Explaining Political Action. (second half of year)

Political Studies for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (30.603) which shall count as one paper; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.413. A candidate presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

All candidates shall take four papers in their first year and will be expected to complete the remainder, being three papers, or a thesis, or two papers and a research essay, in the following year. Only in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department will permission be given for a caandidate taking seven papers or six papers and a research essay either to present three papers in the first year and the remainder in the following year, or to spread the course over three years by taking either one paper or the research essay in the third year.

A candidate presenting a research essay must submit it at the end of the second term in the year

of presentation. The research essay must be on a topic approved by the Head of Department and shall not exceed 20,000 words.

The thesis shall not exceed 60,000 words.

The prerequisites for the MA course are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

*30.400 Topic on Political Thought and Practice: The Role of Ideology in China.

30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics: In 1982: Maoris and American Blacks.

*30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics.

30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department. In 1982: The Politics of Information: global and regional issues in news flows and communications technology.

*30.404 Australian Politics.

30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times.

30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department. In 1982: Mass Communications and Mass Beliefs.

30.409 A Topic on the Politics of Asian Nations. In 1982: Development Theory Policy and Practice

†30.410 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department. In 1982: New Zealand Political Ideas.

30.411 A topic on Political Thought and Practice. In 1982: Communist revisionism in Eastern Europe. This paper will not be available to those who have previously taken paper 30.300.

30.412 A topic on American Politics: In 1982: The American Presidency and the Supreme Court since 1960.

30.413 Public Administration

In 1982: Selected Issues with special reference to New Zealand.

Asian Politics I

30.103 China Since 1949: The Politics of an Emerging Superpower. (first half of year)

30.104 Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam. (second half of year)

Asian Politics II

*30.205 The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore.

30.206 Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian Politics. (second third of year)

30.207 Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities. (first third of year)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

The psychological study of behaviour; biological and social determinants of behaviour; group behaviour; individual and group differences; development of behaviour; psychopathology and its treatments.

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

This paper will emphasise the application of the experimental method to the study of behaviour, with particular stress on sensation, perception, learning and motivation. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

32.206 Theory and method: Learning and Motivation

The first half of this course is a general introduction to techniques used by psychologists in the description and explanation of behaviour, with emphasis on statistical techniques of data analysis. The second half deals with the conditions under which learning occurs, and the nature of the learning process. Classical theories of learning and motivation are described, compared, and related to contemporary interpretations.

32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

The first half covers elements of psychophysics and detection theory, and an introduction to the coding of information in sensory systems, with an emphasis on vision and hearing. The second half provides an introduction to the physiological basis of behaviour.

32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

The first half of this course is concerned with the development of behaviour from birth to old age. The second half deals with individual aspects of social functioning, with an emphasis on perceptual and communicative processes.

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology III

A pass in three Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

A study of genetic sources of individual differences of their measurement, and of the construction and use of psychometric tests.

32.302 Psychological Theory

A consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

32.303 Cognitive Processes

An examination of the psychology of attention, pattern recognition, memory, problem solving, language and thinking.

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality

An examination of different theoretical conceptions of personality; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

32.305 Physiological Psychology

An advanced study of the physiological bases of behaviour with emphasis on research methodology.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

A consideration of multiple regression, parametric and non-parametric methods, factorial design, probability, analysis of variance, and techniques suitable for single-case studies.

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people will also be covered.

32.308 Research Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning

An examination of a wide range of data on learning and the control of behaviour. The topics will include : reinforcement, punishment, avoidance, law of effect, classical conditioning, conditioned reforcement, anxiety and conditioned suppression, and stimulus control of behaviour.

*32.310 Comparative Psychology

The study of the differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals.

32.311 Social Behaviour

This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

Psychology for MA and Honours

(Seven paper or four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers). Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select their papers from among the following:

32.401 History of Psychology

An historical account of psychology with special reference to the aspirations and activities of influential psychologists.

†32.402 Quantitative Psychology

The quantitative analysis of psychological phenomena.

32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour

An examination of general issues in behaviour analysis, of approaches to psychological assessment, and of the application of behavioural techniques to psychological phenomena.

32.404 Sensation and Perception

An advanced treatment of modern psychophysics and of the psychology of vision and hearing.

*32.405 Comparative Psychology

The range and variety of human behaviour considered with the behaviour of other animals as an essential context.

32.406 Physiological Psychology

A study of current issues in the physiological bases of behaviour together with a laboratory course in techniques of physiological psychology.

†32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology

An examination of the relation between the brain and mental functioning with an emphasis on clinical cases of brain damage.

32.409 Abnormal Psychology

A consideration of the psychological analysis of mental disorders, including their aetiology, classification, assessment and treatment.

32.410 Neuropsychology

An advanced treatment of functional models of the human brain and of neurolinguistics, with an emphasis on the contributions of Lashley, Hebb and Luria.

32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour

An advanced study of selected topics in learning at the level of current research.

32.412 Social Psychology

An examination of selected research topics in social psychology with a special emphasis on the underlying theories.

32.413 Contemporary Issues in Development Psychology

A study of psychological development in infancy and early childhood including as examination of the development of the learning process.

32.415 Critical Issues in Psychology

An examination of methodological, metatheoretical and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology.

32.416 Cognitive Psychology

A study of selected aspects of human cognition, which includes perception, attention, memory, problem solving and language.

32.417 Special Topic in Psychology

32.418 Special Topic in Psychology

32.419 The Design of Psychological Experiments

A consideration of multiple regression, parametric and non-parametric methods, factorial design, probability, analysis of variance, introduction to computer packages, and techniques suitable for single case studies.

Note: Students who have already passed 32.306 are not eligible to take this paper.

32.420 Research Topic in Psychology

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.421 Theories and Systems of Psychotherapy

A study of the theoretical bases of various systems of psychotherapy with particular emphasis on problems associated with matching systems to individuals.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year †This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

French Stage I

Language papers

34.100 or 34.110 Language Acquisition

(Entry to 34.110 is given after a streaming test or a later decision by the Head of Department) Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.102 Language Comprehension

Aural and reading comprehension using texts on contemporary issues, and (optionally) conversation on the same topics.

34.104 Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science.

Aural and reading comprehension using general science texts.

34.106 Language Comprehension in specific areas B: Social Science, Art History, Music.

Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year. (A minimum of five candidates per area is required)

1982: Art history

*34.150 French for beginners: a full-skill course leading into 34.100.

Text papers

34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

34.103 Twentieth Century Texts

34.109 Contemporary French Civilisation

French Stage II

34.200 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts 1982: Romanticism

34.204 Nineteenth Century Language

34.209 Nineteenth Century French Civilisation

34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts 1982: Shorter Fiction

34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts 1982: Poetry

34.205 Medieval Texts

34.210 Professional translation of written texts

Practical training in professional translation between English and French. Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department (not a corequisite paper)

34.214 Language Studies for intending teachers of French

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

French Stage III

34.300 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts 1982: Theatre

34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts 1982: Prose

*34.304 Seventeenth Century Language

34.305 Eighteenth Century Language

*34.306 Old French Language and Literature

34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature 1982: The Novel and Society

34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature 1982: Coming of Age in the Novel

34.307 A Literary Topic 1982: Poesie et chansons a l'eboque moderne.

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)

34.500 FLRE in French (without lectures)

34.501 FLRE in French (with lectures)

Note: Students wishing to gain this qualification are advised as follows: (a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship levels, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass (b) if you visit to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol in 34.501 and attend lectures in 34.500 if you wish to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol in 34.501 and attend lectures in 34.104 or 34.106 according to your discipline. (b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, but have done at least two years of Secondary School French, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102, 34.104 or 34.106; (b) if you passed are a French at all you should earol in a beginned, source at the Costa for Costinuing

(c) if you have done no French at all, you should enrol in a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education. A pass in 34.500 or 34.501 gives a prerequisite qualification but does not count towards a degree; a pass in 34.100, 34.102, 34.104 or 34.106 also counts towards several undergraduate degrees.

French for MA and Honours

Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601)

The requirements are given in section (8) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in a second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (16) of the MA schedule; there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of the Department. All intending MA students should consult staff in the year preceding enrolment.

34.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature 1982: Les chansons de geste

*34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature

34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Thought 1982: Philosophical Thought

*34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature

34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature 1982: Novels of Social Comment and Human Relations

†34.423 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature 1982: New Structures in the Twentieth Century novel

34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature 1982: Chemins de la pensee.

34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature. 1982: Camus and Beckett

34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature 1982: Contemporary Literary Criticism

34.410 An Approved Literary Topic 1982: Andre Gide, autobiography and the multiform novel

34.411 An Approved Literary Topic 1982: Modern Canadian Fiction

34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature (Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306)

*34.413 Middle French Language and Literature

34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their application to French 1982: Les Suffixes *ier* et *aie* dans le lexique des plantes

34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French

34.418 Overseas Regional French

34.419 French Creoles

34.420 An approved topic in Linguistics

34.421 Research Techniques in Language Literature or Civilisation

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. The prerequisites are determined by the Head of the Department.

*34.422 Linguistic analysis of French

34.601 Thesis (Equivalent to 3 papers)

Italian I

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, 22 Princes Street. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment.

(Methods of assessment for all Italian papers — coursework, examinations etc — are deter-imined at the beginning of the year in consultation with the students for each course).

35.102 and 35.103 Italian Language and Society 1 and 2

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together.

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian using material on issues in contemporary Italian life, society, politics and thought.

Six hours per week; weekly assignment.

35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song.

Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic libretti, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music.

One and a half hours per week.

35.105 Twentieth Century Literature and Film.

May be taken as additional paper by students taking Italian papers 35.106 and 35.107 or 35.102 and 35.103. People with good prior knowledge of Italian can_take it on its own. Selected 20th century Italian fiction, film, poetry.

Two hours per week.

35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1 and 2. Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian. In addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture will be studied, including: history of Italian language, literature, thought and arts. Six hours per week; weekly assignments.

Italian II

35.200 Language Acquisition

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II.

*35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante

*35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca

35.204 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture

1982: Italian fiction and cinema. One two-hour discussion per week.

35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture

One lecture and one tutorial per week

35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1 1982: Renaissance Poetry

*35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2

*35.221 A Special Topic in Italian Language

35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1981 Papers 35.202, 35.203 are normally available in odd numbered years, 1983 etc; papers 35.210, 35.211 and 35.212 in even numbered years, 1982 etc.

Italian III

35.300 Language Acquisition

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian using material reflecting current events in Italy. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III.

*35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante

*35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca

35.305 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture 1982: Italian fiction and cinema. One two-hour discussion per week.

35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture One lecture and one tutorial per week.

35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1 1982: Renaissance Painting.

*35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2

35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1980.

35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1980. Papers 35.302, 35.303 are normally available in odd numbered years, 1981 etc; papers 35.310, 35.311 and 35.312 in even numbered years, 1982 etc.

Italian for MA and Honours

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (14) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (16). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

35.402 An Approved Topic in Linguistics

35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian

35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic

35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature

35.406 The Works of Dante

35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose

35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell'Arte

35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century: Goldoni, Gozzi and the Development of the Italian Theatre

35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga

35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama; Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo

35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry

35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel

35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945

35.419 Theories and Examples of the Avant-Garde in Italy

35.420 Methodologies of Literary Criticism from Romanticism to Structuralism

35.421 An Approved Topic in Linguistics

35.422 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

35.423 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

35.424 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.

Spanish Stage 1

45.100 Language Acquisition

Three lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total five hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature One lecture a week: tutorials on request; two essays.

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition

Two lectures; one oral class, one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Spanish Stage III

45.300 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways; comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45,305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601)).

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (27); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (16). In both cases, paper 45.500 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all

of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

45.402 Golden Age Poetry

45.403 The Picaresque Novel

45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.406 Cervantes

45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel

45.408 The '98 Generation

45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel

45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry

45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre

45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel

45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry

45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre

45:415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature

45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature

45.417 Eighteenth Century Literature

45.418 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish

45.419 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature

45.422 The History of Ideas

45.423 Linguistic Analysis of Spanish

45.420 Special Topic in Spanish Literature

45.421 Special Topic in Latin American Literature

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Russian I

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also prerequisites for all students advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the HOD, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language; 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take Paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Paper 43.111 is offered in alternate years: offered in 1983. Paper 43.112 is unlikely to be offered in 1982.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 1 and 2

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into Russian, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Literary and nonliterary texts for translation from Russian. The two papers must be taken together.

Five hours and one language laboratory session per week; regular assignments.

*43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian.

Elementary written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian, aural and reading comprehension of texts on Yugoslav culture and civilisation, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

*43.112 Russian Civilisation.

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.

Two consecutive hours per week; two assignments.

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature.

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction. Two consecutive hours per week; two essays.

Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two halfpapers. Students who have not already taken paper 43.112 are strongly advised to do so alongside their Russian II papers.

43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian.

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian.

Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation.

One class per week in the second and third terms.

(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century.

Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory. One class per week: one major assignment.

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century.

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov. One class per week; three assignments.

Russian III

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.311 is offered in alternate years and will not be offered in 1983.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian.

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics. An introduction to the scientific study of language as related to Russian and the group of Slavonic languages; historical explanation of so-called "anomalies" in Modern Russian. One class per week; several short assignments.

43.312 The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century:

Pushkin's Evgenii Onegin and one major novel each by Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoy. One class per week; three assignments.

*43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century.

Representative literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1905. One class per week; three assignments. With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Note: Paper 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA schedule (25); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA schedule (16). In both cases, paper 43.410 is compulsory. The prerequisite for each of papers 43.412, 43.413, 43.416 and 43.419 is paper 43.311 or 43.411. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of students with sufficient prior knowledge. Paper 43.411 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian

43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

*43.412 A Special Topic in Russian Linguistics

*43.413 The History of the Russian Literary Language

43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian

*43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics

*43.416 Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages

*43.417 A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature

43.418 Introduction to Research in Russian Literature

*43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature

*43.420 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature

*43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry

*43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose

*43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer

*43.424 A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism

*43.425 A Further Special Topic

Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis (43.601) in lieu of two papers.

43.601 Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. †This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

Sociology I

*82.100 Introduction to Sociology

82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

82.102 A History of Sociological ideas

Students are expected to attend a one hour weekly tutorial in addition to lectures in 82.101 and 82.102.

Sociology II

82.200 Sociological Theory

82.201 Sociological Methods

Students are expected to attend a weekly tutorial in addition to lectures in 82.200 and 82.201

†82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology

†82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region

82.204 Contemporary Social Problems

82.205 Social Stratification

82.206 Regional and Community Development

82.207 Sociology of the Family

†82.208 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

Sociology III

82.300 Industrial Sociology

82.301 Political Sociology

*82.302 Sociology of the Family

82.303 Sociology of Religion

82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations

82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand

*82.306 Community Studies

82.307 Social Change and Modernization

82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

†82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

†82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

†82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

82.312 Sociological Analysis

*82.313 Sociology of a selected region

82.314 Deviance

82.315 Sociology of the Arts

Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them.

Sociology for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which shall count as 3 papers, or 6 papers and a research paper (82.603). The subject of the thesis or research paper must be approved by the department. An outline is to be submitted to the Head of Department by 31 March of the year for which enrolment for the research paper is accepted. The main text of the research paper should not exceed 10,000 words.

Not fewer than seven papers will be offered from the following list. The department strongly recommends that students include 82.400 and 82.401.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory

82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method

82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region Topic for 1982: South Asia

†82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology

82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology

†82.405 Deviance

*82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

82.407 Rural Sociology

82.408 Complex Organisations

82.409 Industrial Sociology

82.410 Applied Sociology Topic for 1982: Models of Social Development

*82.411 Mass Communications

82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department Topic for 1982: Sociology of the Arts

82.413 Special Topic Topic for 1982: Social Cultural Change in the South-East Pacific

†82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

†82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

*82.416 New Zealand Family

Note: All graduate students are expected to attend and contribute to the Staff Graduate Seminars. A programme will be published.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS DIPLOMA IN BROADCAST COMMUNICATION DipBrC

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Broadcast Communication shall, before enrolment for this Diploma, have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Master of Arts or, (in exceptional circumstances) such other University Degree as the Senate may approve in the particular case.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a one year course of full time study.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of two parts:

Part I

Paper 30.403 and 30.408 as prescribed for MA OR

A candidate who has already been credited with either 30.403 or 30.408 shall for that paper substitute paper 18.420 as prescribed for MA

OR

A candidate who has already been credited with both papers 30.403 and 30.408 shall substitute paper 18.420 as prescribed for MA and a Research Essay (30.613).

Part 2

Such written and practical work as may be prescribed in Radio and Television Production and related fields, the whole counting as three papers (30.700).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and pass Part 2 as a whole.

5. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.
DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

DipDrama[®]

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers at Stage II in English, or another European language, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for this Diploma if before enrolment he —

(i) has been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; or

(iii) has had in the opinion of the Senate extensive experience in the theatre or in teaching drama.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of one year, but in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.

4. A candidate shall throughout his enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.'

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree at a university in New Zealand except as provided in Regulation 2 below or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate; and

(b) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that those papers or either of them may with the permission of the Head of Department be taken concurrently with papers in Part I of the course.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for the Diploma in Education after having completed at least nineteen papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, or the equivalent in another degree, provided that

(a) the proposed course for this Diploma will extend over not fewer than two academic years. (b) the remaining papers of the Bachelor's degree are taken in the first year of the Diploma course.

(c) Should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers the Diploma course shall be suspended until they have been passed.

3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma in Education shall consist of two parts: Part I -

Four papers in Education at Stage II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

and not having already been credited to a degree or diploma, of which not more than two are at Stage II.

Part II ---

A report on an original investigation (14.500) having the value of two papers, of a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Education.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Part I and the original investigation in Part II.

4. As to the investigation and report for Part II —

(a) the topic shall be submitted to the Head of Department in reasonable time before the 31st of March of the year in which the report is to be submitted, so that it may be approved by that date;

(b) the report shall be submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; (c) the report shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Note: (1) A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to carry out an original investigation.

(2) An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation. (See Examination Regulation 14).

5. Every candidate shall present to the Head of Department a certificate from an approved authority that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in education work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, social work or community education, and has shown efficiency therein.

6. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree; and

(b) have passed the following four papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:

14.407 Developmental Psychology

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

14.413 Atypical Children

or equivalent papers as approved by the Senate; and (c) have passed 5 papers including at least 3 papers above Stage I as prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts or Science Degree in both Education and Psychology; and

(d) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements, and evidence of training or experience in relevant work such as teaching, youth work, or counselling will be required under 1 (d).

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years' full-time study nor more than four years' study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I:

Satisfactory participation in and completion of a full-time professional training course including passing each stage of the on-course assessment requirements (16.100). Note: The professional training courses are designed to follow on from the theory introduced in each of the four Masters papers listed in 1(b). Course prescriptions may be obtained from the Department.

Part II:

(a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.(b) A candidate who has not passed a section of Part I may, with permission of the Head of

Department, take that section concurrently with work in Part II, in the second year.

(c) A candidate shall not be permitted to resubmit case work and professional practice material (16.200) nor to resit the oral examination (16.201), more than once.

5. A candidate shall be required to have completed an MA with thesis (14.601 or 14.611) or an equivalent research study before the Diploma may be awarded.

6. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.

(b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Parts I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.604) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:

(i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice. or (ii) an original or replication research study.

or (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

(c) The Dissertation shall be:

(i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and (ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Notes: 1. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write a Dissertation.

2. An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation: see Examination Regulation 14.

(d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.
7. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

DipGuid

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or in special cases have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate and,

(b) have passed paper 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; except that this may be taken concurrently with papers from Regulation 2 (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department of Education.

2. The course of Study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts: Part I

(a) Three papers (not already passed for any other degree or diploma) from 14.308, 14.304, 14.309, 14.310, 14.311, 14.312, 14.317, 14.325. Approval may be given for enrolment in Stage III papers from other Departments where training requirements for specialised application warrant this, as in the case of vocational guidance.

(b) papers 14.405 or 14.418, and 14.410, provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all of these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

Part II

Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.606, counting as three papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and counselling and related activities as the Head of Department may require.

Note: Most students will require 1000 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.

4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be

(a) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and

(b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to pass Part II as a whole.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Géneral Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government & Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University, provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government & Administration if before enrolment he:

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountacy, Management, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in a responsible position in local government or administration.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year, provided that for part-time students the course of study shall extend over a period of not less than two years.

3. Except with the permission of the Senate in exceptional circumstances,

(i) the course of study must be completed within four years of the date of first enrolment for the Diploma; and

(ii) the Research Essay, (Paper 30.603) must be submitted within two years of the date of first enrolment for that paper.

4. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.

5. No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

Part 1

30.500 The Local Government System in New Zealand

30.413 Public Administration.

(Note: A candidate who has already been credited with 30.413 may substitute 72.405, Organisational Development as prescribed for MCom.)

*30.402 Urban Government and Politics as prescribed for MA

(Note: A candidate who has already been credited with 30.402 may substitute 20.436 Urban Geography as prescribed for MA and MSc.)

Part 2

Either

Two papers from the following:

25.220 Local Government Law, as prescribed for LLB.

01.204 Public Sector Accounting, as prescribed for BCom.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration, as prescribed for BTP and DipTP or 25.319 as prescribed for LLB.

13.204 Public Economics, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

13.201 Macro-economics, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

13.200 Micro-economics, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

72.203 Organisational Structure as prescribed for BCom.

One paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and specifically approved by the Head of Department

or

30.603 Research Essay (which counts as two papers).

(Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examinations Regulation 14).

Prerequisites or Corequisites.

7. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 01.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics, or have obtained a waver of this requirement from the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of the Department of Accountancy as necessary.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

The Diploma in drama was not offered in 1981. It will, however, be offered again in 1982 under the direction of Mervyn Thompson, Senior lecturer in Drama together with other professional tutors and University lecturers.

The purpose of the Diploma in Drama is to offer a basic training in theatre to those wishing to work in schools, or in the community.

Candidates wishing to enrol in 1982 in the Course for the Diploma in Drama (75.100) are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter not later than 20 January 1982.

The entry to the Course in any year is restricted to 20 students.

Candidates should have a Bachelor of Arts Degree from Auckland or some other University or should hold an award or qualification in dramatic work or have had extensive experience in the theatre or in the teaching of drama. Generally, candidates under 20 years of age are not considered for the course.

Candidates may be called for interview and required to produce evidence of qualifications and special skills.

The Course is a full-time course extending over one year. Permission to take other courses or do other theatre work will be granted only in rare instances.

The Course will include the following:

Written and Practical Work (75.100)

(i) Fundamentals of acting including speech, movement and improvisation.

(ii) Basic techniques of the theatre, eg lighting, design, wardrobe, direction.

(iii) Television acting and the use of television equipment.

(iv) Practical study from selected texts.

(v) Selected aspects from the history of the theatre and drama.

(vi) Selected aspects from the theory of drama.

(vii) Theatre criticism.

(viii) Practical work in production.

(ix) Brief exercises in the making of theatre for young people.

(x) Exercises in group theatre and playmaking.

A list of books required for study will be available from the department. All students should, obtain this.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES DIPLOMA IN BROADCAST COMMUNICATION

The purpose of the Diploma is to provide graduate students with a theoretical and practical preparation in broadcasting and communications.

The course is a full-time course extending over one year. Entry to the course will be restricted to six candidates in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol in the course for the Diploma are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter not later than 30 November each year. Candidates may be called for interview.

Part 1 (see Regulation 3 of the Diploma)

30.403 The Politics of Information

Global and regional issues in news flows and communications technology.

30.408 Mass Communications and Mass Beliefs.

18.420 Film Studies.

30.613 Research Essay.

The research essay must be on a subject connected with the candidate's previously passed papers, 30.403 and 30.408 or, with the permission of the Head of Department, a topic on the structure and organisation of broadcasting. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar not later than the last day of January in the Calendar year following the examinations.

Part 2

The course will include the following:

1. Introduction to the technical principles of radio and television broadcasting.

2. Practical experience in preparing and editing audio programmes, each student to present one such programme as a course submission.

3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques.

4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production.

5. Instruction and studio experience in the techniques of interviewing.

6. Post-production techniques, including scriptwriting, editing, graphics and animation.

7. Experience in preparing and editing video programmes, each student to present one such programme as a course submission.

8. An examination of the role of the producer in programme preparation.

9. An understanding of the principles of broadcast programming.

10. Development of critical awareness, including the preparation of individual diaries and reviews to be included as part of each student's course submission.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take papers from Part 1 in their first year of study.

Prescriptions for courses listed in the Regulations for the Diploma (and not prescribed for other degrees) are given below.

30.500 The New Zealand Local Government System

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

30.603 Research Essay

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 2 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on an approved topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.

Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 224 Degree of Bachelor of Science.
- 227 Schedule for Bachelor of Science.
- 249 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- 251 Degree of Bachelor of Optometry.
- 256 Degree of Master of Science.
- 259 Degree of Doctor of Science.

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 261 Department of Anatomy.
- 261 Department of Biochemistry.
- 262 Department of Botany.
- 265 Department of Cell Biology.
- 266 Department of Chemistry.
- 271 Department of Computer Science.
- 273 Department of Geography.
- 273 Department of Geology.
- 278 Leigh Laboratory.
- 278 Department of Mathematics.
- 283 Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- 283 Department of Pathology.
- 283 Department of Philosophy
- 283 Department of Physics.
- 291 Department of Physiology.
- 292 Department of Psychology (including Optometry).
- 294 Department of Zoology.
- 298 Course in Environmental Studies.

Diploma Course Regulations

- 299 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 299 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 300 Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal).
- 300 Diploma in Mathematical Education.
- 301 Diploma in Statistics.

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 302 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 302 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 302 Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal).
- 303 Diploma in Mathematical Education.

Certificate Regulations

304 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years. 2. In these Regulations

(a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
(b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).

(c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which

(a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I

(b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science

(c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Geomechanics I, Mathematics, Physicology, and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either

(a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or

(b) Stage III courses

in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.

6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

Practical Work Requirements.

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Physics, Psychology and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year*.

Transferred from Regulation 9.

* Note: Candidates wishing to carry forward marks in practical work from a previous year must apply to the Head of Department by 1 March.

Credit for other Courses.

8(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.

(b) This regulation applies (1) to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB and LLB(Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially over-lapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and (2) to any Teachers College course approved for credit for this Degree under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

SCHEDULE:

| Arts | per paper |
|--------------|-------------------|
| Commerce | per paper |
| Architecture | per credit |
| Engineering | full year subject |
| 0 0 | half year subject |

5 credits 5 credits 1 credit 6 credits 4 credits

2 credits

Teachers College Courses

Law

per hour of teaching per week (in any subject taken) as defined in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

(a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.

(b) A candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level.

(c) Where the candidate gained at least 12 credits under this Regulation in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

Entry with NZCS

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

Cross-Credits, Credit and Exemptions

11 (1)(a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with subjects of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree, up to a maximum of 42 Stage I credits.

(b) A candidate who has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without taking the Intermediate Examination for that degree, may not be credited with the subjects of that examination as equivalent courses but may be credited up to a maximum of 36 Stage I credits on qualifying for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(c) The 42 credits available under Regulation I(a) above supersede the maximum 36 credits available under the enrolment and Course Regulations.

(2)(a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who has also passed for that degree

(i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972 or

(ii) Engineering Mathematics I (or prior to 1980) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II.

shall be credited with Mathematics 240 and 260 plus 4 unspecified Stage II science credits for the course of study governed by the Regulations for this degree.

(b) Credits under Regulation $\hat{2}(a)$ above shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under Regulation 11(1) of this degree.

(3) A candidate receiving credits under 11(1) or 11(2) above shall not receive any credits under Regulation 8(a).

(4) A candidate who has completed the course for a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall normally be expected to study for at least two additional years to complete the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

12. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 108, Psychology 109 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Transitional Provisions

13. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for

this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions

14. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

15. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1 1973.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisite' in relation to course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he has satisfied all prerequisites and corequisite requirements for that course.

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Ċre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------------|---|
| BIOCH | EMIST | RY | | | | | | |
| Biochem | 66.201 | Introductory Biochemistry | - 46 | 12x6 | 6 | 08.101 or 08.100; 39.101 or permission from Head of Department. | · · · | The course will be restricted to 70 students. |
| Biochem | 66.301 | Biochemistry of Macromolecules | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | (a) Biochem 66.201; (b) Chemistry 230 | | Entry may be re- stricted if the num- |
| | 66.302 | Matabolič Interrelation- ships | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | flus 12 credits from any Stage II or Stage III level Science courses. | 66.301 | ber of applicants exceeds the num- ber of laboratory places. |
| BOTA | NΥ | | | | | | | |
| Bio | 39.101 | Central Concepts of Biology | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | · | Bio 39.111 |
| Bot | 06.102 | Form & Function in Plants | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | , | Bio 39.112 |
| Bio | 39.207 | Biometry | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102 | • • • | B io 307 |
| | 39.211 | Population and Community Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102 | Bio 207 or Bio 307 | • |
| | 39.212 | Coastal Marine Biology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102 | • | ı |
| | 39.213 | New Zealand Vegetation | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102 | ۰. | : |
| Bot | *06.201 | Lower Plants (taught in odd numbered years only) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | · . | | Bot 301 |
| | 06.202 | Higher Plants (Taught in even numbered years only) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | Bot 102, Bio 101 | } Zoo 102 | Bot 302 |
| | 06.221 | Plant Physiology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | }. | |

| Subjects | Course No | Tille of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | 270 |
|----------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|-------------|---|------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Bio | 39.307 | Biometry | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 12 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo | · · · · | Bio 207 | _ |
| | 39.311 | Freshwater Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo | • | • | racult |
| | 39.312 | Coastal Marine Biology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | As for 311 | | • | 101 |
| | 39.313 | The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo including Bio 207, 211, 213 | • | • | ocience, Degr |
| | 39.314 | Applied Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | As for 311 | | | ee K |
| | 39.316 | Biological Oceanography , | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Zoo 201/301' and 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo | | • • | egmanona, pa |
| Bot | *06.301 | Lower Plants (Taught in odd numbered years only) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | | | | C Schenn |
| | 06.302 | Higher Plants (Taught in even numbered years only) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 } | 12 credits at Stage II level in Bio and/or Bot | | Bot 202 | ie, poiun |
| | 06.321 | Plant Physiology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bot 221 | | | Y |
| | 06.325 | Differentiation in Plants | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bot 221 | Bot 302 | | |
| | 06.331 | Plant Pathology 1 | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bot 221 | Bot 301 | . • | |
| | t06.332 | Plant Pathology 2 | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Bio 207, Bot 331 | | |

.

· .

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|--|--------------|---|---|--|------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------|
| | 06.333 | Plant Pathology 3 | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Bot 331 | See note 3 |
| | Ó6.341 | Genetics | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Bot 301 | |
| • | 06.361 | Advanced Plant Taxonomy | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Bot 302 | |
| Note: 1. Si from Bio 2 2. In exce may be tal 3. Student: submit ass CELL | BIOLOC | A not enrol for more than six credi 1, 202 and 221. umstances, with the approval of puisites. 1 Botany 333 who are taking or ha place of Virology laboratories in CIY | ts in Botan the Head o ve passed (Botany 33 | f Departmen f Departmen Cell Biology 3 3. | ey have it, one 302 or | e passed in nine credits or more prerequisites 305 will be required to | | |
| | 51020 | | | | | | | |
| Cell Bio | 40.303 | Molecular and Cellular Biology | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | (i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100 (ii) 12 credits from any course in Botany, Biology, Zoology or Biochemistry (iii) 18 credits from any Stage 11 or Stage 111 Science courses | | |
| 10 202 | 40.304 | Molecular Genetics | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | | | · · · |
| 40.202 | 40.305 | Virology and | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | | | |
| 40.303 | - | Immunology | | | | | | |
| <u></u> | 10701/ | | | | | | | |
| CHEM Chem | 08.110 | Organic, Pysical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | Ġ | | · · | 08.113, 115 |
| | 08.113 | Organic, Physical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | . | 08.110, 115 |

28 Ļ Cell Biology Chemistry

Faculto

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre dits | - Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---|--------------|--|
| Chem | 08.115 | Organic, Physical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | ····· | <u></u> | 08.110, 113 |
| | 08.120 | Inorganic, Physical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | ` , | 08.123, 125 |
| , | 08.123 | Inorganic, Physical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | | 08.120, 125 |
| | 08.125 | Inorganic, Physical & General Chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | | 08.120, 123 |
| Credits for c) In 198 18.123, and Chem | 08.120 ma 3 the prered d for 08.211 08.210 | y be given for a good performance quisites for courses 08.210, 220, 2 the prerequisites will be 08.110 o Physical, Analytical & General Chemistry | e in 08.125. 30 and 270 r 08.113 or 46 | will be 08.1 08.115 and 0 12x6 | 10 or 08.120 | 08.113 and 08.120 or 08.123 or 08.125. | | 08.211 |
| | 08.211 | Analytical Chemistry | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | , | 08 210 |
| | 08.220 | Inorganic, Structural & Theoretical Chemistry | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | 08.100 or 08.101 and 08.102 | | 00.210 |
| | 08.230 | Organic Chemistry | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | | | |
| | 08.270 | Environmental Chemistry | 23 | 12x3 | 3 | 08.210 | | The course will in- |
| hem | 08.310 | General Physical Chemistry | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.210 | | itially be restricted to 30 students. |
| | 08,311 | Molecular Physical Chem | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.210 | | |
| | 08.320 | Inorganic Chemistry | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.220 | , , | |
| | 08.321 | Physical-Inorganic Chem | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.220 | | · . |

.

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites R estrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Chem | 08.331 | Advanced Organic Chem (a) Structure & Mechanisms | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.230 | |
| | 08.330 | Advanced Organic Chem (b) Reactions & Synthesis | 23 | 36 | 3 | 08.230 | 08.331 |
| | 08,340 | Structural Methods | 32 | 20 | 3 | 08.210 | 08.220 and 08.230 |
| | 08.350 | Elementary Radiochemistry | 10 | 36 | 2 | 08.210 | |
| Chem | 08.351 | Advanced Radiochemistry | 10 | 36 | . 2 | 08.350 (may be taken in the same year) | |
| | 08.360 | Analytical Chemistry | 16 | 48 | 3 | 08.210 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | †08.390 | Advanced Topics in | By arra | ngement | | 3 | 08.310, 08.311, 08.320 |
| | †08.391 | Chemistry | By arra | ngement | | 3 08.340, 08.350, 08.351, 08.360 | 08.321, 08.330, 08.331, |
| COMF | UTER | SCIENCE | | | | , | |

Note: (i) Papers 07.190, 07.191, 07.290 are equivalent to the former Mathematics papers 26.190, 26.191, 26.190 respectively.
(ii) Prior to 1980 paper 07.340 was numbered 07.320.
(iii) Students credited with both 07.190 and 07.191 will be treated for prerequisite purposes as though they had been credited with both 07.100 and 07.105.
(iv) Although no laboratory hours are shown for the Computer Science papers 07.100, 105, these courses involve extensive practical work outside scheduled class hours.

| Comp Science | 07.100 | Computers & Programming | 46 | 6 | • | · | 07 190 07 191 |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------|----|---|--------|---|----------------|
| | 07.105 | Algorithms & Data Structures | 46 | 6 | 07.100 |) | 26.190; 26.191 |

Computer Science

culty of Science

Degree

Regulations, **BSc** Schedule,

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|-----------------|---------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|---|--------------|
| Comp Science | 07.210 | Computer Organization | 46 | | 4 | 07.100 or 07.191 | · . | ····· |
| | 07.220 · | Information Structures & Programming Languages | 46 | | 4 | 07.100; 07.105 | | |
| | 07.230 | Computing Laboratory | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 07.100, 07.105 | 07.220 | |
| | 07.250 | The Theory of Computation | 46 | • | 4 | 07.100, 07.105 | · · · | · . |
| | 07.290 | Numerical Computation | 46 | | 4 | 07.100; 26.120, 26.121 or 26.122; 26.140, 26.141 or 26.142 | | 26.290 |
| Comp Science | 07.301 | Topic in Computer Science (a) | 23 | • | 2 | Permission from Head of Department | | · |
| • | 07.302 | Topic in Computer Science (b) | 23 | • | 2 | Permission from Head of Department | | · . |
| - | 07.303 | Topic in Computer Science (c) | 46 | | 4 | Permission from Head of Department | | · . |
| | 07.304 | Topic in Computer Science (d) | 46 | | 4 | Permission from Head of Department | | |
| | 07.310 | Advanced Computer Organization | 46 | · | 4 | 07.210, 07.230 | 07.340 or permission from Head of Department | |

.

1

Fa

232

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Computer Science

| | | | Total Lecture | Minimum | | | · // | |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|---|---|--------------|
| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Per Course | Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
| Comp Science | 07.320 | Advanced Information Structures | 46 | | 4 | 07.220, 07.230 | | |
| • | 07.340 | Operating Systems | 46 | | 4, | 07.210, 07.230 | 07.310 or permission from Head of Department | |
| | 07.390 | Numerical Analysis | 46 | | 4 | 07.290 26.220 or 26.221 26.240 or 26.241 | | |
| ENGI | NEERIN | IG MECHANICS | | | | | - | |
| Engr. Mech. | 55.001 | Engineering Mechanics I | 46 | | 6 | ÷ | | 26.170 |
| ENVIR | RONME | NTAL STUDIES | | | • | | | |
| Env. Studies | 84.200 | Environment 200 | 46 | , | - 4 | 24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science courses | • | · · · · |
| GEOG | RAPHN | / | • | | | | | |
| 0100 | | t to days doubt a DL of the to | | | | | | • . |
| Geog | 20.101 | Geography | 55 | , 12x2 | 6 | | | , |
| | 20.102 | Introductory Human Geography | 35 | 12x2 | 6 | | | |

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | |
|----------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| Geog | 20.201 | Physical Geography | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | 20.101 and 20.102. | | | |
| | | | <i>د</i> | | • | With special permission of the Head of Department i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites. | | | |
| | 20.202 | Human Geography | 46/ | 23 x i | 4 | As for 20.201 | | | |
| | 20.203 | Remote Sensing Techniques | 23 | 23 x 2 | 4 | As for 20.201 | | 20.307 | |
| | 20.204 | Statistical Techniques in Geography | 46 | 23 x 1 | 4 | As for 20.201 | | | |
| | 20.205- | Man's Role in the Environment | 46 | 23 x 1 | 4 | As for 20.201 | | 20.302 | |
| Geog | 20.301 | Geography of New Zealand | 4 6 | 8x2 | 4 | 20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205, and 20.240. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may | • • • • | | - a - - |

÷.

.

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|------------------|
| | | | , , , | | | enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as | · . | <u>, interar</u> |
| | 20.303 | Geomorphology | 46. | 23x1 | 4 | As for 20.301 | | |
| • . | 20.304 | Biogeography and/or Climatology | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | As for 20.301 | | · . |
| | 20.305 | Social Geography | 46 | | 4 | As for 20.301 | · · · | |
| | 20.306 | Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies | 46 | • • | 4 | As for 20.301 | | |
| Geog | 20.310 | Area Study | 46 | | 4 | As for 20.301 | | |
| ÷ | 20.311 | Historical-Cultural Geography | 46 | | 4 | As for 20.301 | | |
| | †20.312 | Special Topic | 46 | | `4 | As for 20.301 | - | |
| | 20.313 | Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | As for 20.301 | | · · |
| | 20.316 | Advanced Remote Sensing | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 20.203 | | |
| | †20.320 | Resources and Environmental Management | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | As for 20.301 | | |

.

÷

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Geography

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|---------------------|--|
| GEOL | OGY | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | · · | \ |
| Geol | 21.100 | Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology | 69 | 23x2 | 8 | | | 21.101 or 21.102 |
| | 21.150 | Applications of Geological concepts and methods | 23 | 18x3 | 4 | | 21.100 | 21.101 plus 21.102 |
| Geol | 21.201 | Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology | 58 | 23x2 | 6 | 21.100 plus 21.150, or 21.101 plus 21.102 | | |
| | 21.202 | New Zealand Historical Geology | 58 | 23x2 | 6 | 21.100 plus 21.150, • or 21.101 plus 21.102 | | • |
| : | 21.203 | Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology | 46 [°] | 23x3 | 6 | 21.100 plus 21.150 or 21.101 | 08.100 or 08.102 | |
| Geol | 21.301 | Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology | 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 21.201; 21.202 | | |
| | 21.302 | Sedimentology and Marine Geology | 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 21.201; 21.203 | | Head of Depart- ment may waive |
| | 21.303 | Advanced Paleontology | 46 ` | 23x3 | 6 | 21.102, or 21.100 plus 21.150, or 39.101 plus either 06.102 or 38.102 | . ' | prerequisites for students also tak- ing 31.330 and 31.331 provided they have passed |
| | 21.304 | Minerals and Mineral Deposits | 69 | 23x2 | 6 | 21.203; 08.100 or 08.102 | 21.302; 21.305 | 21.101 or 21.100. |
| | 21.305 | Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology | . 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 21.203; 08.100 or 08.102 | • • | |

Fac 2 de la

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|---------------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|---|---|--------------|
| Geol | 21,306 | Applied Geophysics | 36 | · · · · · | 3 | <i>Either</i> 21.201, 26:121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113) or 31.115), (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125), <i>or</i> (21.101 or 21.100, plus 21.150), 31.210. | 31.330 | |
| | 21.307 | Experimental Geophysics | | 12x6 | 3 | As for 21.306 | 21.306, 31,330) | 31.393 |
| GEOM | ECHA | NICS | , | | | | | |
| Geomech | h 52.231 | Geomechanics I | 46 | 41x3 | 6, | 24 Stage I credits including 21.100 and 21.150; permission of HOD Civil Engineering | 21.201 | |
| MATH | IEMAT | ICS, APPLIED | | | • | · . | | |
| Maths | 26.170 | Principles of Mechanics | 46 | 23×1 | 6 | | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241 | 55.001 |
| | 26.180 _, | Principles of Statistics (For inadequate performance in 26.180 credit may be given for 26.181) | 46 | 23×1 | 6 | | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241 | 26.181 |
| | 26.181 | Introduction to Probability and Statistics | 46 | 23×1 | 6 | | | 26.180 |
| Maths | 26.260 | Differential Equations | 35 | 12×1 | 4 | . , | 26.240 or 26.241 or 26.330 or 26.331 | •. |
| | 26.280 | Statistical Theory | 35 | 12x1 | 4. | 26.180 or approval of Head of Dept | 26.240 or 26.241 | · · · |

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Geomechanics, Mathematics Applied 237

¢

.

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|
| | 26.281 | Statistical Methods | 35 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.181 or 26.180 or approval of Head of Department | <u>_</u> | |
| Maths | 26.360 | Applied Analysis | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 (and 26.260 after 1978). | | • |
| • • | *26.362 | Special Topics in Applied Mathematics | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department. | · · · | |
| | 26.370 | Mechanics | 46 . | 12x1 | 4 | 26.170; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241; 26.260 | | |
| | 26.371 | Field Theory | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.240 or 26.241; 26.260, 26.220 or 26.221 or permission of Head of Department | | |
| | 26.380 | Probability | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 | • | |
| | 26,381 | Statistical Analysis | 46 | 12x i | 4 | 26.280; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 | | |
| · • | 26.391 | Optimization in Operations Research | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 07.190 or equivalent; 26.220 or 26.221 | | 26.361 |
| | 26.395 | Mathematics Modelling for Operations Research | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.180, 07.190 or 26.190; 26.240 or 26.241; or permission from the Head of Department | | 26.361 |

۰.

238

0 Re lations BSc Schedule Mathematics

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites · | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|--|
| MATH | EMATI | CS, PURE | | | | e | | |
| Maths | 26.120 | Principles of Algebra | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | | | 26.121, 26.122 |
| | 26.121 | Introductory Algebra | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | ч., на страната и стран И страната и br>И страната и br>И страната и | • | 26.120, 26.122, 26.221 |
| | 26.122 | Finite Mathematics | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | | • | 26.120, 26.121, 26.221 |
| | 26.140 | Principles of Calculus | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | | | 26.141, 26.142, 26.241 |
| | 26.141 | Introductory Calculus | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | | | 26.140, 26.142, 26.241 |
| | 26.142 | Concepts of Calculus | 46 | 12x1 | 6 | | | 26.140, 26.141, 26.241 |
| Maths | 26.210 | Principles of Mathematics | 46 | | 6 | At least two Stage I level mathematics papers and permission from | 1 | `````````````````````````````````````` |
| | 26.220 | Linear Algebra | 46 | 23x1 | 6 | Head of Department 26.120 or permission from Head of Department | | |
| | 26.221 | Algebra (Accelerated Course) | 58 | 12x1 | 8 | Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department | | |
| Note: Cr | edit for 20 | 6.120 may be given in lieu of | 26.221 for | inadequate | e perf | ormance in 26.221. | | |
| | 26.240 | Calculus | 35 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.120, 26.140; or permission from the Head of Department. | | 26.221 |
| | 26.241 | Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated course) | 69 | | 8 | Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department. | | 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.220 |

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Mathematics Pure

239

:

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|---|--|----------------|
| lote: Cr | edit for 26 | .140 may be given in lieu of | 26.241 for | inadequate | perf | ormance in 26.241 | ······································ | |
| laths | †26.310 | Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a) | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | , Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department. | · · | |
| *2 | *26.311 | Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b) | 23 | 12x1 | 2. | Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department. | | |
| | 26.315 | Formal Logic | 46 | 12x1 | 4 | 26.120 and at least one Stage II level Maths paper, or permission from Head of Department | | 29.305 |
| | 26.320 | Algebraic Structures | 46 · | 23x1 | 4 | 26.220 or 26.221 | | 26.321 |
| | 26.321 | Introduction to Abstract Algebra | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | 26.220 or 26.221 | | 26.320 |
| | 26.330 | Introductory Analysis | 23 | 12x1. | 2 | 26.240 or 26.241 or permission from Head of Department. | • | 26.331 |
| | 26.331 | Analysis | . 46 | 23x1 | 4 | 26.240 or 26.241 and permission from Head of Department | 26.220 or 26.221 | 26.330, 26.340 |
| | 26.335 | Metric and Normed Spaces | 23 | 12x1 | 2 | As for 26.330 | 26.220 or 26.221 | |
| | 26.340 | Multivariable Calculus | • 46 | 23x i | 4 | 26.240 or 26.241 | 26.220 or 26.221 | 26.331 |
| | 26.345 | Techniques of Complex Variables | 23 | 12x1 | 2 | 26.240 or 26.241 | · · | |
| • | 26.350 | Topics in Mathematics | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | 26.220 or 26.221 26.240 or 26.241 and permission from Head of Department | | |

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Mathematics Pure

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|----------------|
| Aaths | 26.355 | Geometry | 46 | 23x1 | 4 | 26.220 | | |
| Note: An Departme | y number ent. | of 400 level courses may be t | aken with | the prior p | permi | ssion of the Head of | | · |
| Each sụcl | h course sh | nall have the credit value show | wn in the | MSc. Prese | riptie | ons. | | |
| PHILO | SOPHY | • • | | | | | | |
| Phil | 29.203 | Philosophy of Science | 46 | (5) See Note | 2 St Phil pap BSc | age 1 osophy ers or 24 credits | Enrolled for Stage 11 or Stage 111 science credits | |
| Note: 5 cro courses. | edits, provid | ed that no more than 7 further cr | edits be gra | anted in term | s of R | eg 8(a) Credit for other | | |
| PHYSI | CS | | | | | | | |
| Phys | 31,104 | Basic Electronics for Instrumentation (Taught in even numbered years only) | 12 | 12 x 2 | 2 | | | 31.240, 31.290 |
| | 31.105 1 28.113 | Acoustics (for BMus) | 23 | | | | • • • | 28.113 |
| | 31.110 | Mechanics, heat, wave- motion, sound and light | 46 | 12 x 3 ′ | 6 | | • • • | 31.110, 31.115 |
| | 31.113 | Mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light | 46 | 12 x 3 | 6 | · . | | 31.113, 31.115 |
| | 31.115. | Mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light | 46 | 12 x 3 | 6 | | · · | 31.110, 31.113 |

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per | Minimum Lab | Cre- | D | | - * |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|----------------------------|----------------|
| Dhye | 21.120 | File of Course | Course | Hours | aits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
| Fllys | 31.120 | modern physics | 46 | 12 x 3 | 6 | | | 31.123, 31.125 |
| | 31.123 | Electricity, relativity and modern physics | 46 | 12 x 3 | 6 | | | 31.120, 31.125 |
| | 31.125 | Electricity, relativity and modern physics | 46 | 12 x 3 | 6 | • | 31.120, 31.123 | |
| Note: (a) ((b) Credit | Credit for 3 for 31.125 | 1.115 may be given for an inade may be given for an inadequate | quate performence | mance in 31.1 in 31.120 or | 110 or 31.12 | 31.113. 3 | · . | |
| Phys | 31.200 | Topics in contemporary and applied physics | 46 | | 4 | Any one of 31.110, 31.113, 31.115, 31.120, 31.123, 31.125 | | - |
| | 31.201 | Astrophysics | 23 | | 2 | 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125 | | |
| | 31.210 | Oscillations and waves | 23 | | 2) | | | · |
| | 31.220 | Electromagnetism and Optics | 23 | | 2 | 31 110 or 31 113 31 120 | | |
| | 31.240 | Electronic physics | 23 | | 2 | or 31.123 26.120, 26.140 | | |
| | 31.250 | Quantum physics | 23 | | 2 | | | |
| | 31.290 | Experimental physics | | 23x6 | 6) | | two of 31.201 to 31.250 | |
| Note: Not also credite | more than ed. | two of the courses 31.210-31.250 | may be cre | dited toward | s the c | degree unless 31.290 is | | |
| Phys _. | 31.312 | Classical mechanics | 23 | | 2 | 31.110 or 31.113, 31.120 or 31.123 26.240, 26.260 | | |

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | <i>Corequisites</i> | Restrictions |
|----------|-------------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|---------------------|--------------|
| Phys | 31.313 | Thermodynamics and | 23 | | 2 | 31.250, 26.240, | | |
| | | stastistical mechanics | | | | 26.260 | | |
| | 31.320 | Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves | 23 | | 2 | 31.220, 26.240, 26.260 | | |
| | 31.330 | Terrestrial physics | 23 | | 2 | (a) 31.210, 26,120, 26.140; (b) 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125; 21.201, 26.120, 26.140 | n | · · · |
| | 31.331 | Marine physics | 23 | | 2 | 31.210, 26.120, 26.140 | | • |
| | 31.332 | Atmospheric physics | 23 | | 2 | 31.210, 26.120, 26.140 | | |
| | 31.341 | Circuit Electrophysics | 23 | | 2 | 31.240, 26.240, 26.260 | | • |
| | 31.342 | Semiconductor devices | 23 | | 2 | 31.240, 26.240 | | |
| | 31.343 | Pulse and digital electronics | 23 | | 2 | 31.240, 26.240, 26.260 | | |
| - | 31.350 | Quantum mechanics and atomic physics | 23 | | 2 | 31.250, 26.240, 26.260 | | |
| | 31.352 | Molecular and solid state physics | 23 | | 2 | 31.250, 26.240, 26.260 | | |
| • | 31.353 | Nuclear and particle physics | 23 | | 2 | 31.250, 26.240, 26.260 | | |
| | †31.356 | Nuclear Science | 23 | | 2 | 31.290, 26.240, 26.260 31.250 | | • |
| | 31.380- 31.385 | Selected topics | 23 | | 2 | Prerequisites and/or corequisites as deter- mined by the Head of Department | | |

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule, Physics

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|---|----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Phys | 31.390 | Experimental Physics A | | 12x6 | 3 | | One of 31.312 to | | |
| . • | 31.391 | Experimental Physics B | | 12x6 | 3 | 31.290 plus two | 31.356 for each one of 31.390, | | |
| | 31.392 | Experimental Physics C | | 12x6 (or 23x3) | 3 | courses from 31.201 to 31.250 | 31.391, 31.392 en- rolled for | | |
| | 31.393 | Experimental Geophysics (the same course as Geology 21.307) | | 23x3 | 3 | 31.210; 31.290; (21.101 or 21.100 plus 21.150) | 21.306, 31.330 | 21.307 | |
| Note: Not | more than courses 31. | three of the courses 31.312-31.38 .390-31.392 is also credited. | 85 may be c | redited towar | rds the | e degree unless at least | | | |
| 'HYSI | OLOGY | Ŷ | | | | | | • | |
| 'hysiol | 67.201 | Introductory Physiology | 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 08.100 or 08.101 or 08.102; and 6 credits from any course in Biology or Zoology | , <i>•</i> | | • |
| | 67.301 | Systematic Physiology | 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science course at Stage II or III level | | | |
| PSYCH | IOLOG | Y | | . ' · | | • | | | |
| sych | 32.108 | Introduction to General Psychology | 46 | | 6 | | | | |
| | 32.109 | Introduction to Experimental Psychology | '23 | 23x2 | 6 | | | | |

.

.

,

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|---|---|
| Psych | 32.206 | Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 32.100 and 32.101; or 32.102 and 32.103; or 33.106 and 33.107; or 32.108 and 32.109. | In exception cumstances a special perm of the Head | In exceptional cir- cumstances and by special permission of the Head of De- |
| | 32.207 | Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.206 | | sites may be waived or taken as |
| | 32.208 | Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.206 | |) •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| Psych | 32.301 | Psychology of Individual Differences | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.204, 32.205; or three of 33.201 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208 | | In exceptional cir- cumstances and by special permissin of the Head of De- partment prerequi- sites may be waived or taken as |
| | 32.302 | Psychological Theory | 46 | | 4 | As for 32.301 | | corequisites for all |
| | 32.303 | Cognitive Processes | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | | Stage III papers. |
| | 32.304 | The Theory and Systems of Personality | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | | |
| | 32.305 | Physiological Psychology | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | | |
| | 32.306 | The Design of Psycho- logical Experiments | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | • | |
| | 32.307 | The Psychological Analy- sis of Vision & Hearing | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | | , |
| | 32.308 | Research Topic | | 23x3 | 4 | As for 32.301 | Four of 32.301 to 32.311 | Enrolment re- quires approval of the Head of De- |
| | 32.309 | Learning | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | As for 32.301 | | partment |

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre dits | - Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|--|--|----------------------|
| Psych . | *32.310 | Comparative Psychology | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | Three of 32.201, 32.202 32.204, 32.205 or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207 32.208. | | 32.203 or 33.203 |
| • | †32.311 | Social Behaviour | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.205, or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.205, or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208 | | 32.204 or 33.204 |
| ZOOL | ÓGY | | | | | | | |
| Bio | 39.101 | Central Concepts of Biology | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | · · | | Bio 39.111 |
| Zoo | 38.102 | Animal Evolution and Diversity | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | · · | | Bio 39.112 |
| • | *38.201 | Non-chordate Zoology (1983) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | Zoo 102, Bio 101 | Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem | Zoo 301 |
| | 38.202 | Chordate Zoology (1982) | 46 . | 12x6 | 6 | Zoo 102, Bio 101 | Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem | Zoo 302 |
| | 38.203 | Animal Orientation | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 201 or 202 | Zoo 303 |
| | 38.204 | Social Behaviour of Animals | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 201 or 202 | Zoo 304 |
| | 38.205 | Entomology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 201 or 202 | Zoo 305 [.] |
| Bio | 39.207 | Biometry | 23 | 6x6 [.] | 3 - | Bio 101 Bot 102, Zoo 102 | | Bio 307 |
| Zoo | 38.209 | Comparative Physiology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 201 or 202 | 700 309 |

,

.

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|--------------------|--------------|
| Bio | 39.211 | Population and Community Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102 | Bio 207 or Bio 307 | |
| | 39.212 | Coastal Marine Biology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102 | | |
| | 39.213 | New Zealand Vegetation | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102 | | |
| 200 | *38.301 | Non-chordate Zoology (1983) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | Zoo 202 | | Zoo 201 |
| | 38.302 | Chordate Zoology (1982) | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | Zoo 201 | | Zoo 202 |
| | 38.303 | Animal Orientation | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 301 or 302 | Zoo 203 |
| | 38.304 | Social Behaviour of Animals | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 301 or 302 | Zoo 204 |
| | 38.305 | Entomology | 23 | 6x6 . | 3 | | Zoo 301 or 302 | Zoo 205 |
| Bio | 39.307 | Biometry | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 12 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo | | Bio 207 |
| Ζοο | 38.309 | Comparative Physiology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | • | Zoo 301 or 302 | Zoo 209 |
| | 38.310 | Animal Morphogenesis | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | | Zoo 301 or 302 | |
| Bio | 39.311 | Freshwater Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 15 credits at Stage II level in Bio Bot and/or Zoo | | |
| | 39.312 | Coastal Marine Biology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | As for 311 | | • |

K

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|----------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|
| Bio | 39 .313 | Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | 15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo, including 207, 211, 213 | | |
| | 39.314 | Applied Ecology | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | As for 311 | | |
| | 39.315 | Evolutionary Genetics | 24 | 6x6 | 3 | As for 311 | | |
| , | 39.316 | Biological Oceanography | 23 | 6x6 | 3 | Zoo 201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (Bio 211 is desirable): | | |

Notes: (a) Chordate Zoology and Non-chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Chordate Zoology will be taught in 1982. (b) Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year. †Daggered papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology

Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the courses required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

(a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and

(d) such courses in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 14:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate; if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

(iii) in the case of a candidate whose mother tongue is not English the Foreign Language requirements shall be waived.

6. A candidate for this Degree may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and the approval of Senate, substitute one paper in another subject for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

8. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

10. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

11. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours

12. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

13. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)

14. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

Requirements of Honours Schools

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

Geology Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.

Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102

and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.

Four courses from 21.301,21.302,21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III

(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examinationshall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21:401 to 21:406 and 21:408 but not 86.100 or 86.102) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination shall be any approved by the Head of Department of Geology and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Mathematics Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation,

A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, Mathematics 220, 240, at least one of 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) 280, 281 plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such mathematical credits.

Mathematics Honours Part III

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV

(20 credits in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics).

Part IV shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics totalling 20 credits.

Note: Normally these will be selected from papers Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499 provided that up to four credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF OPTOMETRY

BOptom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundeum Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Optometry shall follow a Course of Study of not fewer than four years. 2. In these Regulations

(a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
(b) Courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299), Stage III (.300-399) and Stage IV (.400-.499).

3. A complete Course of Study requires the gaining of 133 credits.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Optometry, and Psychology shall be required to pass both the written papers and in such practical work as may be required by the Head of the Department: provided that the candidate's mark in the practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

6. (a) A candidate required to repeat any year III subjects may also be required to undertake such additional practical and clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology determines.

(b) Except with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, a candidate shall not enrol in the subject of Year IV unless he has passed the subjects of Year III.

Exceptions

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of Study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Optional Transition from DipOpt

8. Any candidate who in or before 1981 enrolled for the Diploma in Optometry but has not completed the requirements for or been awarded that Diploma may either (i) transfer to the Course of Study for this Degree (in which case he shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses for this Degree as the Senate may determine), or (ii) complete the Course of Study for the Diploma in Optometry in accordance with the regulations for that Diploma last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1981.

Revocation

9. The regulations for the Diploma in Optometry are revoked (subject to Regulation 8 of these present Regulations).

10. These Regulations shall come into force in 1 January 1982.

Schedule

(1) This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry.

(2) The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

(3) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

(4) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in a previous year.

(5) The heading 'restriction' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

(6) A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.
| Subjects | Course No | Tille of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--|--------------|----------------------------|
| YEAR | I | ····· | | | · | | |
| Bio | 39.101 | Central concepts of biology | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | 39.111 |
| Chem | 08.110 | Organic, physical and general chemistry | 46 | 12x3 | 6 . | | |
| Chem | 08.120 | Inorganic, physical and general | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | |
| Maths | 26.142 | Concepts of calculus | 46 | 23x1 | 6 | , | 26.140 26.141 26.241 |
| Phys | 31.110 | Mechanics and heat, wave- motion sound and light | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | 1 | 31.113 |
| Phys | 31.120 | Electricity, relativity and modern physics | 46 | 12x3 | 6 | | 31.123 |
| Psych | 32.108 | Introduction to general psychology | 46 | | 6 | | |
| Psych | 32.109 | Introduction to experimental psychology | 23 | 23x2 | 6 | . , | . · |
| YEAR | 11 | | | | | · . | - |
| Optom | 44.200 | Physical optics | 12 | 12x2 | 3 31.110 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.125 26 142 | 44.201 | |

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|---------------|--------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Optom | 44.201 | Geometrical optics | 12 | 12x2 | 3 | 31.110 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.125 26.142 | 44.200 | |
| Optom | 44.203 | Ocular anatomy | 23 | 12x2 | 4 | 39.101 | 44.204 | |
| Optom | 44.204 | Ocular physiology and biochemistry | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 39.101, 08.101 | 44.203 66.201 67.201 | |
| Optom | 44.210 | Physiological optics | 46 | 23x3 | 8 | 39.101, 08.101 32.108, 32.109 | 44.200, 44.201 44.203, 44.204 | ··· , |
| Biochem | 66.201 | Introductory biochemistry | 46 | 12x6 | 6 | 08.101, 39.101 | | |
| Physiol | 67.201 | Introductory physiology | 46 | 23x3 | 6 | 08.101, 08.102 39.101 | | |
| P sych | 32.207 | Sensory processes: physiological psychology | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 32.108 and 32.109 | | |
| YEAR | III | | | | | · | | |
| Optom | 44.305 | Ocular pharmacology | 12 | 6x2 | 2 | 44.203, 44.204 44.210, 66.201 67.201 | | |
| Optom | 44.310 | Physiological optics | 23 | 12x3 | 4 | 44.203, 44.204 44.210, 66.201 67.201 | | |
| Optom | 44.311 | Applied optics | 23 | 23x2 | 4 | 44.200, 44.201 | | |

4

| Subjects | Course No | Title of Course | Total Lecture Hours Per Course | Minimum Lab Hours | Cre- dits | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions |
|----------|--------------|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Optom | 44.312 | Contact lens practice | 23 | 12x2 | 3 | 44.204 | 44.330 | |
| Óptom | 44.313 | Environmental vision | 23 | 12x2 | 4 | 44.200, 44.201 44.210 | | |
| Optom | 44.315 | Ocular pathology | 23 | 23x1 | 3 | 44.203, 44.204 44.210 | 44.330 | · , |
| Optom | 44.316 | Ophthalmic optics | 23 | 12x2 | 3 | 44.200, 44.201 44.210 | 44.312 | |
| Optom | 44.330 | Clinical optometry | 46 | 30x6 | 6 | 44.203, 44.204 . 44.210 | 44.310, 44.316 | |
| Psych * | 32.306 | The design of psychological experiments | 23 | 23x2 - | 4 | 32.207 | | : |
| YEAR | IV. | • | | | | | , | |
| Optom | 44.414 | Community health optometry | 23 | 1 | ,2 | 33 Year III Credits | | |
| Optom | 44.421 | Project | , , , , | | 2 | As for 44.414 | | |
| Optom | 44.430 | Clinical optometry | 69 | 33x18 | 10 | As for 44.414 | | |

.

٠

Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BOptom Schedule, Year IV

255

с ^с.

h

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE MSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eumdum Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree.

(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, except as provided in Regulation 2, below, or

(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or

(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;

(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

Biochemisty Biochemistry 301 and 302

Botany 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany and/or Biology.

Cell Biology Either Cell Biology 301 and 302; or Cell Biology 303 and at least six credits from Cell Biology 304 and 305.

Chemistry 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 credits from courses 08.310-08.391.

Computer Science At least 24 credits in Computer Science above Stage I level. At least 24 credits at Stage III level of which at least 12 shall be from courses in Computer Science. In special circumstances the Head of Department may approve lower minimum requirements.

Geography 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

Geology 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

Mathematics Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241 at least one of 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) 280, 281 plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science.

Physics Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

Physiology

Physiology 301 and at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Cell Biology, Psychology or Zoology; or other papers approved by the Head of Department.

Psychology

(i) either 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 stage III credits from Psychology; or (ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

Zoology

24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology.

(c) have passed with an average Grade of C + or better, either in all Stage III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject taken for this Masters Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma of Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology taken for this Degree; provided that the Heads of Department may at their discretion approve a lower grade for the purpose of this clause. 2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this degree after having gained at least 90 credits, including 36 credits above Stage I level for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that

(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;

(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) and (c) above, or is exempted from them; (d) he must have completed the prerequisite courses for this Degree;

(e) he enrols for the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his course for this Degree.

(f) should he not pass the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his Master of Science course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining course or courses.

3. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrols for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

4. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. (a) A candidate who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to

(i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject taken to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations;

(ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 12 in the subject Geology or Mathematics;

(iii) the Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal), having taken papers 86.101 and 86.102, may for the subject Geology, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, be permitted to present for this Degree a thesis only.

(b) A candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate (other than one in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Psychology) shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree, but on a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Dean of the Faculty may permit an extension of not more than one year. For candidates in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Psychology, regulation 10(c) and 10(d) for the degree of Master of Arts applies.

6(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the prescribed date. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note:An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division, and Second Division.

The degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who (i) has already qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) and has achieved a standard equivalent to first calss honours or (ii) has been admitted to this degree under Regulation 5 (a) (iii) and has achieved a standard equivalent to first class honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (d) of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

9. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 12, and

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 12;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

10. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 *Calendar*;

(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects

12. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis 65.621 which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis 66.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

Botany (Three papers and a thesis 06.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 06.401 plus two papers from 06.411 to 06.461.

Cell Biology (Three papers and a thesis 40.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.

Chemistry (Seven papers and a thesis 08.601 which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 08.410, 08.411, 08.412, 08.420, 08.421, 08.422, 08.430, 08.431, 08.432, 08.440,

which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 08.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.

Computer Science (Papers totalling 16 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 16 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science of papers from Computer Science 400 to 499 with total credit value as shown in the prescriptions of 16 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study.

Geography (Four papers and a thesis 20.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.442.

Geology (Three papers and a thesis 21.601 which shall count as two papers; Foreign Language Reading Examination): Three papers from 21.401 to 21.406, 21.408 and 86.100 or 86.102. The chosen foreign language must be approved by the Head of the Department of Geology; the Foreign Language Reading requirement shall be waived in the case of a candidate whose mother tongue is not English.

Mathematics (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499, with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 67.621 which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.401, 68.402.

Physics (Four papers and a thesis 31.601 which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485.

Physiology (Three papers and a thesis 67.621 which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 67.401-67.405.

Psychology (Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 32.401 to 32.453.

Zoology (Three papers and a thesis 38.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 38.401 and two papers from 38.402 to 38.410.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE DSc

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall -

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may ---

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours Two papers and a thesis (65.621)

65.401, 65.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY Stage II

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 201 (One paper and practical work).

An introductory course based on the unifying theme of energy in biochemical systems. Topics are the role of energy in living systems; photosynthesis as a process of solar energy capture for biosynthesis; metabolism as a process for rearrangement of molecular fragments; respiration as the controlled release of energy from molecular fragments; enzymes as regulatory molecules; nucleic acids as stores of biochemical information.

The course is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302 and the MSc degree in Biochemistry. Passes are required in both the written paper and in practical work (BSc Regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours, at times to be arranged during the second half of the year. Performance in practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 8.101 or 8.100. Biology 39.101 is recommended.

Entry to Biochemistry II is limited to 70.

Stage III

Prerequisites See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).

Topics introduced in paper 66.201 are expanded and examined in greater depth. The emphasis is placed upon the biochemistry of macromolecules. Practical work is concerned with the theory and practice of analytical procedures commonly used by biochemists.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).

This course examines metabolic interrelationships and regulation. Practical work is projectoriented using techniques encountered in Biochemistry 66.301.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than six hours a week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear during practical classes.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

Biochemistry for MSc

Three papers and a thesis (66.601)

66.401, **66.402**, **66.403**. The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism, biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (eg Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Research in Biochemistry

Research facilities are available for PhD students and Post-doctoral workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry.

Intending applicants should make application to the Head of Department in the first instance.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY.

Stage I

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology consists of three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (38.102).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

Biochemical concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; organic evolution. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants

An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

Stage II

The course consists of Botany 201 or 202 together with Botany 221 and Biology 213 and practical work including field trips.

*Botany 201 Lower Plants

The Biology of fungi, algae, bryophytes and pteridophytes. This course will next be offered in 1983.

Botany 202 Higher Plants

The anatomy, morphology and systematics of gymnosperms and angiosperms together with an introduction to cytology and ultrastructure.

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. There will be a field course of one week, the third week of the May vacation from 23-28 May, 1982. This field course is run in conjuction with 39.213 and attendance is compulsory for students doing both subjects. Students not doing 39.213 in conjunction may apply for admission to the field course at enrolment.

Biology 212 Coastal Marine Biology

The shore and shallow sea as a habitat life, and a workshop for ecologists. Habitat structure

262

Faculty of Science, Degree Prescriptions, Botany

and inter-tidal zonation, exemplified chiefly by New Zealand shores. Descriptive schemes of community space, with underlying physical and biotic parameters. The adaptation of the various groups of plants and animals to life between tides. Coastal biogeography. The conservation and utilization of the coastline. Practical work includes obligatory seven day field course available at Whangarei Heads during the first week of May vacation (8-16 May). Alternative field courses may be available at Leigh Laboratory in Mid-term and first week of August vacation (14-21 August).

Biology 213 New Zealand Vegetation

New Zealand vegetation since the break-up of Gondwanaland. Palynological studies of Pleistocene and Holocene vegetation. Alpine evnironments. Major forest types. Lowland swamp and coastal communities. Emphasis will be placed on autecological studies and the dynamics of the ecosystems described, including the role of native and introduced fauna. Practical work will include an experimental project and day field trips to selected sites. A field course will be held from 23-28 May in conjunction with 39.211, and attendance is compulsory for students doing both subjects. Students not doing 39.211 in conjunction may apply for admission to the field course at enrolment.

Botany 221 Plant Physiology

Water: Water potentials and water movement in the soil-plant-atmospheric continuum, water stress, plant adaptation.

Oxygen: principles of gas exchange, structural adaptations to oxygen deficit, biochemical adaptations to oxygen deficit.

Temperature: Mineral nutrition: criteria of essentiality, uptake mechanisms, role of nutrients.

Stage III

The course consists of a selection from papers from Biology 311, 313, 314, 316 and Botany 301-361 together with practical work, including field trips.

*Botany 301 Lower Plants See Botany 201.

Botany 302 Higher Plants. See Botany 202.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers, the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip during May vacation and a weekend field course.

Biology 312 Coastal Marine Biology See Biology 212.

Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems

Current controversies on community stability and diversity. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling, with special reference to forests. Ecosystem integration, through animalplant-pathogen interactions. Nutrient cycling. Forest dynamics with reference to different types of forest ecosystems. The tropical rain forest. A compulsory residential field class will be held from 22-26 February, departing late afternoon on the 22nd. Interpretation and analysis of the field data will take place during the Wednesday laboratory times.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control: resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries: aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — the planning process.

Biology 316 Biological Oceanography

Characteristics of marine communities: the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigation.

Botany 321 Plant Physiology.

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon

pathways, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances. Respiratory metabolism in response to environmental factors.

Botany 325 Differentiation in Plants.

An integrated study of physiological, structural and ultrastructural aspects of differentiation processes in plants. Emphasis is placed on hormonal interactions and the associated ultrastructural changes involved in a range of processes which will include: cell division, differentiation of the wall, plastid development, embryo dormancy and germination, tropisms, correlative growth processes, flowering.

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1.

History; principles of plant pathology; introduction to host-parasite relations; etiology and control of specific soil-borne diseases.

+Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2.

Mycological review; abiotic disease; environment effects on fungal disease; aerobiology; fungicides and disease control; specific diseases of significance in N.Z. economy.

Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3.

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology.

Botany 341 Plant Genetics

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci: theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particulary in the fungi.

Botany 361 Advanced Plant Taxonomy

Classical and experimental approaches to the study of taxonomic relationships in metaphytes including cytological, chromosomal, chemical and numerical techniques as well as field and herbarium methods and a knowledge of plant nomenclature rules. Phylogenetic and phenetic systems of classification, analysis of variation, floral biology and speciation processes.

Botany for MSc

Botany 401 and two other papers listed below together with a thesis (06.601) equivalent to three papers.

Botany 401 Advanced Topics in Botany

Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology

Botany 413 Vegetation Dynamics and Description

Botany 414 Plant Population Ecology

Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology

Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry

Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology

†Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases

Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution

Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation

Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics

(See also MSc Regulation 4)

Laboratory Work

The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary for credit to be awarded for a paper (BSc Regulation 7).

Field Courses in Bot/Bio

| 06 361: 24 29 May | 10 311, 31 30 M. |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 00.301. 24-26 Way | 39.213: 23-28 May |
| 39.211: 23-28 May | 39.311: 8-16 May |
| 39.212: 8-16 May | 39.313: 22-26 February |

264

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.303 Cellular and Molecular Biology

Lectures: Optical and electron microscopical methods used in the study of cell structure. The fine structure of cellular organelles and components in relation to their function. The structure, biosynthesis and function of nucleic acids and proteins. The Genetic Code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms in bacteria and eukaryotes. The mammalian cell cycle and control of growth of mammalian cells by hormones and other agents.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used to fix and examine biological material by light and electron microscopy. Experiments will also be performed with proteins and nucleic acids to illustrate the properties and techniques used to investigate the structure and function of these materials.

40.304 Molecular Genetics

Lectures: The units of mutation, function and recombination in bacteria and bacterial viruses. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, bacteria and diploid micro-organisms. Eukaryotic somatic cell genetics.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in bacteriology and microbiology as an introduction to experiments in microbial genetics. Experiments will be performed to illustrate methods of transmission of genetic information in micro-organisms and the experimental application of such techniques to the resolution of problems of gene order and organisation on chromosomes.

40.305 Virology and Immunology

Lectures: The structure and replication of bacterial, plant and animal viruses. Immunity, the structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular basis of the immune response.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in virology to purify and characterise viruses and techniques used for studying antibodies and the cells that synthesise such molecules. An introduction to techniques used in the culture of animal cells forms part of this course.

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

Three papers and a Thesis (40.601)

40.401 Cellular and Molecular Biology 40.402 Molecular Genetics

40.403 Virology and Immunology

The material for Cell Biology 303, 304 and 305 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Membrane Biology, Molecular Biology Viology, Immunology and, Microbial and Molecular Genetics.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, at least 12 credits either from Cell Biology 301 and 302 (prior to 1979), or from Cell Biology 303, 304 or 305. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two-year course, in which the candidates may be required to take all or part of the course work for Cell Biology Stage III, and keep terms in that subject(s).

Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than B- in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis (40,601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics or molecular biology.

Research in Cell Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology. An outline of courses appro-

priate to students intending to advance to research in Cell Biology may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook and other departmental publications.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

First Year Courses.

Supplementary Chemistry

A short course in chemistry will be offered to supplement the normal first year courses for students who have been away from school for some years or who have a weak background in chemistry e.g. fifth form general science only.

The course will begin in the week before enrolment (10 a.m. Wednesday 17th February) and run for 2 days, and will continue with one lecture/tutorial per week during the first term.

No enrolment is required. Any interested student should consult the chemistry department for further details.

The following points apply to all First Year courses.

(i) Each course involves one paper and practical work. A pass in both the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7).

(ii) Each course involves four hours of lectures and one three-hour laboratory course per week, for one half year.

(iii) Tests will be held for each course, outside lecture hours. Performance in these tests may contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

(iv) Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Chemistry 110 and 120

These courses are given in the first and second half years respectively and are intended for students who wish to take at least one Stage II paper in Chemistry. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Chemistry 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125.

Chemistry 08.110 (6 credits) Organic, Physical and General Chemisty Chemistry 08.120 (6 credits) Inorganic, Physical and General Chemistry

Chemistry 113 and 123

These courses are given in the first and second half years respectively as part of the requirements for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in standard to the courses Chemistry 110 and 120 and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not continue in Engineering. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Chemistry 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Chemistry 08.113 (6 credits) Organic, Physical and General Chemistry Chemistry 08.123 (6 credits) Inorganic, Physical and General Chemistry

Chemistry 115 and 125

These courses are given in the first and second half years respectively and are intended primarily for students (other than BE Int.) who do not intend to proceed in Chemistry, for those who plan to proceed in Medicine (Otago), Dentistry, etc., and for BA students. Students who are credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125 may enrol for any Stage II chemistry course (other than Chemistry 211) only with permission of the Head of Department. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Chemistry 115 or 125, normally B- or higher, may be credited with a pass in Chemistry 110 or 120 respectively.

266

Chemistry 08.115 (6 credits) Organic, Physical and General Chemistry Chemistry 08.125 (6 credits) Inorganic, Physical and General Chemistry

Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

08.210 (6 credits) Physical and Analytical Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequiste: 08.100 or both 08.101 and 08.102.

Restriction: 08.211

08.211 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course is designed as a service course for those advancing in subjects other than Chemistry. Its content is similar to that of the Analytical Section of 08.210, and the teaching program will coincide with that of 08.210 for the major part of the course.

Prerequisite: 08.100 or both 08.101 or 08.102

Restriction: 08.210

08.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth. An introduction to kinetic studies of inorganic systems is also included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing 6 hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.100 or both 08.101 and 08.102

08.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.100 or both 08.101 and 08.102.

08.270 (3 credits) Environmental Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included. *Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. *Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours at times to be arranged.

No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. *Prerequisites:* 08.100 or both 08.101 and 08.102 *Corequisite:* 08.210

08.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistrŷ

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will include chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrodics, surface chemistry. *Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. *Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. *Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Prerequisite:* 08.210.

08.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will include molecular spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics, electric and magnetic properties of molecules.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours. Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Prerequisite: 08.210.

08.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)...

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.220.

08.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course includes aspects of Inorganic kinetics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

Lectures. Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.220.

08.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Structure and Mechanisms

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

À pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physicalorganic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the first half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. *Prerequisite:* 08.230.

08.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Reactions and Synthesis (One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the second half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.230. Corequisite: 08.331.

08.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

Lectures. Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.210.

Corequisites: 08.220 and 08.230.

08.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry

08.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry

For detailed prescriptions for 08.350 and 08.351, see Regulations for Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

08.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 16 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. One test will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. *Prerequisite:* 08,210.

†08.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry †08.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 08.410-08.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 08.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 08.410-08.440 has a weight of one, that paper 08.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (d) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230

270

and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

(a) Physical Chemistry

08.410 General Physical Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 08.310.

08.411 Molecular Spectroscopy

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.311 or 08.340.

08.412 Chemical Kinetics

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics. *Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. *Prerequisite:* 08.210.

(b) Inorganic Chemistry

08.420 Organo-metallic chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.320.

08.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic coordination complexes and biological models.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.321 or 08.340.

08.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms

(One 2-hour paper).

This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.220.

(c) Organic Chemistry

08.430 General Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, and aspects of organic synthesis.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.330 or 08.331.

08.431 Intermediates, Rearrangements and Radicals

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 08.331 level. Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year. Prerequisite: 08.330 or 08.331.

08.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will cover both the fundamental chemistry and other aspects of topics drawn from both the heavy and the fine organic chemical industries. *Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 08.230.

(d) General Chemistry

08.440 Quantum Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will deal with molecular orbital, ligand field, and angular momentum theory. *Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 08.321

08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry

(One 3-hour paper).

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

Lectures: Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE Stage I Courses

Computer Science 100 (6 credits) Computers and Programming

An introduction to algorithm and program design. Programming in a structured programming language. Number systems and machine arithmetic. An introduction to computer architecture and machine level programming.

Computer Science 105 (6 credits) Algorithms and Data Structures

Stacks, lists, queues, trees, strings and other elementary data structures. Algorithms and programming techniques for manipulating structured data. Algorithms for scientific applications. An introduction to operating systems.

Stage II Courses

Computer Science 210 (4 credits) Computer Organization

This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers and systems. Topics include: number representation and binary arithmetic; digital logic; implementation of a simplified processor; architectural aspects of conventional machines; assembly languages; hardware requirements for high-level language support; computer peripherals.

Computer Science 220 (4 credits) Information Structures and Programming Languages

Design, analysis and correctness of algorithms; graphs and data structures; file, list, string and array processing and associated languages e.g. LISP, SNOBOL.

Computer Science 230 (4 credits) Computing Laboratory

This course provides extensive practical programming experience and backs up and expands upon concepts taught in other courses, especially 07.220.

Computer Science 250 (4 credits) The Theory of Computation

Mathematical preliminaries: graphs, trees, semigroups. Grammars, languages and automata. Finite-state automata and regular languages. Push-down automata and context-free languages. Turing machines and computability. Complexity and correctness.

Computer Science 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of nonlinear equations, linear systems of equations.

Stage III Courses

Computer Science 301 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science (a)

Computer Science 302 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science (b)

Computer Science 303 (4 credits) Topic in Computer Science (c)

Computer Science 304 (4 credits) Topic in Computer Science (d)

One or more of these topics papers may be taught in any particular year. The actual contents of such courses and the requirements that must be met before departmental approval to enrol in them is given, will be announced prior to enrolment. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Computer Science 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organization

This paper continues on from Computer Science 210 in describing the organization of modern computer systems. Topics include microprogramming, virtual storage, high-level language support, advanced machine structures, and several case studies.

Computer Science 320 (4 credits) Advanced Information Structures

This course deals with the storage and manipulation of data. Material includes: development of database management systems; hierarchic, network and relational data models; languages for data description, manipulation and querying; performance, reliability and security; design considerations; existing systems; advanced topics.

Computer Science 340 (4 credits) Operating Systems

Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems.

Computer Science 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis

Analysis of methods of numerical interpolation, differentiation and quadrature. Numerical methods for differential equations.

Courses for MSc and Honours

To satisfy the prerequisites for the MSc degree two separate requirements must be satisfied. The first of these is that the course work in Computer Science above Stage I level amounts to at least 24 credits, and the second is that the total number of credits at Stage III level be at least 24 with at least 12 in Computer Science. In special circumstances the department would consider a relaxation of either of these requirements. Students accepted as candidates for this degree select papers approved by the Head of the Computer Science Department from 07.400 to 07.499, with a total value of 16 credits.

In addition they write a thesis (07.601) or take an advanced course of study (07.605), either of which counts as 16 credits. Not all 400 level papers will be offered each year but those that are, together with their prescriptions, will be announced prior to enrolment.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

| Computer Science 401 (2 credits) Advanced Topic in Computer Science (a) |
|---|
| Computer Science 402 (2 credits) Advanced Topic in Computer Science (b) |
| Computer Science 403 (2 credits) Advanced Topic in Computer Science (c) |
| Computer Science 404 (2 credits) Advanced Topic in Computer Science (d) |
| Computer Science 405 (2 credits) Project in Computer Science |
| Computer Science 406 (2 credits) Seminar in Computer Science |
| Computer Science 410 (2 credits) Computer Architecture |
| Computer Science 411 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Architecture |
| Computer Science 416 (2 credits) Computer Graphics |
| Computer Science 420 (2 credits) Database Management Systems |
| Computer Science 430 (2 credits) Theory of Compilers |
| Computer Science 431 (2 credits) Compiler Construction |
| Computer Science 440 (2 credits) Advanced Operating Systems |
| Computer Science 441 (2 credits) Topic in Operating Systems |
| Computer Science 450 (2 credits) Theoretical Computer Science |
| Computer Science 451 (2 credits) Computational Complexity |
| • |

Computer Science 460 (2 credits) Artificial Intelligence Computer Science 461 (2 credits) Computational Logic Computer Science 490 (2 credits) Numerical Linear Algebra Computer Science 491 (2 credits) Numerical Quadrature Computer Science 492 (2 credits) Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations Computer Science 493 (2 credits) Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations Computer Science 494 (2 credits) Mathematical Software

Diploma in Computational Mathematics

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY Geography for BSc

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA.

Geography for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)).

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.442. The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for MA.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY Stage I

Two courses are offered:

21.100 Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology.

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories. 8 credits. The earth as a planet; materials and basic structure of the lithosphere, igneous activity, metamorphism, tectonism and structural geology; general geomorphology, weathering, erosion and principles of sedimentation; introductory paleontology and stratigraphy; the geologic history of New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific; mineral deposits; environmental and engineering geology. The practical course will include identification of elementary rocks and minerals, examination of fossils, preparation and interpretation of simple geologic maps.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.150 Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods

(corequisite 21.100)

Twenty-three hours lectures, 54 hours laboratories. 4 credits. The history of, and scientific method in, geology; stratigraphic correlation, paleontology and paleoecology; the planetary system and elementary geophysics; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography, applied aspects of structure and tectonics.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One three-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Students terminating at Stage I Geology need only take 21.100 to acquire a sound background to all aspects of the discipline. A pass in both 21.100 and 21.150 is necessary before a student can advance to Stage II courses in Geology. Any student taking both 21.100 and 21.150 and failing in the former whilst passing the latter will receive 4 credits and will not be permitted to advance in Geology until 21.100 has been passed. Students in 1982 who have only one of 21.101, 21.102 will not be permitted to enrol in 21.100, but with the permission of the Head of Department may enrol in 21.150 whether concurrently enrolled in a Geology Stage II or III course or not.

Stage II

Three courses are offered. Entry to each course is limited to 36. Students who intend to enrol should make pre-enrolment application to the Registrar no later than 20 January 1982.

Attention is drawn to the inclusion in the Schedule of Science Faculty courses of Geomechanics 1, 52.231, as a Stage II course relevant to those with an interest in Engineering Geology.

21.201 Introductory Tectonics

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics. Aspects of engineering geology.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field Classes. In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.203 Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150; Corequisite: Chemistry 08.100 or 08.102)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology. Principles of optics. Systematic and determinative mineralogy. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

Field Classes: One-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs involved. *Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary. Students will be required to attend one two-hour laboratory per week in the first and fourth quarter and two two-hour laboratories per week in the second and third quarter.

Stage III

Entry to each course is limited to 25. Students who intend to enrol should make pre-enrolment application to the Registrar no later than 20 January, 1982; students are advised to consult members of the Geology staff about their intended course before pre-enrolment.

Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping.

All students enrolling in a Stage III course in Geology (except 21.306 or 21.307) are required to attend a Field Class in Geological Mapping, and to submit a satisfactory finished map and report. The Field Class required will normally be the Stage III one usually held during the May vacation; except that the Head of the Department may permit a student to attend instead the Stage II Field Class which is usually held in the May vacation. This Field Class is part of the field classes which are specified for individual Stage III courses. It may be held anywhere in New Zealand and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost. The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology

(Prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; principles and practice in engineering geology. Slide-rule and pocket calculation techniques are used throughout this course.

Field Classes: Attendance at the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping is required.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology

(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203) for exemptions see schedule.

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.303 Advanced Paleontology

(Prerequisites 21.102 or (21.100 plus 21.150) or 39.101 plus either 06.102 or 38.102)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.)

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practial work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits

(*Prerequisites* 21.203, Chemistry 08.102 or Chemistry 08.100; *Corequisites* 21.302 and 21.305). Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis; elementary aspects of geochemistry.

Field Classes. In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology.

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102 or 08.100).

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these trips which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.306 Applied Geophysics

(Prerequisites: 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115), (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) OR (21.101 or 21.100, plus 21.150), 31.210. Corequisite, 31.330).

Thirty-six hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).

(Prerequisites as for 21.306. Corequisites 21.306, 31.330),

Seventy-two hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306. Use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

Field Classes. In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. Part of the practical work is designed to prepare the students for the interpretation of the fieldwork in the 21.307 (31.393) course.

BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology

(Three papers and a research report 21.603).

The regulations which cover the BSc (Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for firstyear MSc students and will select three of the following papers prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406 and 21.408 but not 86.100 or 86.102). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of BSc (Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in a language approved by the Head of Department.

MSc and Honours in Geology

(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 and 21.408 and either 86.100 or 86.102 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written

276

papers. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of MSc or MSc (Hons); proficiency must be shown in a language approved by the Head of Department.

Note: Interested students should also refer to School of Engineering courses in Geomechanics.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic rocks

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology

Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rockmasses and soilmasses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil mechanics and rock mechanics.

86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology

Scope of geothermal projects. Geothermal systems. Introduction to geothermal exploration and technology. Reservoir engineering. Chemistry of thermal fluids. Economics, environmental and legal aspects. Case studies.

Note: This course includes two compulsory field trips, normally held in late February to Wairakei and in May to Ngawha, each of about five days duration, but timing, location and duration may be altered from year to year.

86.102 Geothermal Exploration Technology

Geology of thermal areas. Hydrothermal alteration of reservoir rocks. Mapping and analyses of geothermal discharges. Geochemistry of thermal fluids. Geophysical exploration of prospects. Drillhole logging. Instrumentation.

Note: (a) Students seeking enrolment in this course must have passed 21.304 or 21.305 or 21.306; in addition, a pass in either 08.210 or 08.220 is desirable.

(b) This course includes a compulsory field trip, normally held in Mid-Term Break to Wairakei and Wellington and of five days duration, but timing, location and duration may be altered from year to year.

PhD in Geology

278

(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics and engineering geology. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc (Hons) or MSc. Students working for this degree who have not already shown proficiency in a foreign language will be required to pass the Foreign Language Reading Examination in a language approved by the Head of Department.

LEIGH LABORATORY

The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some seventy kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research and some advanced course space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for twenty workers. Present work is centred on the ecology, physiology and systematics of shore and shallow water organisms, and geology and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, although the area in the immediate vicinity of the laboratory is designated a marine reserve, in which certain limitations are imposed. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns various small boats which are available for nearshore collecting, scuba work and for plankton sampling. Delivery of a 9m work boat for use up to 30km offshore is expected early in 1982. Certain scuba equipment and divers' air compressor are available and there are full facilities for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisors and any other bookings can be made in advance by contacting the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Warkworth 26-111). Facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Stage I Courses

Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra

Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra

Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Finite Mathematics

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics or Engineering will take Maths 120 or 121 which are to be considered as equivalent for prerequisite purposes. Students with a strong entrance background should enrol in Maths 120 and students with a weak background in Maths 121. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221. Maths 122 is appropriate for commerce and law students and for arts and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics. However, as this is a first course in Mathematics, better prepared students are encouraged to rate and students.

Syllabus for Maths 120 and 121: integers and induction; complex numbers; linear equations and matrices; vectors and geometry of 2 and 3 dimensions; polynomials; brief introduction to abstract algebra.

Syllabus for Maths 122: a selection of topics from logic, sets, principles of counting, vectors and matrices, linear equations, probability and Markov chains, linear programming, the theory of games, number systems.

Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus

Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus

Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics or Engineering will take Maths 140 or 141 which are to be considered as equivalent for prerequisite purposes. Students with a strong entrance back-ground should enrol in Maths 140 and students with a weak background in Maths 141. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241. Maths 142 is appropriate for commerce and law students and for arts and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics.

Limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics

Axioms of probability, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, regression.

Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to Stage III will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. If in doubt, please consult the lecturer in charge of the course. A special version of 26.181 called 26.181C (for departmental purposes only), is available for commerce students. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

Note: Papers previously listed as Maths 190 and Maths 191 are now papers Computer Science 190 and Computer Science 191. See under Department of Computer Science.

Stage II Courses

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics, and further information about the course can be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra

Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, nonsingular reduction of quadratic forms, Sylvester's law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

Maths 240 (4 credits) 26.240 Calculus

Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima div, grad and curl; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequences and series, introduction to power series.

Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

Maths 260 (4 credits) 26.260 Differential Equations

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including variation of parameters, Laplace transform methods, and power series solutions; elementary Fourier series and boundary value problems.

Maths 280 (4 credits) 26.280 Statistical Theory

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, estimation, hypothesis testing, linear models.

Maths 281 (4 credits) 26.281 Statistical Methods

Basic statistical methods, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, goodness of fit, contingency tables, non-parametric methods, regression, sample survey methods,

Note: The paper previously listed as Maths 290 is now paper Computer Science 290. See under Department of Computer Science.

Stage III Courses

†Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

*Maths 311 (2 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 315 (4 credits) 26.315 Formal Logic

Formal systems, proof-theoretic and model-theoretic approaches to classical and model sentential logic, introduction to first-order logic.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures

Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra:

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420, and the Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

Maths 330 (2 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis

Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann-Stieltjes integration.

Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis (accelerated course).

A selection of topics from 26.330 and 26.340 taught as a unified course. This course follows on from 26.241 and enrolment requires permission from the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 335 (2 credits) 26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces

Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to n-dimensional Euclidean space and C[a,b], compactness, connectedness, completeness and their applications.

Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus.

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

Maths 345 (2 credits) 26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables

Analytic functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Topics in Mathematics

A selection of topics chosen from topology or differential geometry. Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of Department.

280

Maths 355 (4 credits) 26.355 Geometry

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, inversive geometry, convexity.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

*Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion, Hamiltonian theory, special theory of relativity.

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Statistical Analysis

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

Note: The paper previously listed as Maths 390 is now paper Computer Science 390. See under Department of Computer Science.

Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Optimization in Operations Research

Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality, and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

Maths 395 (4 credits) 26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research

Digital simulation techniques and applications, Monte-Carlo methods and related statistical analysis; introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as queueing theory, inventory control, reliability, Markov decision processes, risk analysis.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, at least one of 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978), 280, 281, plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Normally at least 16 of these credits shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, but 12 credits in Mathematics and Computer Science may be approved in special cases.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26,400 to 26,499 and 07,490 to 07,499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26,601) or an advanced course of study (26,605), which will count as 16 credits. Up to four of the 20 credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from Mathematics and Computer Science papers not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

A candidate who has not passed Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331 and 340 will normally be required to pass these papers or their equivalents during their first Masters year. Prospective Masters students should consult the Administrative Secretary of the Mathematics Department for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers.

Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the title.

Faculty of Science, Degree Prescriptions, Mathematics

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree. 26.401 Topic in Pure Mathematics A (2) 26.447 Topics in Analysis B (2) 26.402 Topic in Pure Mathematics B (2) 26.448 Special Topics in Analysis (4) 26.403 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics 26.449 Advanced Topics in Analysis (4) (4) 26.450 Topology (2) 26.404 Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics 26.451 Algebraic Topology (2) (4) 26.452 Differential Topology (2) 26.410 Introduction to Mathematical Logic 26.453 Uniform Spaces (2). (2) 26.454 Differential Geometry (2) 26.411 Topic in Mathematical Logic (2) 26.455 Linear Geometry (2) 26.412 **Recursive Functions (2)** 26.456 Topics in Geometry (2) 26.413 Set Theory (2) 26.457 Topics in Topology (2) 26.414 Mechanical Theorem Proving (2) 26.458 Topics in Geometry Special or 26.415 Automata Theory (2) Topology (4) 26.416 **Combinatorics** (2) 26.459 Advanced Topics in Geometry or 26.417 Graph Theory (2) Topology (4) 26,418 Lattice Theory (2) 26.460 Ordinary Differential Equations A (2) 26.419 Universal Algebra (2) 26.461 Ordinary Differential Equations B (2) 26.420 Field Theory and Galois Theory (2) 26.462 Partial Differential Equations A (2) 26.421 Rings, Modules and Categories (2) Partial Differential Equations B (2) 26.463 26.422 Number Theory (2) 26.464 Calculus of Variations (2) 26.423 Commutative Algebra (2) 26.465 Fourier Analysis (2) 26.424 Algebraic Geometry (2) 26.466 **Global Analysis** (2) 26.425 Group Theory (2) 26.467 Asymptotic methods (2) 26.426 Applied Linear Algebra (2) 26.468 **Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)** 26.427 Topic in Algebra (2) 26.469 Special Topics in Applied 26.428 Special Topic in Algebra (4) Mathematics (4) 26.429 Advanced Topic in Algebra (4) 26.470 Topics in Mechanics A (2) 26.430 Measure and Integration A (2) 26.471 Topics in Mechanics B (2) 26.431 Measure and Integration B (2) 26.472 Fluid Mechanics (4) 26.432 Functional Analysis (2) 26.473 **Ouantum Mechanics (4)** 26.433 Banach Algebras (2) 26.474 **Special Topic in Mechanics (4)** 26.434 **Applied Functional Analysis (2)** 26.475 Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4) 26.435 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras (2) Probability Theory A (2) 26.480 26.436 Analysis on Manifolds (2) 26.481 Probability Theory B (2) 26.437 **Operator Theory (2)** 26,482 Experimental Design (2) 26.438 Approximation Theory (2) 26.483 Multivariate Analysis (2) 26.439 Topological Vector Spaces (2) Stochastic Processes A (2) 26.484 26.440 Complex Analysis A (2) 26.485 Stochastic Processes B (2) 26.441 Complex Analysis B (2) 26.486 Topic in Probability, and Statistics A 26.442 Applied Complex Analysis (2) (2) 26.443 Riemann Surfaces (2) 26.487 Topic in Probability and Statistics B 26.444 Summability Methods (2) (2)26.445 **Oussiconformal Analysis (2)** 26.488 Statistical Methods (4) 26.446 Topics in Analysis A (2) 26.489 Data Analysis (4) 26.490 Statistical Consulting (2)

The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

282

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc (Hons) degree are the same as for an MA or MSc degree in Mathematics. Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are: a selection of papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 and Computer Science 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits. The comments above concerning 320 or 321 etc with regard to the first year of the Masters degree also apply to Part IV of the BSc (Hons). Students who obtain the BSc (Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Diploma in Mathematical Education

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

Diploma in Statistics

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

55.001 Engineering Mechanics I

(Two lectures per week)

An introductory course dealing with the concepts and principles of rigid-body mechanics and their application to the analysis of simple mechanical systems.

The following topics are discussed:

(a) Statics: resolution and summation of force and couple vectors, conditions of equilibrium, external and internal forces in plane and space structures, distributed forces (including elementary hydrostatics), the concept of stress. The laws of dry friction and their application to machines.

(b) Harmonics: rectilinear and curvilinear motion of particles, relative motions, coriolis acceleration, plane motion of rigid bodies, simple harmonic motion.

(c) Kinetics: Newton's laws of motion, forces and accelerations of particles and rigid bodies in plane motion, moments of inertia, introduction to gyroscopic motion, mechanical vibrations. The concepts of work and energy, potential and kinetic energy of particles and rigid bodies, the principle of energy conservation, power. The concept of momentum, impulsive motion, the principle of conservation of momentum for particles and rigid bodies.

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY Pathology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.621)).

68.401, **68.402** the study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY Stage II course

Philosophy 29.203 (5 credits) Philosophy of Science

This course is available for second and third year BSc students. It provides an introduction to the logic, methodology, ontology and epistemology of science, and other problem areas where philosophy intersects with foundational issues in special sciences. No prior acquaintance with philosophy will be presupposed. However, students will be required to master some elementary logic. Full details of the course, including texts, can be found in the brochure *Department of Philosophy: Course Outlines* available (free) from the Departmental Secretary.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS Stage I courses

Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation

This course is given in even numbered years. It is intended for nonphysicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes. The topics covered include:

(1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;

(2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;

(3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;

(4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and oscilloscopes;

(5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

The course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This course is provided as an option for the degree of Bachelor of Music only and is examined as paper 28.113. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

Physics 110, 113, 120, 123

The course combinations (110, 120) or (113, 123) are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences, engineering or mathematics. These two combinations have the majority of the syllabus and the majority of the final examination in common and are equivalent as prerequisites for advancing Physics or Engineering.

Students will be streamed so that those with a strong entrance background (normally A Bursary or better) will take Physics 110 and 120. These courses omit those topics which are adequately covered in Bursary Physics and replaces them with alternative topics to give a broader coverage at the Stage 1 level.

Students with B Bursary or less background will be streamed to take Physics 113 and 123 as the regular Stage I Physics course.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110/113 or 120/123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

Physics 110 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the first half year. The course is based on the topics mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 113 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the first half year. The course is based on the topics mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 120 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the second half year. The course is based on the topics electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 123 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the second half year. The course is based on the topics electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 115 and 125

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics.

Physics 115 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, heat, wave-

motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

Physics 125 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Stage II Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

Direct Entry

Students who have gained an Entrance Scholarship with outstanding marks in both Physics and Mathematics may be granted direct entry to Stage II courses in Physics. Enquiries should be first made to the Head of Department.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the courses Physics 110-125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment. Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics

This is an introductory course covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

Physics 210-250

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 240 and 260. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The course emphasises the usefulness of Fourier transforms in wave analysis, and gives close attention to their application in a qualitative understanding of Fraunhofer diffraction.

Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Optics

The electromagnetism part of this course covers the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena and shows that they lead to Maxwell's equations (integral form). The optics part deals with optical sources, coherence, diffraction, holography, interferometers and polarisation.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of

semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Note: Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290; however, those students specialising in Computer Studies who are taking Physics 240 solely as a prerequisite to Physics 343 are recommended to enrol for Physics 290 concurrently with Physics 343, unless they intend to enrol for Physics 390, 391 and 392.

Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

Stage II Laboratory Course

Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by an introductory lecture and concludes with a short examination (oral or written) to determine minor adjustments to student grades. Physics 290 is prequisite to the laboratory course at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140. The corequisites are TWO of the courses Physics 201-250.

Note: Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

Stage III Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390-392 is also credited.

Physics 312-385

The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381 and Computer Science 390 being the most relevant.

Students should note the prerequisite requirement for MSc in physics and the arrangements concerning MSc theses.

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles, and particle systems, generalised co-ordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations; two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

Equilibrium statistical mechanics of physical systems as the basis for thermodynamics. Entropy, temperature, Boltzmann distribution and partition function. Application to the ideal gas in quantum and classical regimes. Radiation. Fluctuations. Refrigerators and heat engines. Low temperatures.

Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves

The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves.

Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics

A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics.

Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to Geology 306 (Applied Geophysics) and Geology 307/Physics 393 (Experimental Geophysics). It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any student enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 391 or 392.

Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics

A general introduction to ocean physics including a review of the physical properties of ocean water, the application of fluid mechanics to dynamic phenomena in the ocean and atmosphere, such as geostrophic, gradient, inertial flow, wind driven circulation, gravity waves, the tides and underwater acoustics.

Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics

A general introduction to physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere, including the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; the radiation balance; optical phenomena; atmospheric electricity, cloud physics; the thermodynamics and circulation of the atmosphere.

Note: Courses Physics 330, 331, 332, may be taken independently but the three taken together are designed to provide an overall view of the physics of the Earth.

Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics.

This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 343 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Devices.

This course is concerned with understanding the electrical behaviour of semiconductor devices. It contains material relating to the physics of semiconductor junctions, device fabrication and integration, electrical characteristics of discrete and integrated devices, circuit models and device applications.

Although the course is general in nature, and is designed to follow Physics 240, students will benefit from concurrent enrolment in Physics 341.

Note: Students in this course are encouraged to enrol concurrently in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 343 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics.

This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics.

The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrodinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrodinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics.

The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using the Schrodinger theory. The solid state sec-

tion of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics.

The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

†Physics 356 (2 credits) Nuclear Science

This course covers many topics of practical interest to experimental nuclear physicists and the theoretical backgrounds of several of the experiments in Physics 390-392 are discussed.

This course will include the interaction of charged particles, gamma rays and neutrons with matter and a selection of topics from: fission, fusion, radio active decay, detectors, nuclear analytical techniques, beam optics, machine physics.

Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics.

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

Stage III Laboratory Courses

Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C

Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking any of the 390-series laboratory courses will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Prerequisites for enrolment in Physics 390, 391 or 392 are passes in TWO of the courses 31.201 to 31.250. Corequisites are concurrent enrolment (or passes) in ONE of the courses 31.312 to 31.353 for each Physics 390/1/2 course enrolment. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391, 391, 392 or 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics

This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental Geophysics.

Physics for MSc and Honours

Students are required to enrol and be examined in four papers from those listed below and a thesis (Physics 601) which counts as four papers. In addition they will be invited to attend one further course without formal enrolment. All Masters papers will be examined at the end of the year.
Lecture Courses Physics 410-485.

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics. Further, with the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned, one Stage III course in another subject as one of the four courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional course work maybe required and a special examination will be sat as one of the "selected topics" 31.480-485.

Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.

Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

Physics 410 Transform methods

This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented, will include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, z transforms and Hilbert transforms; with applications selected from: electric circuits, signal processing, optics, wave theory, spectroscopy and statistics.

Physics 414 Relativity and Cosmology

Aspects of the Special and General theories of relativity. The necessary tensor calculus is developed in the course which concludes with an introduction to gravitation and cosmology.

Physics 420 Laboratory and Space Plasma

The treatment of plasma physics is restricted to the fully ionized state. The subject is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles under the "guiding centre" approximation. Fluid type equations are developed to describe the properties of plasma. Solutions with application to astrophysics and fusion machines are considered. Propagation of electrostatic and electromagnetic waves in homogeneous magnetised plasma is given some emphasis. About eight lectures on space physics are devoted to the solar wind and the earth's magnetosphere and ionosphere.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

Physics 431 Wave Propagation

A general treatment of propagation of acoustic, electromagnetic, seismic and surface waves with selected applications in underwater acoustics, oceanography, radio waves in the ionosphere, geophysical exploration and earthquake analysis. Topics include rays and normal modes in inhomogeneous layered media, reflection coefficients, attenuation, WKB approximations, stress-strain tensors, Rayleigh, Love and head waves and whole Earth models.

Physics 432 Cloud Physics

The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered

are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd numbered years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even numbered years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

Physics 441 Signal Processing

This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters, modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

Physics 443 Integrated Electronics

A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with application in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 343 is desirable.

Physics 450 Quantum Theory

Relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, scattering theory, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation; with applications in atomic, nuclear and particle physics. Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

Physics 453 Nuclear Physics

The aim of this course is to present a unified picture of nuclear structure and interactions. The main topics discussed are the nucleon-nucleon interaction, nuclear matter and nuclear models, and nuclear reactions.

Note: Previous enrolment in third year nuclear physics courses and in Physics 350 is desirable, and concurrent enrolment in Physics 450 is strongly recommended.

†Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics

Properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of their strong electromagnetic and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

†Physics 455 Quantum Optics

Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 480-485 Selected Topics

Special Lectures

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

Physics 601 Thesis

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as four papers. A list of thesis

topics available is produced during the third term for the following year. Students with special research interests may include other suggestions for consideration. A suitable thesis programme will then be allocated by the Head of Department after discussion with the teaching staff concerned.

With the approval of the Head of Department the thesis may be submitted by February 1st of the year following first enrolment for the Master of Science degree provided that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year.

Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by October 1st of the second year of enrolment. Extensions of time for a third year may be granted in *special* circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library and students are asked to provide such a copy.

This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Research in Physics

Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY Stage II

67.201 Introductory Physiology

(one paper and practical work)

An introductory course on cellular and organ physiology and relevant processes, particularly in mammalian systems. Topics are muscle, nervous system, motor control and sensory function; cardiovascular and respiratory systems and blood, with their exchange and transport functions; endocrine and reproductive systems, with humoral control of cell metabolism; alimentary system, digestion and absorption; kidney function; body fluids. There is little overlap with course 38.209/309 offered by the Zoology Department.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 08.100 or 08.101 or 08.102. 6 credits from any course in Biology or Zoology.

A maximum number will be determined by the available accommodation.

Stage III

67.301 Systematic Physiology

(one paper and practical work)

This course examines specific aspects of physiology which demonstrate the integration of function from the level of the cell to that of the whole organism. Oxygen supply and demand, regulation of body fluids, cardiovascular control, body temperature regulation and determinants of function in the central nervous system are considered in depth. Special emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Practical work complements the lecture course and provides training in a wide range of the techniques used in physiology.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Physiology 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any science course at the Stage II or III level.

A maximum number will be determined by the available accommodation.

Physiology for MSc and Honours

(Three papers and a Thesis (67.621) which shall count as three papers). Students who propose to undertake the MSc degree should consult the Head of Department as early as possible. Candidates must select three courses from those listed below.

67.401 Mechanisms of Physiological Control

Studies of physiological regulatory mechanisms.

67.402 Applications of Systems Analysis in Physiology

An introduction to systems analysis and control theory, and their application to physiological systems. Taught jointly with Department of Zoology.

67.403 Neurophysiology

Central processing of sensory information, such as pain, temperature or vision. Embryonic, environmental and developmental influences on the pattern and stability of neural connections.

†67.404 Membrane Transport

A study of the basic mechanisms by which molecules cross cellular membranes, and the way in which they are combined in complex transporting epithelia.

†67.405 Methods in Physiology

An outline of the theory and practice of data acquisition and analysis in physiology. Principles of experimental design, instrumentation, statistics and computation are considered with respect to specific experiments.

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY Optometry

| Year I Chemistry 08.110 Organic, Physical and General Chemistry 08.120 Inorganic, Physical and General Chemistry | |
|---|--|
| Mathematics 26.142 Concepts of Calculus | |
| Physics 31.110 Mechanics and Heat, Wave-Motion, Sound and Light 31.120 Electricity, Relativity and Modern Physics | As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science. |
| Psychology 32.108 Introduction to General Psychology 32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology | |
| Biology 39.101 Central Concepts of Biology | |

Year II

44.200 Physical Optics

Image quality assessment, resolution of optical instruments, the optical transfer function. Interference and interferometers. Diffraction. Thin film optics. Polarization. Sources and detectors. Coherent optical processes, holography. Fibre optics.

44.201 Geometrical Optics

Refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, limitations of Gaussian optics, thick lenses, cardinal points, equivalent and vertex powers, paraxial theory of optical instruments, stops. Magnification. Optical materials.

44.203 Ocular Anatomy

Anatomy of the eye and orbit and adjacent structures, cranial nerves, blood supply to the eye, embryology of the eye, comparative anatomy of the eye.

44.204 Ocular Physiology and Biochemistry

The vascular supply to the eye. Formation and circulation of aqueous humous, intraocular pressure. Chemistry and metabolism of the cornea, corneal permeability, turgescence and the maintainance of transparency. Structure of the crystalline lens.

44.210 Physiological Optics

Optics of the eye, schematic eyes, accommodation, spectacle and relative spectacle magnification. Luminous efficiency, light and dark adaptation, increment thresholds, Stiles Crawford effect, temporal and spatial induction, critical fusion frequency, entoptic phenomena, visual acuity, trivariance of vision, chromaticity, theories of colour vision and colour discrimination. Classification of eye movements, local signs, corresponding points, diplopia, afferent and efferent control mechanisms, rotary movements, nystagmus, conjugate movements, vergence and stereopsis, Panum's areas, fixation disparity.

Psychology ·

32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

Biochemistry

66.201 Introductory Biochemistry

As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Physiology 67.201 Introductory Physiology

Year III

44.305 Ocular Pharmacology

General principles of drug actions on organ systems and the central and peripheral nervous systems. Characteristics of drugs producing miosis, mydriasis, cycloplegia, accommodative spasm and anaesthesia of ocular surfaces.

44.310 Physiological Optics

Electrophysiology of vision, electroretinography, electro-oculography, the visual evoked potential. Visual information processing. Fusion and stereopsis in the human visual system. Recent advances in visual physiology. Instrumentation for vision research, detectors, power supplies, analog and digital recorders, signal generators.

44.311 Applied Optics

Optical design, meridional and paraxial ray tracing, aberrations of single surfaces, lens systems. The design of optical instruments, optical tolerances, and the assessment of optical performance. Luminous transmittance. Colorimetry, the CIE colorimetric systems.

44.312 Contact Lens Practice

Contact lens designs and principles of fitting. Disinfection procedures, patient instruction. Signs and symptoms of ill-fitting contact lenses and lens modification procedures.

44.313 Environmental Vision

Visual ergonomics in land transport, aviation and industry. The elements of illuminating engineering, photometric concepts and computational methods. Lamp types, principles and applications, atmospheric optics.

44.315 Ocular Pathology

A study of the pathology and clinical manifestations of diseases of the eye, orbit, lacrimal apparatus and visual pathways. Symptomatic disturbances of vision, headache. Eye signs of general disease.

44.316 Ophthalmic Optics

Cylindrical and sphero-cylindrical lenses, toric lenses, simple and accurate transposition. Ophthalmic prisms. Multi-focal lens design. Ophthalmic materials, absorptive lenses. Aspheric lenses. Design of low vision aids: Optical dispensing, frame description and measurement, lens marking, cutting and edging, grooving and drilling. Prescription verification, lens manufacture, surfacing, facial measurement, frame selection and adjustment.

44.330 Clinical Optometry

Refractive anomalies of the eye, changes in refraction with age, aetiology of refractive errors, presbyopia. Binocular vision anomalies, heterophoria, fusion, heterotropia. The optometric examination, objective and subjective refractive techniques. Assessment of ocular health, oculo-motor balance, visual fields and colour vision. Clinical problem solving and patient management.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Year IV

44.414 Community Health Optometry

Organisation of health services in New Zealand, health planning and administration. Health manpower requirements. The delivery of health care, role of government statutory and voluntary agencies. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Optometric needs of particular groups. Principles of industrial safety, incidence of eye injuries, eye protection programmes, visual screening.

44.421 Project

An investigation into some aspect of optometry or visual science.

44.430 Clinical Optometry

A course of training in clinical optometry including contact lens practice, aniseikonia and subnormal vision. Practice management, ethics, professional conduct.

Psychology for BSc

The prescriptions for Psychology courses are as prescribed for BA

Note: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology for MSc and Honours

Four papers and a Thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following: 32.401-32.421. For prescriptions for papers 32.401-32.413 and 32.415-32.421 see Psychology for MA and Honours.

32.451 Physiological Optics

A review of selected areas of visual physiology.

32.452 Special Topic in Optometry

1982: The application of physiological optics to advanced techniques for determination of the refractive status of the eye.

32.453 Research Topic in Optometry

1982: Cornea and contact lens research techniques.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Stage I

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology comprises three 6-credit papers, Biology 101, (paper 39.101), Botany 102, (paper 6.102) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102).

Biology 101 Central Concepts of Biology

Biochemical concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; organic evolution. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations. Developmental biology.

Biology for BA

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and

mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology.

The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

*39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology

Taught in 1983. Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology; control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics; mechanisms in inheritance; Physiology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Taught in 1982. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

Advanced Courses

*Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology

Taught in 1983. The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; less emphasis will be given to land arthropods. (Detailed treatment of these is given in 38.205-305).

Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology

Taught in 1982. The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates and vertebrates from fish through to mammals. Particular emphasis is placed on the functional design of vertebrate animals and their adaptations to special environments.

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology. The adaptive significance, nature and control mechanisms of biological clocks will also be studied in detail.

Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals

An evolutionary study of the behavioural ecology of social animals. Communication: evolution and ontogeny of signals, channels of communication, individual recognition, aggressive and courtship signalling; cultural transmission and dialect formation. Social structures: use of space, territories, hierarchies; mating systems, strategies of the sexes, monogamy, polygamy, co-operative breeding; kin groupings.

Zoology 205, 305 Entomology

The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychopora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders. Applied Entomology.

Biology 207, 307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology

Elementary concepts in Animal Physiology with emphasis on adaptation to environment. Respiration, neurophysiology, and salt water balance receive special attention. The practical course provides an introduction to methods and instrumentation of importance in biological experimentation. There is little overlap with course 67.201 offered by the Physiology Department.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. There will be a compulsory field course of one week to the Coromandel with Biology 213 during the third week of May vacation (23-28 May). Students not doing 39.213 in conjuntion may apply for admission to the field course at enrolment.

Biology 212, 312 Coastal Marine Biology

The shore and shallow sea as a habitat life, and a workshop for ecologists. Habitat structure and inter-tidal zonation, exemplified chiefly by New Zealand shores. Descriptive schemes of community space, with underlying physical and biotic parameters. The adaptation of the various groups of plants and animals to life between tides. Coastal biogeography. The conservation and utilization of the coastline. Practical work includes obligatory seven day field course available at Whangarei Heads during the first week of May vacation (8-16 May). Alternative field courses may be available at Leigh Laboratory in Mid-term and first week of August vacation (14-21 August).

Biology 39.213 New Zealand Vegetation

New Zealand vegetation since the break-up of Gondwanaland. Palynological studies of Pleistocene and Holocene vegetation. Alpine environments. Major forest types. Lowland swamp and coastal communities. Emphasis will be placed in autecological studies and the dynamics of the ecosystems described, including the role of native and introduced fauna. Practical work will include an experimental project and day field-trips to selected sites. A field course will be held from 23-28 May in conjunction with 39.211, and attendance is compulsory for students doing both subjects. Students not doing 39.211 in conjunction may apply for admission to the field course at enrolment.

Zoology 310 Animal Morphogenesis

Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry as these relate to developmental processes. Practical work involves the use of both scanning and transmission electron microscopes, acquaintance with electrophoretic and cell culture techniques as well as grafting experiments designed to illustrate general aspects of animal morphogenesis.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip and a weekend field course during May vacation.

Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems

Current controversies on community stability and diversity. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling, with special reference to forests. Ecosystem integration through animalplant-pathogen interactions. Nutrient cycling. Forest dynamics with reference to different types of forest ecosystems. The tropical rain forest. A compulsory residential field class will be held from 22-26 February, departing late afternoon on the 22nd. Interpretation and analysis of the field data will take place during the Wednesday laboratory times.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — the planning process; wildlife management.

Biology 315 Evolutionary Genetics

An analysis of intraspecific variability, the genetic differences between closely related species and the evolutionary relationships among species as estimated by techniques such as chromosome analysis and electrophoresis. The genetics of the speciation process are considered and recent genetical advances and challenges to modern evolutionary theory are critically examined.

Biology 316 Biological Oceanography

Characteristics of marine communities; the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigation.

Laboratory Work

One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary. (BSc Regulation 7).

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

Field Courses in Bot/Bio

| 06.361: 24-28 May | 39.213: 23-28 May |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 39.211: 23-28 May | 39.311: 8-16 May |
| 39.212: 8-16 May | 39.313: 22-26 February |

Zoology for MSc

(Three papers selected from 38.401-38.410 and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year. Students will take 38.401 and 2 other papers from those listed.

38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection

The Neo-Darwinian theory is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. This study comprises two equal parts: considered in the first is the theory and, especially, the weaknesses in it, and in the second actual evolutionary changes within populations and species. Much of this study will be done through independent reading.

38.402 Application of Systems Analysis in Physiology

A critical treatment of theory and techniques of systems analysis and control theory and their applications in physiology.

38.403 Chronobiology

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

38.404 Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology

Selected topics on the evolution of sociality in animals, including man.

38.405 Entomology and Pest Management

(a) The functional anatomy and reproductive and life history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant, and

(b) Modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

38,406 Southern Oceans' Biogeography

The geology and tectonics of the southern continents, the evolution of the circulation of the southern oceans, palaeoclimatology. Understanding of these phenomena is used to interpret the biogeography of the southern hemisphere lands with emphasis on the N.Z. region. Taught jointly with Botany and Geology.

38.407 Community Ecology

A series of seminars leading to an understanding of community dynamics as exemplified by succession and island biogeography.

38.408 Marine Biology

Selected topics such as the distribution patterns of plankton, reproductive and larval strategies of marine animals, and the population dynamics of fish and benthic animals.

38.409 Comparative Physiology

Advanced topics of comparative respirometry and neurophysiology.

38.410 Morphogenesis

Recent work on membrane structure, cellular adhesion, segregation and recognition is considered and related to the overall biochemical and genetical control of morphogenetic systems, particularly to cell positioning and the formation of pattern during development.

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD

Staff and facilities are available for Masters and PhD research in many areas of zoology, environmental biology and the interaction of plants and animals. Although much research is field oriented, of animals in natural and experimental situations, excellent facilities are also available for physiological and ultrastructural studies. Research by staff covers such diverse interests as marine ecology, especially of the inshore communities; the behavioural ecology of both terrestrial and aquatic animals, with emphasis on sociality and communication; entomology and pest management; the physiology of nervous and respiratory systems; chronobiology, morphogenesis, ultrastructure and cellular and organ functions.

There runs through all studies the related themes of evolutionary change and adaptation, and of systematics and population dynamics. Encouragement is given to an experimental approach based soundly on statistical techniques.

Much of the marine research is done at the Leigh Marine Laboratory; studies of native birds and lizards occur throughout the Hauraki Gulf Islands.

The McGregor Musuem

The museum is open daily from 10 am until 5 pm.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environmental Studies

An inter-disciplinary undergraduate paper in Environmental Studies is offered at Stage II level. Responsibility for the administration of this paper has been assigned to the Department of Town Planning.

84.200 Environmental Studies (4 credits)

Prerequisites: 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including six credits from the Science Faculty.

Introduction to global environmental problems of population, resources and pollution, with local illustrations through tutorials and field trips.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY DipClinPsych

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and

(b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) follow a Course of study of not less than three years

(b) concurrently follow a Course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.403 and 32.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

Course Content

4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part 1 32.500 (two years)

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instruction in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

Part 2 32.501 (one year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.

6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical and practical work as may be required.

7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS DipCompMaths

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following courses as prescribed for the degree of BSC:

(i) Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241

(ii) At least one of Mathematics 170, 180

(iii) Computer Science 230, 290, 390

(iv) One further paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics carrying at least four credits above Stage 1.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisite as additional papers.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.

4.(a) The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers:

07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics (weighting 6)

07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics (weighting 2)

07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics (weighting 1)

07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics (weighting 3)

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the papers weighted respectively as shown in paragraph (a) of this Regulation.

5.(a) The project (07.593) shall be delivered to the Registrar by I November, or later date approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science, of the year of the candidate's enrolment for the Diploma.

(b) Save where the Senate extends the time, the requirements for the Diploma shall be completed within that year.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL) DipEnTech(Geotherm)

The personal Course of study of every candiate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal) shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in science or engineering or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment in science or engineering to the approval of the Senate.

2. Admission to the Course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.

4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of three parts. The Diploma shall be granted by examination.

Part 1

A core paper in Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100).

Part II

EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101) and

(b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102) OR

(c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103) and

(d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104)

Part III

A project (86.606) on some aspect of Geothermal Energy

5. The project (86.606) shall be delivered to the Registrar by November 1 of the year of the candidates enrolment for the Diploma, or such later date as may be approved by Senate. 6. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1979.

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION DipMathEd

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Mathematical Education shall before enrolment for this Diploma

(1) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or have satisfied Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts or Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science and

(2)(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc): (i) Papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) one other 200 level course in mathematics; or (b) have to the satisfaction of the Senate reached an equivalent level of attainment and

(3). be required to have had teaching experience to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Mathematics except where the Head of that Department permits otherwise.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3. (a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics consisting of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569.

(b) A candidate who does not have an adequate knowledge of the major areas of secondary school mathematics will be required to make up the deficiency by attending an appropriate course or courses as directed by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

 No candidates may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.
 These Regulations shall come into force on I January, 1980.

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS DipStats

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree or have satisfied Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Arts or Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science, and shall

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(i) Papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) paper 280 or (before 1974) paper 381; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3. (a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level papers in Mathematics and Computer Science and 300 or 400 level statistics papers in other subjects; together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, 26.391 or 26.395, 26.480 to 26.490 and 26.581 to 26.589.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma. 6. These Regulations shall come into force on I January, 1974.

302 Faculty of Science, Diploma Prescriptions, DipClin Psych, DipCompMaths, DipEnTech (Geotherm)

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The Course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Head of Department before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course.

Part 1 32.500 (first and second years)

In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 32.403 and 32.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform work supervised at the Department of Psychology; and visit as instructed.

In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their master's thesis to be submitted by the end of this year; and attend classes as required; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.

Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part I of the course.

Part 2 32.501 (third year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week in an approved mental health institution is required.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Computer Science 07.290 and Mathematics papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and at least one of 26.170 and 26.180. They will also normally have obtained passes in Computer Science papers 07.230, 07.390 and a further advanced paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics, although they may be permitted to complete some of the requirements while enrolled for the diploma. The course of study consists of a lecture course (07.590) together with a practical work (07.591), participation in a Seminar series (07.592) and the completion of a project (07.593).

07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics

Numerical methods in linear algebra, differential equations, optimisation, and related fields. The construction of algorithms for the efficient solution of computational problems.

07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics

Practical work in computer programming and the construction of Mathematical software.

07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics

To satisfy the requirements of this course, each candidate participates in the seminar series arranged by the Department of Computer Science and presents at least one seminar to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Computer Science.

07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics

,

An investigation, supported by computer work, of some approved topic in Computational Mathematics or of an application to some other subject.

DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL)

The Course of study for this Diploma is taught under the auspices of the Geothermal Institute which has been set up within the University of Auckland by special funding from the United Nations Development Programme and the New Zealand Government. Teaching will be carried out within the Faculty of Science and the School of Engineering by the academic staff, and by visiting lecturers from Government agencies and private organisations engaged in geothermal exploration and development.

Application for admission to this Diploma course must be made to the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute by 1 August for entry to the course in the following year. The number of students accepted for the course will be restricted each year. For 1979 and 1980 the student intake was confined to applicants from developing countries and from New Zealand.

Note: Any prospective student who has not passed the University Entrance Examination, who has been previously enrolled at a New Zealand University other than the University of Auckland, or who last attended an overseas university must apply for admission under the Provisional Admission, and Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations as defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

Part I will be the equivalent of two papers. The examination for the Diploma shall be in three parts and must be passed as a whole.

Part I

Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100)

Scope of geothermal projects. Basic facts of geothermal systems. Introduction to geothermal exploration and technology. Reservoir engineering. Chemistry of thermal fluids. Economic, environmental and legal aspects. Case Studies.

Part 2

EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101).

Petrology, secondary mineralisation and alteration. Drillhole logging. Geochemistry of geothermal fluids. Geophysical investigation of geothermal fields. Estimation and assessment of thermal field potential, and

(b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102).

Planimetric and geological mapping techniques. Mapping and sampling of geothermal discharges. Geophysical prospecting techniques. Geochemical analysis. Drillhole logging techniques and instrumentation, OR

(c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103).

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis, reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials for geothermal plant, and

(d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104).

Applied thermodynamics. Industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Process heat. Power cycles and electricity generation. Waste disposal, land erosion, subsidence. Environmental effects of geothermal wastes. Environmental Impact Report preparation. Assessment of geothermal fields as undeveloped natural resources, tourist development, wilderness protection. Development planning and costing.

Part 3

A written project on some aspect of geothermal energy including some degree of original research by the candidate (86.606).

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed or almost completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and one other 200 level paper in Mathematics. Although the regulations also require that a candidate should normally have had some teaching experience, this requirement can be waived on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics: intending candidates without such experience are invited to consult with the Head of the Department prior to enrolment. The course of study consists of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

26.500 Project in Mathematical Education (4)

26.505 Topics in the History of Mathematics (4)

26.515 Mathematical Logic and the Philosophy of Mathematics (6)

26.520 Elementary Algebra from an Advanced Standpoint (6)

26.530 Elementary Calculus from an Advanced Standpoint (4)

26.550 Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Standpoint (4)

26.560 Advanced Studies of Topics in Elementary Mathematics (4)

26.561 Studies in Applied Mathematics Education (4)

26.562 Topics in Mathematical Education A (4)

26.563 Topics in Mathematical Education B (4)

26.564 Special topics in Mathematical Education (6)

26.565 Advanced topics in Mathematical Education (6)

Faculty of Science, Diploma Prescriptions, DipStats, Certificate Regulations, Radiochemistry

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

This diploma is available to students who have completed or almost completed a Bachelor's degree, and have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240 and 280, or their equivalents. The course of study is tailored to fit individual student needs and is made up of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level papers in statistics, operations research, computer science and mathematics, and relevant papers offered by other departments, together with a project, 26.580. Candidates may complete the course in one year's full-time study or else spend two or more years on a part-time basis. Details are available from the Mathematics. The S00 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

26.580 Project in Statistics (4)

26.581 Topics in Statistics (4)

26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)

26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIO-CHEMISTRY

08.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration.

Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test. *Prerequisite:* 08.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 08.350 without having passed 08.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

08.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year, to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement. The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radio-isotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test. *Prerequisite:* 08.350 (Note: 08.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Faculty of Commerce

. Contents

Degree Course Regulations

306 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 319 Degree of Master of Commerce

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 322 Department of Accountancy
- 323 Department of Computer Science

- 324 Department of Economics
 326 Department of Management Studies
 328 Department of Mathematics
 328 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations
 329 UK Institute of Cost and Management Accountants Examinations

Diploma Course Regulations

329 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

. 330 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 (a) Admission to any paper in Part 1 of the Course of Study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 10 January, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to any paper in Part I shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

Minimum Time for Degree

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper

3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content

4. Every candidate in his Course of Study for this degree

(a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Part I

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part 1 a candidate shall be required (a) to pass in two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.100, 07.105

Economics 13.102

Management Studies 72.100;

(b) to pass the following Stage I papers

Accounting 01.100, 01.101; or 01.102, 01.103;

Commercial Law 02.100;

Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104;

Order of Presenting Course

(c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;

(d) before taking any paper for $\overline{P}art$ II of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this Regulation: provided that the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate

(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or

(ii) enrolled, under Regulation 13 (1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(iii) enrolled conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Part II

6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass no fewer than thirteen papers at any stage, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies;

(b) A candidate may include as one, two, or three papers for this degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this degree from any subject prescribed for any other degree of this University; provided that (i) for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the Regu-

lations for the degree of BSc, and (ii) for the purpose of this Regulation, Science courses carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.

Maximum Course Load

7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Direct Entry

8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage 1. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage 1 paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting

Economics

Mathematics

Credits

9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

10. A candidate for this degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this degree.

11. (1) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and 02.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 12 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall be credited with Management Studies 72.200, Economics 13.103 and two unspecified papers on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB (Hons)

12. (1) A candidate who

(a) for this degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.100, 07.105

Economics 13.102

Management Studies 72.100;

(ii) Accounting 01.100, 01.101; or 01.102, 01.103;

(iii) Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104; and

(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103;

(v) Law of Contract 25.105;

(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302;

(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309;

(viii) Industrial Law 25.212;

(ix) Income Tax 25.221; and

(c) for this degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers (including no fewer than three Stage III papers from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Economics, Management Studies, Mathematics and Computer Science, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as crosscredits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/BA, BCom/BSc

13(1) A candidate whose academic record is, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, of sufficiently high standard, may, with the permission of the Senate, be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree either of BA or of BSc (in this Regulation called "a conjoint course").

(2) Admission to a conjoint course of study shall be either at the beginning of that course or immediately after the first year of academic study either for this Degree or the Degree of BA or of BSc.

(3) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall be required to re-enrol for it, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and of the Dean of the other Faculty concerned, in each year after the year of first enrolment (so that a continuous enrolment is maintained).

(4) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who

(a) has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science the following papers.

(i) Two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.100, 07.105

Economics 13.102

Management Studies 72.100;

(ii) Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104; and

(b) for Part I of this degree has passed

(i) Accounting 01.100, 01.101; or 01.102, 01.103

(ii) Commercial Law 02.100; and

(c) for Part II of this degree has passed no fewer than seven Stage II or Stage III papers selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Studies, Mathematics and Computer Science, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies; and

 (\tilde{d}) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science,

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(5) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as crosscredits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Elective Papers

14. Except as provided in Regulation 6(b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

15. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

16. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2). A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) A candidate who enrolled for the degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to complete the requirements for the degree by following a prescribed Course of Study.

(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1977.

Schedule

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

| Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ACCOUNTING | | · · · · · | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to ca he satisfaction of the Head of the Department of A | andidates presenting papers in Accountancy (see General State | Accounting is the comutes and Regulations, | pletion of assignments to Terms). | |
| ACCOUNTING — Stage I | x | | | · • |
| 01.100 Accounting (a) | | | • | · |
| 1.101 Accounting (b) | - | 01.100 | | |
| 1.102 Financial Accounting | | 01.103 | | |
| 1.103 Management Accounting | | 01.102 | · · | |
| CCOUNTING - Stage II | | | · . | |
| 1.200 Financial Accounting | 01.100 | | x | |
| 1.201 Accounting for Special Entities | 01.100 | | · . | |
| 1.202 Cost & Management Accounting | 01.101; or (01.102 and 01.103) | | · . | x |
| 1.203 Accounting Systems & Data Processing | 01.101 | • | 72.100 | |
| 1.204 Public Sector Accounting | 01.100 | | • | • |
| 1.205 Financial Management | 01.100 and 01.101 or 01.102 and 01.103 | | | · · |
| ACCOUNTING — Stage III | | · · | | , |
| 1.300 Financial Accounting | 01.200 | | а. С | · . |
| 1.301 Auditing | 01.200 | 01.203 | | · · · |
| 1.302 Cost & Management Accounting | 01.202 | - | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites · | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| 1.303 | Investment Analysis & Planning | 01.200; or (01.102, 01.103 and 01.202) | | • | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | • | | N |
| COMN lote: A r nents to t | AERCIAL LAW equirement for the granting of terms to ca the satisfaction of the Head of the Departm | indidates presenting papers in (ient of Accountancy (see Gener | Commercial Law is the al Statutes and Regulat | completion of assign- ions, Terms). | |
| COMN | IERCIAL LAW — Stage I | | | | |
| 2.100 | Introduction to Law | | | · . | · · |
| COMN 2.200 | IERCIAL LAW — Stage II Contract Law | 02.100 | | · · | |
| 02.201 | Finance Law | 02.100 | 02.200 | | • |
| COMN 02.300 | AERCIAL LAW — Stage III Company Law and Partnership | 02.200 | · · · · | | 02.300 is not available to |
|)2.301 | Taxation and Estate Planning | 02.200 | | | Commercial Law prior t 1969. |
| 2.302 | Industrial Law | 02.200 | | | |
|)2.304 | Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade | 02.201 | | · · · | |
| COMF | PUTER SCIENCE | | · · | | • |
| COMP | PUTER SCIENCE — Stage I | | | • | · · · · |
| | | | | 07 100 07 101 | |

| | | | . / | | | |
|--------|---|--|---|----------------------------------|----------------|--|
| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
| 07.105 | Algorithms and Data Structures | · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 07.100 | 07.190; 07.191 26.190; 26.191 | | |
| COMF | UTER SCIENCE — Stage I | I | x (| · - | | |
| 07.210 | Computer Organization | 07.100 or 07.191 | | | | |
| 07.220 | Information Structures and Programming Languages | 07.100; 07.105 | | | | |
| 07.230 | Computing Laboratory | 07.100; 07.105 | 07.220 | • • | | |
| 07.250 | The Theory of Computation | 07.100, 07.105 | | , | | |
| 07.290 | Numerical Computation | 07.100; 26.120, 26.121 or 26.122; 26.140, 26.141 or 26.142 | | | | |
| СОМР | UTER SCIENCE - Stage I | ľ | , | | | |
| 07.301 | Topic in Computer Science (a) | Permission from Head of Department | · · | | | |
| 07.302 | Topic in Computer Science (b) | Permission from Head of Department | | | | |
| 07.303 | Topic in Computer Science (c) | Permission from Head of Department | | | | |
| 07.304 | Topic in Computer Science (d) | Permission from Head of Department | | | | |
| 07.310 | Advanced Computer Organization | 07.210, 07.230 | 07.340 or permission from Head of Departi | ment | | |
| 07.320 | Advanced Information Structures | 07.210, 07.230 | | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| 07.340 | Operating Systems | 07.210, 07.230 | 07.310 or permission from Head of Departm | ent | |
| 07.390 、 | Numerical Analysis | 07.290 26.220 or 26.221 26.240 or 26.241 | | | |
| ECON | OMICS | | | · | |
| ECON | OMICS — Stage I | | - | | · · · |
| Note: Stu | dents planning to take Stage II paper | s should offer 13.100 and 13.101. So | me Economics III paper II papers should consul | s t | • |
| require m the Head 13.100 | of the Department for advice. Microeconomics | s. Statents planning to take Stage . | | 13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136 | |
| 13.101 | Macroeconomics | | 13.100 | 13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136 | |
| 13.102 | Statistical Methods | | ς. | 26.180; 26.181 | 13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed |
| 13.103 | Principles of Economics | • • | · • · | 13.100; 13.101; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136 | 13.202 before 1977. |
| 13.104 | Applied Economics | | 13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101 | | |
| ECON | OMICS — Stage II | | | | |
| 13.200 | Microeconomics | 13.100; 13.101 | | × | The Head of the Depart ment may waive the prerequi |
| 13.201 | Macroeconomics | 13.100; 13.101 | a A | | uisites for candidates wit sufficient previous know |
| 13.203 | Managerial Economics | 13.100 or 13.103 | · · · | | edge (including candidate with a good pass in 13.10 and 13.104). |

٠

....

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|-------------|---|
| 13.204 | Public Economics | 13.100; 13.101 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| 13.205 | Introduction to Econometrics | 13.100; 13.101; 13.102 or 13.202; or 26.180 or 26.181 | | | |
| 13.210 | The Industrialisation of Britain | 13.100 and 13.101, | | 17.200 | · · · |
| 13.211 | The International Economy since 1870 | or 13.103 13.100 and 13.101, or 13.103 | · · | 17.201 | |
| 13.212 | Economics of Socialism | 13.100 and 13.101, or 13.103 | | | |
| 3.213 | Economic History of USA 1776-1940 | 13.100 and 13.101, or 13.103 | , | · · · | |
| 3.214 | The New Zealand Economy | 13.101 or 13.103 | | · · · | 13.104 and 13.214 may no be taken concurrently. |
| ECON | OMICS — Stage III | • . • . | | | · · · |
| Note: Stur 26.142, 13 recomment | dents taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302, 102 or 13.202, or alternatives approved b ded to have taken 13.205. | 13.303 and 13.305 must have p by the Head of the Department | previously passed 26.12 nt. Students are strong | 2, ly | |
| 13.300 | Theory of Value | 13.200 | | • | • |
| 13.301 | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy | 13.200; 13.201 | | | ÷ |
| 13.302 | Econometrics | 13.200 or 13.201 | • | 26.381 | |
| †13.303 | Operations Research | 13.203 | | 72.308 | |
| 13.304 | International Trade | 13.200 | 13.201 | | |
| 13.305 | Financial Economics | 13.200 | · · · | | |
| 3.306 | Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas | 13.200 or 13.201 | · | | · . |
| 13.307 | Public Expenditure | 13.200 or 13:204 | •. • | | |

• •

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|-----------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 13.308 | Economics of Labour | 13.200 and 13.201 | | _ | |
| 13.309 | Special Topic | | | · | |
| 13.310 | Economic History of Australia and NZ | Any two Stage II Economics papers | | 17.300 | Ę |
| *13.312 | Special Topic | , | | | |
| 13.313 | Management and Enterprise in the British Economy (1750-1939) | Any two Stage II Economics papers | | · · · | |
| MANA | GEMENT STUDIES | • | | | or C |
| MANA | GEMENT STUDIES — | Stage I | | | |
| †72.100 MANA | Business Computing | Stage 11 | | 01.203, 07.100 | |
| Note: Un | til namer 72 100 has been taught name | o 100 will serve as a substitute | for it in branquiniter | | |
| *72.200 | Organisational Studies | Any'four Part I papers | ion it in prerequisites. | 72.203 | |
| 72.201 | Marketing Management | Any four Part I papers | ۰. | , · · | |
| 72.202 | Management Science | 26.122, 13.102 or 26.181 | | 13.203 | 1 |
| 72.203 | Organisational Structures | Any four Part | | 72.200 | |
| 72.204 | Organisational Behaviour | Any four Part | | 32.210 | |
| 72.220 | Transaction Processing | 4 Part I papers including 01.101, | 72.221 | | |
| +72.221 | Programming Laboratory | $\int 01.103 \text{ and } 72.100$ | 72.220 | x | |

| <u></u> | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---------------------|--|---|----------------|-------------|--|
| MANA | GEMENT STUDIES - | Stage III | · · · · · | | |
| 72.300 | Policy Studies | 72.201, 72.203, 72.204 | | • | |
| 72.301 | Consumer Behaviour | 72.201, 72.204 | | • | • • |
| 72.302 | Operations Management | 72.202, 72.203 | | | |
| 2.303 | Industrial Relations | 72.203, 72.204 | | | Recommended related |
| 72.304 | Management Information Systems | 72.100, 72.203, 72.204 | | | paper 02.302. |
| 2.306 | Marketing Research | 72.201; 13.102 or 26.180 or 26.181 | | • | |
| 2.307 | Personnel Administration | 72.203, 72.204 | | | 4 · · · |
| 72.308 | Operations Research | 72.202, 72.203 | | | , |
| 2.309 | International Business | 72.201, 72.203 | · | | |
| 72.310 | Organisational Research Methods | 72.203, 72.204, 13.102 or 26.180 or 26.181 | | | |
| 2.311 | Entrepreneurial Behaviour and New Venture Management | 72.203, 72.204 | · · · | | |
| 2.312 | Special Topic | × . | | | Enrolment in Special Topic |
| 2.320 | Systems Design | 72.203, 72.204, 72.220, 72.221 | 72.322 | | papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. |
| 72.321 | Systems Project | J | 72.320, 72.322 | - | |
| † 72.322 | Information Analysis | 72.202, 72.203, 72.204, 72.220, 72.221 | 72.320 | | |

| _ | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--------|---|--|--|-------------|---|
| 72.323 | Systems Economics | 72.203, 72.204, 72.220, 72.221 | | 72.304 | |
| 72.324 | Data Communications | 72.220 or 07.210 or 07.220 | | | |
| MATH | IEMATICS | · . | | | |
| MATE | IEMATICS, APPLIED — St | age I | | . · · | |
| 26.180 | Principles of Statistics Note: Credit for 26.181 may be given in lieu of 26.180 for inadequate performance in 26.180 | · | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.242 or 26.241 | 26.181 | No candidate may be cred- ited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181, and 13.102. |
| 26.181 | Introduction to Probability and Statistics | | • | 26.180 | |
| MATH | IEMATICS, APPLIED — Sta | age II | | • | |
| | Statistical Theory | 26.180, or approval of Head of Department | 26.240 ог 26.241 | | |
| 26.281 | Statistical Methods | 26.181 or 26.180 or approval of Head of Department | | | |
| матн | IEMATICS, APPLIED - Sta | age III | | .* | • |
| 26.380 | Probability | 26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 | | | |
| 26.381 | Statistical Analysis | 26.280; 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.240 or 26.241 | | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications ' |
|----------------------|---|--|------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 6.391 | Optimization in Operations Research | 07.190 or equivalent 26.220 or 26.221 | | 26.361 | |
| 6.395 . | Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research | 26.180; 07.190; 26.240 or 26.241; or permission (Head of Department | วโ | 26.361 | |
| IATH | IEMATICS, PURE Stag | ge I | | | |
| .120 | Principles of Algebra | | | 26.121, 26.122, 26.221 | |
| .122 | Finite Mathematics | · · · | | 26.120, 26.121, 26.221 | |
| .140 | Principles of Calculus | | | 26.141, 26.142, 26.241 | |
| 26.142 | Concepts of Calculus | | : · | 26.140, 26.141, 26.241 | |
| MATH | IEMATICS, PURE — Stag | ge II | | . , | |
| One or t | wo papers from courses as prescri | bed for BSc | | | At the discretion of the Head of Department o |
| MATH | IEMATICS, PURE — Stag | ge III | | | Mathematics |
| One, two | o or three papers from courses as | prescribed for BSc | | | At the discretion of Heac of Department of Math ematics |
| ELEC | IIVE PAPERS — any Stag | je | | | |
| One, two | or three papers as prescribed for | any other Degree not already | taken for this Degr | ee. | The Head of Department of the subject concerned |
| *This pa †This pa | per will not be taught in the curre per may not be taught during cur | ent <i>Calendar</i> year. rent <i>Calendar</i> year unless suffi | cient staff is availab | le. | may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other |

. .

۰.

.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and

(ii) have obtained a grade higher than C— in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree,

provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.

2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.

3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.

7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

Honours

8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Divison and Second Division.

(b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 Calendar may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE

(1) Accounting

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.

To be eligible for honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this degree. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year.

The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.414 and 02.400 to 02.406.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom papers for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(2) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.413.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(3) Management Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Management Studies, Accounting or Economics including any two Stage III Management Studies papers.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay (72.603) which counts as one paper, or four papers and a thesis (72.601) which counts as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.415.

In special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may present five papers and a research essay or four papers and a thesis in the first year of enrolment for this degree. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining one paper and the research essay in the year next following.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING 1

01.100 Accounting (a) Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

01.101 Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

01.102 Financial Accounting Basic concepts and techniques in business accounting and financial management.

01.103 Management Accounting

Budgeting and cost accounting for business planning, control and capital expansion.

ACCOUNTING II

01.200 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

01.201 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

01.202 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

01.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

Accounting systems for information and control, commercial data processing and computer programming.

01.204 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

01.205 Financial Management

Fundamental aspects, concepts of value and risk, theory of capital structure, sources of finance and basics of capital budgeting.

ACCOUNTING III

01.300 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

01.301 Auditing

01.302 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making nd control.

01.303 Investment Analysis and Planning

Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporat financing and management of assets.

ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, o four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four paper in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidat not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year and three paper. in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

01.400 Accounting Theory

01.401 Contemporary Financial Accounting Issues

01.402 Management Accounting

01.403 Contemporary Price Level Accounting Issues

Faculty of Commerce, Degree Prescriptions, Commercial Law, Computer Science

01.404 History of Accounting Thought 01.405 Accounting Information Systems 01.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting 01.407 Budgetary Control 01.408 Special Topic 01.409 Special Topic 01.410 Evaluation of Accounting Information 01.411 Special Topic 01.412 Special Topic 01.413 Management Decision Making and Control in the Government Sector. 01.414 International Accounting 01.601 Thesis 01.603 Research Essav 02.400 Selected Legal Problems 02.401 Taxation 02.402 Forensic Accounting 02.403 Law of Marketing 02.404 Special Topic 02.405 Special Topic 02.406 Export Law

An examination of those aspects of law and accounting which impinge on the activities of New Zealand exporters with particular reference to: the formation and construction of international contracts of sale and carriage; export documentation and finance; representation and marketing overseas and the taxation advantages available to exporters.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vacational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW 1

02.100 Introduction to Law An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

COMMERCIAL LAW II

02.200 Contract Law

The principles of the law of contract and of agency.

02.201 Finance Law

Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.

COMMERCIAL LAW III

02.300 Company Law and Partnership

The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.

02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

02.302 Industrial Law

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade

The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

For Presciptions see under BSc

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

Note: Papers 13.100 and 13.101 are for students who wish to advance beyond Stage I in Economics. Mathematics up to University Entrance level will be assumed. All other students are advised to take Papers 13.103 and 13.104.

13.100 Microeconomics

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

13.101 Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.

13.102 Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

13.103 Principles of Economics

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

13.104 Applied Economics

The application of basic principles of economics to selected New Zealand policy issues including trade, unemployment, inflation, regional development, local authority reorganisation and finance, population and the environment.

ECONOMICS II

13.200 Microeconomics

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

13.201 Macroeconomics

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level.

13.203 Managerial Economics

A survey of the use of applied micro-economic techniques for solving resource management problems.

13.204 Public Economics

The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

13.205 Introduction to Econometrics

An introduction to model building and research methodology in economics. Selected empirical topics in both micro- and macroeconomics will be studied.

13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870

An introductory economic history of the first country to undergo industrialisation.

13.211 The International Economy since 1870

The development of the institutional framework of trade, international monetary arrangements and the principal trading nations.

*13.212 Economics of Socialism

An introduction to the economic theory of socialism, together with case studies of planned socialist states in Europe and Asia.

13.213 Economic History of USA 1776-1940

13.214 The New Zealand Economy

A survey of problems and issues relating to the New Zealand economy.
ECONOMICS III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value -

The theory of value and distribution from both neo-classical and Marxist perspectives. Topics include sectoral models, factor markets and NZ case studies.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

Employment and output theory; money; models of growth and fluctuations.

13.302 Econometrics

†13.303 Operations Research

13.304 International Trade

13.305 Financial Economics

Microeconomic theory extended to cover time, uncertainty, taxation, transaction costs, and such legal entities as companies.

13.306 Classical, Marxist & Modern Economic Ideas

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

13.307 Public Expenditure

Welfare economics, social policy and public sector pricing and investment decisions.

13.308 Economics of Labour

13.309 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.310 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

*13.312 Special Topic

13.313 Management and Enterprise in the British Economy 1750-1939

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS

Note: Except by permission of the Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Growth and Fluctuations

13.401 Monetary Theory

13.402 Econometrics

13.403 Operations Research

13.404 Development and Planning

13.405 Public Economics

13.406 The History of Economic Thought

13,407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies

13.408 Urban Economics

13.409 Mathematical Programming

13.410 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.412 Economic Forecasting

13.413 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.601 Thesis

13.603 Research Essay

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies emphasises the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES I

† 72.100 Business Computing

Introduction to computer hardware and software systems specific to business operations.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES II

*72.200 Organisational Studies

A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

72.201 Marketing Management

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

72.202 Management Science

An introduction to mathematical, statistical and computer techniques to assist decision-making, planning and policy formation in the public and private sectors, including applications to financial, marketing and operations management.

72.203 Organisational Structures

The study of organisational structures for differing tasks and environments. Flows of work, material, information and decisions. Formal and informal communications. Organisational design.

72.204 Organisational Behaviour

Individual and group behaviour in organisations.

72.220 Transaction Processing

Methods of document processing, record-keeping, and control for computer and supporting clerical systems.

†72.221 Programming Laboratory

Practice and experimentation in the use of a major business programming language.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES III

72.300 Policy Studies

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

72.301 Consumer Behaviour

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

†72.302 Operations Management

Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

72.303 Industrial Relations

Development of industrial relations theory and of theories of collective bargaining. Managerial ideologies and their impact on industrial relations behaviour. Trade unionism and ideologies of the labour movement. The political activities of trade unions and employer organisations. Union democracy and oligarchy and the internal government of trade unions. The role of government in industrial relations and experiments in employee participation and control. Multinational companies and industrial relations.

*72.304 Management Information Systems

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

72.306 Marketing Research

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

72.307 Personnel Administration

Policies and procedures of personnel management. The role of the personnel manager. The recruitment, selection and allocation of labour. Job and organisational design and the personnel function. Manpower forecasting and manpower planning. Training, development and performance appraisal of staff. Incentive payment systems and the design and administration of wage and salary policies at the level of the firm.

†72.308 Operation Research

72.309 International Business

International trade forces. Investigation of the international business environment and formulation of appropriate multi-national business and marketing strategies.

†72.310 Organisational Research Methods

Methods for scientific research concerning organisations, including the design of field experiments and evaluation methods.

72.311 Entreprenuerial Behaviour and New Venture Management

72.312 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department

72.320 Systems Design

Concepts and practices of computer software architecture are introduced and applied to the design of business systems.

72.321 Systems Project

Systems analysis, design, and development techniques combined to solve a specific problem.

†72.322 Information Analysis

Determination of information needs and patterns of data flow within a data base environment.

72.323 Systems Economics

Determination of technical, operational and economic feasibility of computer proposals.

†72.324 Data Communications

Data communications technology, facilities and planning are introduced in context of distributed computer systems.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

72:400 Case Studies in General Management

Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R & D, production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

72:401 Advanced Marketing Problems

Identification of current trends in various markets and development of strategic marketing decisions affecting these markets.

328 Faculty of Commerce, Degree Prescriptions, Professional Examinations

72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)

Innovation and development of new products and services, using forecasting and long range planning techniques, together with aspects of behavioural analysis and organisational development.

72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice

Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

72.404 Real Time Management Information Systems

Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

72.405 Organisational Development

Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management

Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

72.407 Empirical Study in New Zealand Management

Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

72.408 Operations Research

72.409 Mathematical Programming

72.410 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.412 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.413 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.414 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.415 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.601 Thesis

72.603 Research Essay

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For Prescriptions see Index.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Exemptions

Exemptions are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar page 345. Other students who enrolled for the first time prior to 1975 should consult the 1976 Calendar page 297.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree passing in the Accounting papers: 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.201, or 01.204 or 01.205, 01.202, 01.203, 01.300, 01.301,

Faculty of Commerce, ICMA Examinations, Faculties of Commerce & Engineering 329 Diploma Regulations, DipBIA

01.302 or 01.303 and the Commercial Law papers numbered: $02.100,\,02.200$ or $02.303,\,02.201,\,02.300$ and 02.301.

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for COP.

Students should note that exemptions from the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only, so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements should write directly to the Assistant Secretary, New Zealand Society of Accountants, PO Box 11-342 Wellington.

Cost and Management Division

Students who graduate with a BCom having satisfied the above requirements of the New Zealand Society of Accountants will also gain exemption from the examinations of the Cost and Management Accounting Division if they pass the following, either for the degree or COP: 72.200 or 72.203 plus either of 01.304 or 72.320, and one of 01.303, 13.203, 72.202, 72.204 or 72.201.

THE EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE INSTITUTE OF COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANTS (UNITED KINGDOM)

BCom graduates who have followed a course covering the papers required by the New Zealand Society of Accountants and the Cost and Management Accounting Division for exemption from their examinations are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B and professional stage, part I of the ICMA examinations (10 out of 18 papers).

All other BCom graduates are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B of the ICMA examinations (6 out of 18 papers).

Candidates who consider that they may be eligible for exemption under the relevant regulations should write to the Institute of Cost and Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London WIN 4AB, United Kingdom, specifying the exemption claimed and enclosing relevant certificates.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION DipBIA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. (i) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and have had not less than two years of practical experience, or

(b) (i) hold or have qualified for the award of either a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other approved discipline or a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or in Science with outstanding merit and

(ii) have had not less than two years of practical experience; or

(c) have had not less than five years of practical experience.

(ii) In this regulation 'practical experience' means responsible managerial experience in business or industry.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Faculties of Commerce & Engineering, Diploma Prescriptions, DipBIA

Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be: Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques 1 70.101

Management I 70.102.

Industrial Management 70.103.

Management II 70.104.

Case Studies I 70.105.

Project 70.607.

Case Studies II 70,106.

Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108.

Any two of the following:

† Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110.

† Hospital Administration I 70.111.

[†]Hospital Administration II 70.112.

Industrial Psychology 70.113.

Marketing Management 70.114.

†Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115.

Special Topic A 70.116.

Special Topic B 70.117.

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

(b) Each candidate shall submit by 1 October a project (70.607) upon a topic approved by the Senate or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate.

(c) A candidate intending to take more than one year to complete the course for this diploma shall:

(i) in the first year register for the project with the Director and present an oral and written outline of the topic approved;

(ii) in the following year enrol for and submit the project.

S(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 am to 12.30 pm. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques 1 70.101

Management I 70.102

Industrial Management 70.103

Case Studies I 70.105

Project 70.607

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the Enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

70.100 Management and Financial Accounting.

Introduction of Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

Introduction to statistical techniques, probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales and service studies. Resume of O.R. techniques.

70.102 Management I

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

70.103 Industrial Management

Method study, work, measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

70.104 Management II

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

70.105 Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

70.106 Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

70.107 Managerial Economics

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

70.108 Economics for Management

A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

†70.109 Business Forecasting

A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting, marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

†70.110 Government and Business

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

†70.111 Hospital Administration I

A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

†70.112 Hospital Administration II

A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.113 Industrial Psychology

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

70.114 Marketing Management

Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising, selling, pricing and product development.

†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operations research.

70.116 Special Topic A

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.117 Special Topic B

A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.607 Project --- on an approved topic

A written and oral outline is required in the first term from full-time candidates and in the first year from part-time candidates. The project shall be handed in by 1 October (of the second year for part-time candidates). Candidates must consult the Course Director on the requirements for binding the Project.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

334 Degree of Bachelor of Laws

- 338 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 340 Law Professional Examinations
- 341 Degree of Master of Laws
- 343 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
- 344 Degree of Doctor of Laws

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 346 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 350 Law and Practice in N.Z. Examinations
- 350 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 353 Law Professional Examinations
- 353 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence -

Diploma Course Regulations

-357 Diploma in Criminology

Diploma Course Prescriptions

358 Diploma in Criminology

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to

(a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;

(b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law ("the Faculty")

Examinations

2. (1) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination, so that the candidate's performance in all subjects of the examination shall be taken into consideration: provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to present either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.

(c) A candidate who is undertaking the Degree or any part of the Degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine, and present the remaining part of the examination in a subsequent year, together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.

(2) A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an examination consisting of the subjects taken in any year, so that performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

(3) A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The examinations and subjects for this Degree are:

Intermediate Examination

in subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts ("the BA Degree") or Bachelor of Science ("the BSc Degree"), as follows-

(a) Two arts papers, being any two papers at any stage or stages in

(i) English; or

(ii) Any other Language subject listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA Degree; or (iii) Philosophy

and

(b) not less than

(i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or

(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or

(iii) An equivalent combination of two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with 18, 12 or 6 science credits respectively.

Note: The Language subjects listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA Degree are: Chinese, Indonesian, Russian, French, Italian, Scandinavian Studies, German, Japanese, Spanish, Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Maori.

| | Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLB 555 |
|---|--|
| | First Law Examination Part A 25.103 Legal System |
| | 25.102 Constitutional Law Part B |
| | 25.101 Criminal Law 25.104 The Law of Torts 25.105 The Law of Contract |
| | Second Law Examination |
| , | 25.201 Land Law 25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession 25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law or |
| | 25.204 Commercial Law |
| | Together with selected subjects from γ 25.205 Administrative Law |
| | 25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort |
| | 25.207 Advanced Criminal Law 25.208 Company Law and Partnership |
| | 25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition |
| | 25.210 Criminology |
| | 25.212 Industrial Law |
| | 25.213 International Institutions |
| | 25.214 International Law |
| | 25.216 Introduction to Family Law |
| | 25.218 Legal History |
| | 25.220 Local Government Law |
| | *25.222 Roman Law |
| | 25.223 Women and the Law |
| | *25.224 Pacific Legal Studies |
| | 25.226 Legal Analysis |
| | 25.227 Legal Theory |
| | 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty ("the Dean"). |
| | Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree. |
| | Third Law Examination |
| | |

Selected subjects from 25.301 Advanced Administrative Law 25.302 Advanced Commercial Law 25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law 25.304 Advanced Criminology 25.305 Advanced Family Law 25.306 Advanced Industrial Law 25.307 Advanced International Law 25.308 Civil Procedure 25.309 Company Finance 25.310 Comparative Law 25.311 Conflict of Laws

- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- 25.316 Law Reform
- 25.317 Legal Philosophy
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
- 25.324 Air and Space Law
- 25.325 Maori Land Law

25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334. Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

* Not available during the current academic year.

Note: In any academic year, any optional subject for the Second or Third Law Examinations may be withdrawn if there are insufficient staff to teach it or too few enrolments to warrant its being taught.

4. In respect of the arts papers and science credits for the Intermediate Examination a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

Exemptions

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree with any papers or credits required for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with them for the purposes of this Degree also.

(2) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination and shall pursue a course of study for this Degree for a period of not less than three years.

(3) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate. The examination shall be at a time and place fixed by the Vice-Chancellor and the fee for it shall be \$20.

Practical Courses

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

Approval of Courses

7. (1) The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.

(2) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty the power to approve personal courses of study and also the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 5 of these Regulations.

(3) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the last preceding paragraph.

Course Requirements

8. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes. Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Courses in Other Faculties

9(1) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Before enrolling in the papers the candidate shall obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(2) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to this Degree.

Research Paper

10. A candidate for this Degree may with the prior approval of the Dean elect to submit a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination, if the teacher in the subject has certified that the research paper is related to that subject.

BCom/LLB

11(1) A candidate shall be credited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he or she has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

Schedule

Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 Company Law and Partnership 25.208 Industrial Law 25.212 Finance Law 02.201 Company Law and Partnership 02.300 Industrial Law 02.302

Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221

Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301

(2) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in the course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited

(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if the candidate has passed one approved commerce paper;

(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if the candidate has passed two or more approved commerce papers;

Any approved commerce paper for which credit is so given shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).

Financial Accounting 01.300

Auditing 01.301

Investment Analysis & Planning 01.303

Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade 02.304

Principles of Finance 13.305

Industrial Relations 72.303

(c) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to credits for more than five law subjects.

Commencement

12 (1) These regulations shall apply to all students taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

(2) Any candidate who began his or her law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

(3) Where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean.

(4) Any candidate who began his or her law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions then applicable.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB (Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law (the "Faculty"), as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws ("the LLB Degree"), excepting Regulation 10 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and

(c) maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.316 Law Reform

25.218 Legal History

25.317 Legal Philosophy or any two of

25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.

(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Additional Work

3. In addition to'the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his or her course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean in connection with those subjects.

(b) The submission, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation (25,604) embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty. The Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the submission of the dissertation.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

Subjects

4. The additional subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

25.341 Admiralty Law

25.342 Air and Space Law

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

25.344 Business Regulation

25.345 Causes of Crime

25.346 Civil Rights

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

25.348 Consumer Law

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

25.350 Corporation Finance

25.351 Economic Regulation

25.352 Environmental Law

25.353 Estate Planning

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of

25.356 Law and Social Problems

25.357 Law of Banking

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

25.359 Law Reform

25.360 Law Relating to Computers

25.361 Legal Accounting

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

25.363 Legal Education

25.364 Legal History

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

25.366 Local Government Law

25.367 Maori Land Law

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

25.370 Military Law

25.371 Penology

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law

25.375 Problems in Equity

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy

25.377 Professional Responsibility

25.378 Registration of Title to Land

25.379 Remedies against the Government

25.380 Securities Law

25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law

25.382 Shipping Law

25.383 Social Control of Land

25.384 State and Local Taxation

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

25.386 The Legal Process

25.387 Trial Practice

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies

25.390 Women and the Law

25.391 Restitution

25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.498 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.498 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.498 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.498 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.498 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.694 Dissertation

Note: In any academic year, any additional subject may be withdrawn if there are insufficient staff to teach it or too few enrolments to warrant its being taught.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination

On condition that in either case the teacher in the subject certifies that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject.

Standards

6. This Degree shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB(Hons)

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, permit the candidate to transfer to a course under these Regulations; for which the candidate may then be credited with the subjects already passed for the LLB.

Transfer to LLB

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from this Degree, shall be entitled to have credited to the LLB Degree without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the LLB Degree) in which the candidate has passed or been credited with a pass.

Commencement

9. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, but any candidate who began his or her law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Note: Legal Practice: A student completing his First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966: (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and

(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects: 25.314 Evidence

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

25.402 Office and Court Room Practice

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his or her course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, Regulation I (d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eumdem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and also

(i) have attained an average grade of B- or higher in the candidate's course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or

(ii) have had at least three years' experience in legal practice after admission as a barrister or solicitor, or

(iii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects proposed to be taken for this Degree.

2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

3.(1) every candidate for this Degree shall-

EITHER (a) Pass the examinations in six of the papers prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations —

(i) in one year in the case of a full-time student, or

(ii) in not more than two successive years in the case of a student who is not full-time.

OR (b) (i) in one year pass the examinations in three of the papers so prescribed, and

(ii) present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(2) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate is not a full-time student if he or she -

(a) is in employment (including self-employment) for more than 20 hours in each week of the academic year throughout the two years of the work for this Degree, and

(b) furnishes such evidence, of being and of intending to continue so employed, as the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean") may from time to time reasonably require.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

25.509, 15.510 Conflict of Laws

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

25.519, 25.520 Equity

25.521, 25.522 Family Law 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

25.525, 25.526 International Law

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract

25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

25.551, 25.552 Planning Law

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that are offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangements with the Dean.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean.

(b) A candidate may submit the thesis in the year in which the examination is taken or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with the supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.

(e) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6. (1) This Degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

(2) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.

Transitional

7. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates for the Degree of Master of Laws; except that any candidate for the Degree who first enrolled for it before 1982 shall complete the course under the Regulations last published in the 1981 Calendar.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content

3. (a) Every candidate for this degree shall either

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law 25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

(i) in one year pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) submit a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean"), and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law 25.515, 25.516 Criminology 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law 25.519, 25.520 Equity 25.521, 25.522 Family Law 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law 25.525, 25.526 International Law 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence 25.529, 25.530 Land Law 25,531, 25.532 Law and Society 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law 25.553, 25.554 Restitution 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean 5 the Faculty of Law 25. 573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean 5 the Faculty of Law 25. 574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean 5 the Faculty 5 the Dean 5 the Faculty 5 the

Note: Subjects that are offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean.

(b) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.

(d) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Distinction

6 (1) This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction.

(2) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS LLD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission ad eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall be eligible for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.

6. Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) a statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University: and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar. The candidate may then

(a) withdraw the application, and shall then be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9 (a) If the examination is to: proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand; and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

First Law Examination

'Part A

25.103 The Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

25:102 Constitutional Law

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government, Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

Part B

25.101 Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.104 The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

25.105 The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

25.406 Legal Practice 1

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

25.204 Commercial Law

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

. Optional

25.205 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

25.206 Advanced Contractand Tort

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

25.210 Criminology

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

25.211 Family Law

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

25.212 Industrial Law

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

25.213 International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

25.214 International Law

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

Elements of family law.

25.218 Legal History

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

25.220 Local Government Law

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

25.221 Income Tax

The principles of the law relating to income tax.

*25.222 Roman Law

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

25.223 Women and the Law

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

*25.224 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.225 Law and Society

What is the impact of social forces on the legal system? How do the rules and orders of the legal system affect social behaviour? This course attempts to answer these questions by examining the legal system through the eyes of social science research. Particular reference will be made to the New Zealand legal system and to avenues towards an improved legal culture.

Note: No prior training in the social sciences is prerequisite.

25.226 Legal Analysis

Analysis of the logical structure of legal rules and of the nature of fundamental logical concepts of the law such as duty, right, liberty and power; analysis of a selection of important substantive concepts of the law such as status, office, contract, trust, punishment, ownership, corporation; some discussion of the place of rules, principles and values in legal reasoning.

25.227 Legal Theory

Theories about the nature of law and the nature of legal reasoning; theories about the relationship of law to social attitudes and behaviour; the interaction of law and values.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236 Special Topics

25.407 Legal Practice II

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination

Optional

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law

Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

25.304 Advanced Criminology

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

25.305 Advanced Family Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

25.307 Advanced International Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

25.324 Air and Space Law

The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.308 Civil Procedure

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the

evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.

25.309 Company Finance

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.310 Comparative Law

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

25.311 Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

25.312 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

25.313 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment (Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution). International aspects of environmental problems.

25.314 Evidence

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

25.315 International Trade

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

25.316 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.317 Legal Philosophy

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

25.319 Planning Law

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

25.320 Restitution

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

25.321 Supervised Research

25.322 Vendor and Purchaser

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.323 Estate and Tax Planning

The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

25.325 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

25.408 Legal Practice III

Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LAW AND PRACTICE IN NEW ZEALAND

The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty. Written notice of a candidate's wish to take the examination should be given to the Registrar with payment of the prescribed fee.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB (Hons)

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4

25.341 Admiralty Law

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflicts of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.342 Air and Space Law

Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

25.344 Business Regulation

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime.

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

25.350 Corporation Finance

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.351 Economic Regulation

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

25.353 Estate Planning

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

25.356 Law and Social Problems

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law Relating to Computers

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

25.375 Problems in Equity

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.383 Social Control of Land

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation /

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force,

definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.390 Women and the Law

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

25.391 Restitution

Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).

25.392-25.398 Special Topics

To be prescribed by Head of Department

25.604 Dissertation

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.314 Evidence

(One paper)

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions. papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for District Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

25.402 Office and Courtroom Practice

(One paper)

Elementary bookkeeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitors Audit Regulations. Office Systems. Office Management. Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in Court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

Advanced Studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing, Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

25.519, 25.520 Equity

The history and principles of equity.

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

25.525, 25.526 International Law

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

The history and principles of land law.

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.551, 25.552, Planning Law

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly required.

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

25.563, 25.564 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.565, 25.566 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.567, 25.568 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.569, 25.570 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.571, 25.572 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.573, 25.574 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall:

(a) Before enrolment satisfy the Senate that he or she is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma and will be capable of satisfactorily completing the research requirements of papers 25.245 and 25.246; and

(b) follow a course of study of no fewer than two years.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall pursue the course of study full-time except where the Senate, in exceptional circumstances or to enable the candidate to complete a Division of the Diploma, at its discretion permits otherwise.

List of Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be: Division 1

(1) 25.101 Criminal Law

(2) 25.241 Deviance Theory

(3) 25.242 Criminal Justice and Penal Policy

(4) 25,243 Comparative Perspectives and Research Methods

Division 2

(5) 25.244 Crime in New Zealand

(6) 25.395 Welfare Law

(7) 25.245 Practical Research Design

(8) 25.246 Field Work and Written Report.

Assessment

4. Candidates for each of the subjects 25.241, 25.242, 25.243, 25.244 shall be required to write a research paper (to be submitted no later than the first day of the third term) on an approved topic relevant to that subject. The research paper shall not exceed 8000 words and shall account for 50% of the candidate's final mark in that subject.

5. Candidates for Division 2 subjects 25.245 and 25.246 shall be required to undertake a practical research project on a topic approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean").

Note: The report (which is expected to be submitted no later than the end of the third term) should not exceed 25,000 words.

6. Assessment of a candidate's performance in subjects 25.245 and 25.246 shall be based upon the design and report submitted, in lieu of an examination.

Cross-credits, Credits and Exemptions

7. The provision for granting cross-credits, credits and exemptions to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply only to the subject 25.101 Criminal Law; and then upon condition that the candidate substitutes for it such other subject prescribed in Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as the Dean approves in the particular case.

Course Sequence

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled for any subject in Division 2 until that candidate has passed all subjects in Division 1; provided that the Dean may, in exceptional circumstances, allow a candidate who has failed to pass the subject 25.101 Criminal Law to proceed to Division 2.

9. A candidate who has failed only one subject in Division 1 may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Division as a whole.

Distinction

10. The Diploma may be awarded with or without distinction.

Transition

11. (1) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were first included in the University Calendar for 1973 (in this Regulation called "the 1973 Regulations") are revoked: provided that a candidate for Honours who enrolled under the 1973 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology and who except for submitting a satisfactory Dissertation has completed the course there prescribed may:

(a) apply to submit a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulation 6 of the 1973 Regulations, or

(b) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(3) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1973 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology shall, except where paragraph (2) of this Regulation applies, be settled by the Dean.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

Normally, an interview supported by evidence of the candidate's suitability for the course will be required for the purpose of Regulation 1(a).

For the subjects listed in Regulation 3 Division 1:

25.241 Deviance Theory

A study of traditional and contemporary theories of Deviance within the contexts of sociology, psychology, political theory, anthropology, history and legal theory.

25.242 Criminal Justice and Penal Policy

An examination of the aims, functions and practices of the criminal justice system as a whole, in theory and in practice, including law-making, policing, the courts and the sentencing process. A study of penal theory and penal policy. An evaluation of these issues within their broader social context.

25.243 Comparative Perspectives and Research Methods

A comparative study of various forms of research methodology. A critical study of the role played by perspectives, value orientations and epistemology in criminological work. The development of an understanding of the use and defects of various forms of research design, and the use of statistics. The ethics of research.

For the subjects listed in Regulation 3 Division 2:

25.244 Crime in New Zealand

A study of pertinent or topical aspects of crime in New Zealand. Special attention directed to issues which arise out of the unique nature of New Zealand's population, cultures and location.

25.245 Practical Research Design

The designing of a practical research project based on involvement in an area of community conflict specifically connected with an aspect of crime or deviance, to reach an understanding of the causes and dynamics of the problems involved and possible means of resolving conflict.

25.246 Field Work and Written Report

Application of the practical research design through field work and submission of a written report and evaluation of that work.

Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 360 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 365 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 371 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
- 372 Degree of Master of Music
- 374 Degree of Doctor of Music

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 376 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 379 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 380 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
- 380 Degree of Master of Music

Diploma Course Regulations

- 382 Diploma in Músic
- 386 Diploma in Music with Honours

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 387 Diploma in Music
- 387 Diploma in Music with Honours

Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument Regulations

387 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, and

(b) follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 November immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Gourse Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II and III. 4. Every Course of study shall include

(a) at least four papers in Music at Stage I level.

(b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.

(c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.

(d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A student must satisfy the Head of Department that the necessary tests in Aural training have been undertaken and passed.

Note: The training consists of listening to a course of tests on tapes and working at exercises coupled with these tests. Students will be periodically examined. Good students will be able to complete the prescribed course in a year; others may take longer.

8. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department grant a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage I level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.120 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-, or a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage II level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.220 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-.

Note: See Regulations 4 and 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Regulations 6 and 7 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

9. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

10. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions

11 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

| Tit | le of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| MUSIC | | | | | |
| lote: The n | umber enrolling in certain papers is res | tricted. Candidates should consu | ilt Calendar Prescriptior | ' ns for BMus, parag | raph 2. |
| Music I | |) | - | | |
| 8.101 | Musicianship | | 28.102, 28.103 28.122 | | |
| 8.102 | Materials of Music | | 28.101, 28.103 28.122 | • | A candidate must pass papers 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 with an |
| 8.103 | History of Musical Style | | 28.101, 28.102 28.122 | | overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II. |
| 3.110 | Composition | As prescribed under Reg 1 (a). BMus Regulations | 28.101, 28.102, 28. 28.122 | .103 | A candidate must take at least four papers in Music at Stage I level. |
| 8.112 | Keyboard Harmony and Score Playing | | 28.101, 28.102, 28. 28.122 | .103 | A candidate must take 2 papers from those pre- scribed for the Degree of |
| 8.113 | Acoustics | | 28.101, 28.102, 28. 28.122 | .103 31.105 | Bachelor of Arts in his first year. |
| 8.122 | Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint | | 28.101, 28.102, 28 | .103 |) |
| Music II | | | | |) |
| 28.202 - | Harmony and Counterpoint |) | - | | A candidate may not take |
| *28.203 28.204 *28.205 28.206 *28.207 | History of Musical Style The Middle Ages ** The Renaissance †† The Baroque Era ** The Classical Era †† The Romantic Era ** | 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 28.122 with an overall grade of at | 28.209 | · | A candidate must take 28.209, at least one from 28.203-208, and one from 28.202, 28.110 and 28.211. |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | |
|---|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|----------|
| 28.209 | Materials and Analysis | As for 28.202 | One of 28.110, 28.2 28.211 and one of 28.203-208 | 02, | A candidate may take, with the permission of the Head of the Department, up to | |
| 28.210 | Composition (Counts as two papers) | As for 28.202; 28.110 | 28.209 | 2 | three papers in a language (including Maori Studies) or in Anthropology, or | |
| 28.211 · | Renaissance Polyphony | As for 28.202 | 28.209 | | both as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the | Fa |
| 28.212 | Keyboard Harmony and Score- Playing | As for 28.202; 28.112 | 28.209 | | eleven Stage II Music papers which may be taken. | culty o |
| 28.214, | Ethnomusicology | . · | 28.209 | 03.209 | | ſMu |
| 28.215 | Orchestration | | 28.209 | | | sic, |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | As for 28.202 | 28.209 | • | • | Degr |
| 28.217 | Music Education | | 28.209 | | | ee R |
| †28.221 | Technique and Repertoire | • | 28.209 | | | egula |
| 28.222 | History of Church Music | | 28.209 | • | | ttions, |
| Music II | 1 | | • | | | BMus, |
| 28.302 | Advanced Harmony and Counter- point | 28.202, 28.210 or 28.211 | 28.309 | | A candidate must take at least three papers in Music at Stage III level including 28.309 and one of 28.303 to | Schedule |
| History. | of Musical Style | | | | 20.300 | |
| *28.303 28.304 *28.305 28.306 *28.307 28.308 | The Middle Ages ** The Renaissance †† The Baroque ** The Classical Era †† The Romantic Era ** The Twentieth Century †† | One of 28.203- 28.208 | 28.309 | 28.203 28.204 28.205 28.206 28.207 28.208 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 363 |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 304 |
|---------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------|
| 28.309 | Analysis | 28.209 | One of 28.303 to 28.308 | | A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is re- mided that preconstruct | |
| 28.310 | Composition (Counts as 3 papers) | 28.210, 28.215 | 28.309 | | for MMus will depend on the area of his special- | |
| 28.314 | Ethnomusicology | 28.214 | 28.309 | 03.318 | papers. | 7 |
| †28.316 | Studies in Contemporary Music | | 28.309 | | | acuity of |
| 28.318 | Conducting | 28.215 | 28.309 | | | of M |
| 28.323 | Special Topic | | 28.309 | | | usic, |
| *28.324 | Special Topic | | 28.309 | | | Degi |

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year. † This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year. ** Taught in odd-numbered years †† Taught in even-numbered years

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC(PERFORMANCE) **BMus(Performance)**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance and

(b) follow a Course of full-time study of not fewer than four years, and

(c) follow his Course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for this Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in four stages — I, II, III and IV.

4. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420, a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects.

| †Flute | | †French Horn | Violin | Piano †Percussion |
|-----------|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
| †Oboe | | †Trumpet | Viola | Harpsichord |
| †Clarinet | | †Trombone | Cello | Organ |
| †Bassoon | • | †Tuba | †Double Bass | Singing |

Note: (i) † This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year. (ii) A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. See Regulation 8 of the Regu-lations for that Degree.

(d) A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language Courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the Course.

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate who (having been a candidate for this Degree) has been granted credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that Degree shall not at a later time re-enrol for this Degree.

Note: See note to Regulation 4 of these Regulations.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the Course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.

(c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

8. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(c) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|---|--|--|-------------------|--|
| MUSIC | | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Note: The n | umber enrolling in certain papers is re | stricted. Candidates should'con | sult Calendar Prescriptions | for BMus, paragra | ph 2. |
| Stage I | · | | | | |
| 28.101 | Musicianship | Regulations | 28.102,103, 122, 120 | | A pass of at least C in |
| 28.102 | Materials of Music | BMus (Performance) | 28.101,103,122,120 | • • | paper 28.120, and an over- all pass of at least C + in |
| 28.103 | History of Musical Style | l(a) | 28.101,102,122,120 | | papers 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 must be |
| 28.122 | Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint | | 28.101,102,103,120 | | obtained before advancing to Stage II. |
| 28.120 | Performance (counts as 3 papers) |) | 28.101,102,103,122 | | , |
| Stage II | • | | | | A |
| 28.110 | Composition | J . |) | | papers to be taken at Stage |
| 28.112 | Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (1) | • | | · · | , |
| 28.113 | Acoustics | | | 31,105 | With approval of Head of Department |
| 28.202 | Harmony and Counterpoint | | | | may take one or two papers |
| | History of Musical Style | | | | of one or two of the Music |
| *28.203 28.204 *28.205 28.206 *28.207 28.208 28.209 | The Middle Ages** The Renaissance†† The Baroque Era** The Classical Era†† The Romantic Era** The Twentieth Century†† Materials and Analysis | 28.101,102,103,122 with an overall pass of at least C+ | 28.209,28.220 28.202 or 28.110 or | | be granted in the first year of a candidate's course of study for this degree. |
| · · · | | • | 28.211 one of 28.203-208, 28.220 | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|--|---|----------------|--|--|
| 28.211 28.215 | Renaissance Polyphony Orchestration | 28.101,28.102 | } | : | . · |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | with an overall pass | 28.209, 28.220 | | • . |
| †28.221 | Technique and Repertoire (2) | of at least C+ | | | |
| 28.222 | History of Church Music (3) | j . | | | |
| 28.220 | Performance (counts as 3 papers) | A pass of at least C in 28.120; As for 28.209 | 28.209 | | • |
| Stage III | | | • | | ۲. |
| 28.113 | Acoustics | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | 31.105 | Papers 28.309 and 28.320 must be taken at Stage III |
| *28.303 28.304 *28.305 28.306 *28.307 28.308 | History of Musical Style — The Middle Ages** — The Renaissance†† — The Baroque Era** — The Classical Era†† — The Romantic Era** — The Romantic Era** | One of 28.203-208 | 28.309, 28.320 | 28.203 28.204 28.205 28.206 28.207 28.207 28.208 | One of 28.203 to 28.308 must be taken at either Stage III or Stage IV. |
| 28.210 | Composition (counts as 2 papers) | 28.110, 28,209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | A minimum of seven papers to be taken at Stage III. |
| 28.211 | Renaissance Polyphony | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | |
| 28.212 | Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (1) | 28.112, 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | · | |
| 28.214 | Ethnomusicology | 28.209, 28.220 28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122 | 28.309, 28.320 | | |

| | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|--|---|---|----------------|--|---|
| 28.215 | Orchestration | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | ×. |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | • • • |
| 28.217 | Music Education | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | |
| †28.221 | Technique and Repertoire (2) | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | |
| 28.222 | History of Church Music (3) | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | | |
| 28.302 | Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint | 28.202, 28.209, 28.220 | 28.309, 28.320 | , , | |
| 28.309 | Analysis | 28.209, 28.220 | 28.320 | | |
| 28.320 | Performance (counts as 4 papers) | A pass of at least C or better in 28.220; 28.209 | 28.309 | • • | · · · |
| Stage IV | | | | | • • |
| One of: *28.303 28.304 *28.305 28.306 *28.307 28.308 | History of Musical Style — The Middle Ages** — The Renaissance†† — The Baroque Era** — The Classical Era†† — The Romantic Era** — The Twentieth Century†† | 28.309, 28.320 | 28.420 | 28.203 28.204 28.205 28.206 28.207 28.208 | A minimum of 7 papers must be taken at Stage IV. |
| 28.310 | Composition (counts | 28.210, 28.309, | | e 1 | • |
| 28.314 | as 3 papers) Ethnomusicology | 28.320 28.214, 28.309, 28.320 | | . · · | · · · · · · |
| †28.316 | Studies in Contemporary Music | 28.309, 28.320 | | , | |
| 28.318 | Conducting | 28.215, 28.309 28.320 | | | |

•

Faculty of Music, Degree Regulations, BMus, (Performance) Schedule

. 369

| · | Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications | 37 |
|---------|---|----------------|--|---|----------------|-----------------|
| 28.323 | Special Topic | | 28.309 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | - 0 |
| *28.324 | Special Topic | | 28.309 | | | |
| or | two more (other than History of Musical Style) selected from Stage III list | 28.309, 28.320 | | | , · | Faculty o |
| 28.420 | Performance (counts as 4 papers) | 28.320, 28.309 | Three papers select 28.303-28.308, 28.3 28.314, 28.316, 28. or two more (other History of Musical selected from Stage | ted from 110 318, t than Style) = 111 list | · · · . | f Music; Degree |

Regulations,

BMus,

, (Performance) Schedule

Notes:

Notes: (1) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates. For Piano candidates it is desirable that these papers be taken in the first and second years of the degree course. (2) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires. (3) Required for Organ candidates. **Taught in odd-numbered years †Taught in even-numbered years *Will not be taught during the current Calendar year †May not be taught during the current Calendar year

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) WITH HONOURS

BMus(Performance)(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

(b)(i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) satisfy the Head of Department of his proficiency as a performer

(c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection Committee for study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, at an interview held in the December prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 24 papers including at least three at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that

(a) his proposed course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours is a full-time course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree

(c) he enrols in not more than one paper in the first year of his course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours

(d) he satisfies the requirements of Regulations 1(b) and (c) above

(e) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours course, his Honours course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements

4. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of 28.525 Performance (which shall count as five papers) and any one of the papers 28.400-402, 28.404-407, 28.409-411, 28.414-416, 28.419, 28.421-423, 28.604 as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Music.

5. For Performance 28.525 a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations)

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

| †Flute | †French Horn | Violin | Harpsichord | †Percussion |
|---------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| tOboe | †Trumpet | Viola | Piano | |
| Organ | †Clarinet | †Trombone | Cello | |
| Singing | †Bassoon | †Tuba | †Double Bass | |

(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

(e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Degree shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, and (c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. The degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Music of a sufficiently high standard.

8. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1980.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC MMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and

(b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer.

(c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection Committee for study for the Degree of Master of Music, at an interview held in the December prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Master of Music.

2. Šubject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statem Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 20 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music Degree or having completed at least 24 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that

(a) his proposed Course for the Degree of Master of Music is a full-time Course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music Degree or, in the case of a student taking Performance for a Masters Degree, grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree:

(c) he enrols for the paper or papers in the first year of his Course for the Degree of Master of Music;

(d) he satisfies the requirements in Regulations 1(b) and (c) above;

(e) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Music Course, his Masters Course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. No candidate shall be accepted for enrolment for this degree if he has been previously awarded the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours in this University.

4. A candidate for this Degree shall pursue a course of study of not fewer than two years.

5. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

Course Content

6. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of four papers and a Composition (28.610) which shall count as three papers, or four papers and a Recital (28.620) which shall count as

three papers, or four papers and a Thesis (28.601) which shall count as three papers. 7. (a) The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

28.400 Special Topic

28.401 Special Topic

28.402 Aesthetics in Music

28.404 Studies in Organology

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

28.406 Studies in Music Notation

28.407 Studies in Music Theory

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

28.410 Composition

28.411 Fugue

28.414 Ethnomusicology

*28.415 Advanced Orchestration

28.416 Electronic Music

28.419 Studies in Performance Practice

28.421 Seminar in Music Literature

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work

28,423 Seminar in Musicology

28.520 Performance

(b) A candidate intending to write a Composition for this Degree must take Composition 28.410 and at least one of the following papers: 28.409, 28.411, 28.415, 28.416.

(c) A candidate intending to present a Recital must take Performance (28.520) and at least one of the following papers: 28.404, 28.419, 28.421.

(d) A candidate intending to write a Thesis must take Seminar in Musicology (28.423) and at least one of the following papers: 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414. He must also satisfy the Head of Department of Music of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

8. (a) \overline{A} candidate for this degree may with the approval of the Head of Department of Music take one paper not previously taken from those listed under Music III of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of the following papers: History of Musical Style (28.303-308), Conducting (28.318).

(b) A candidate for this degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Masters paper in a subject other than Music, if such paper is related to the candidate's research or professional interests. Such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the degree of Master of Music.

Composition

9. When a candidate elects to write a Composition, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Composition in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Composition within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Performance

10. When a candidate elects to present a Recital, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) A candidate shall present a concert Recital of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(b) The Recital shall be restricted to ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument

(ii) The pianoforte

(iii) The organ and/or harpsichord

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department

(v) Singing.

(c)A candidate may present his Recital in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) A candidate shall present his Recital within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Recital on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Recital is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Recital at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Thesis.

11. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his Thesis in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) the candidate shall submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

12. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

Special Provision

13. The Senate may in such special circumstances as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year

††This paper is taught in even-numbered years

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC MusD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined,

(b) A statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application,

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its descretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

· Restrictions on Entry to Courses

1. A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the first weeks of February before University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

Composition 28.110. Candidates wishing to take this paper in the *first* year of their course will be asked to state this in their application form. They will be required at interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music as to their competence in Composition in order to be admitted to this course in the first year of their studies.

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

| Number | Title of Paper | Restricted to | Method of Restriction |
|----------|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| 28.101 | Musicianship | 40 | Interview |
| 28.102 | Materials of Music | 40 | Interview |
| 28.103 | History of Musical Style | 80 | Interview |
| 28.110 | Composition | 15 | Interview. See para- graph 1 above. |
| 28.112 | Keyboard Harmony & | | 8 |
| | Score-playing | 20 | Interview |
| 28.122 | Introduction to | | |
| | Harmony and Counterpoint | 40 | Interview |
| 28.202 . | Harmony and Counterpoint | 20 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.210 | Composition | 10 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.211 | Renaissance Polyphony | 20 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.212 | Keyboard Harmony & | 15 | Results in Stage I papers |
| | Score-playing | | • • • • |
| 28.215 | Orchestration | 15 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.216 | Studies in Electronic Music | 10 | Results in Stage I papers |
| 28.217 | Music Education | 15 | Results in Stage I papers and interview |
| 28.302 | Advanced Harmony & | 15 | Results in Stage II |
| | Counterpoint | | papers and interview |
| 28.310 | Composition | 5 | Results in Stage II papers |
| 28.318 | Conducting | | Results in Stage II |
| | - | | papers and interview |
| | | | |

28.101 Musicianship

(one paper)

The development of musicianship skills through the art of listening, related aural perception, elementary conducting and vocal techniques including sight singing. Listening skills will concentrate on the development of perception through aural analysis of short works in varying styles using appropriate class and recorded material.

28.102 Materials of Music

(one paper)

The development of musical sensitivity through a creative study of the elements of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in History of Musical Style (28.103). These will be performed and discussed in small group tutorials.

28.103 History of Musical Style

(one paper)

From the Gregorian age to the present day, with reference to prescribed scores. In addition to two weekly lectures, a weekly seminar is held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity for students to discuss musical topics.

28.110 Composition

(one paper)

The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources. At the end of the year students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions, not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

28.113 Acoustics

(one paper)

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, wood-wind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms. This is the same paper as Physics 31.105.

28.122 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint

(one paper)

Diatonic Harmony: Practical exercises and analyses of examples from Seventeenth to Nineteenth Century Music.

28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint

(one paper)

Tonal harmony and counterpoint, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental. History of Musical Style

*28.203 The Middle Ages**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Middle Ages with regard to notation, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

28.204 The Renaissance^{††}

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Renaissance period, with regard to notations, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

*28.205 The Baroque Era**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Baroque Era, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

28.206 The Classical Era^{††}

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Classical period, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

*28.207 The Romantic Era**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Romantic Era, with special attention to forms, the development of concert life, opera, musicology, and the general cultural-historical background.

28.208 The Twentieth Century^{††}

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Twentieth Century, embracing nationalism, serialism, electronic music, jazz and pop, with attention to the historical, cultural and sociological background, and including films and other visual material.

28.209 Materials and Analysis

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

28.210 Composition

(Counts as two papers)

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

28.211 Renaissance Polyphony

(one paper)

Style, technique and procedure in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation. The development of any or all of these studies will be directed towards the particular keyboard instrument — piano, organ, or harpsichord — of each student

28.214 Ethnomusicology

Music of the World's Peoples

(one paper)

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

28.215 Orchestration

(one paper)

An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

28.216 Studies in Electronic Music

(one paper)

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last thirty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis. Applications to personal creative work.

28.217 Music Education

(one paper)

A variety of experiences in Music Education, including a micro-teaching project, child development in relation to learning music and music in aesthetic education.

†28.221 Technique and Repertoire

(one paper)

This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, or to students of singing.

(a) For instrumentalists the course will cover:

(i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.

(ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.

(iii) Repertoire.

(iv) The construction and planning of the instruments, where relevant.

(b) For singers the course will cover:

(i) The evolution of opera, oratorio, lieder and art song.

(ii) Great performers and styles in performance.

(iii) Singers' repertoire.

(iv) Basic stagecraft.

28.222 History of Church Music

(one paper)

The examination of Christian Church Music.

28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint

(one paper)

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the Sixteenth to Twentieth Centuries.

28.303-308 History of Musical Style

As for papers 28.203-208 respectively, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

28.309 Analysis

(one paper)

The study and analysis at advanced level of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

28.310 Composition

(counts as three papers)

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of Twentieth Century music will be included.

28.314 Ethnomusicology

(one paper) Music of Oceania Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

†28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music

(one paper) New Zealand Music since 1940

A study in conjunction with prescribed works, (See Prescribed Texts).

28.318 Conducting

(one paper)

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management, practical work with recordings and with class students leading to practical work with choral and instrumental groups.

28.323 Special Topic

(one paper)

For 1982 Stravinsky: Man and Music

A critical examination of Stravinsky, his music and his place in the music of the 20th Century. The course will include detailed examination of certain works which will be performed in the course of the year.

*28.324 Special Topic

(one paper)

As prescribed from year to year by Head of Department

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

** Taught in odd-numbered years

tt Taught in even-numbered years

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Performance)

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

Performance

See section 4(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers

380 Faculty of Music, Degree Prescriptions, BMus (Performance) (Hons), MMus

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals; motets etc; comprehension and pronunciation)

Similar papers in German and in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Performance)(Hons)

28.525 Performance

(five papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus

Restriction on entry to Courses

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and

2. Performance where applicable.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

28.400 Special Topic

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.401 Special Topic

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.402 Aesthetics in Music

The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.404 Studies in Organology

Selected topics in the History of Musical Instruments, instrument building, tunings, treatises and other sources.

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period, not previously studied from 28.203-208 or 28.303-308.

28.406 Studies in Music Notation

Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.407 Studies in Music Theory

A study of selected theoretical writings from the Middle Ages to the present day.

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works, and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker. The study of critical positions in relation to music, with practical assignments in criticism.

28.410 Composition

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape.

Special assignments and observation of twentieth century music will be included. At least one composition should be scored for musical forces available within the Department of Music and directed by the student in a public performance.

28.411 Fugue

Fugue in not more than four parts, either vocal or instrumental.

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars. Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

*28.415 Advanced Orchestration

Study of contemporary practice in orchestration especially as it relates to new timbral resources; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

28.416 Electronic Music

Personal composition using electro-acoustic resources (musique concrete and synthesizer) with or without conventional instruments and voices. Detailed study of recent developments in electro-acoustic music especially new analogue and computer-generated pieces.

Note: 28.216, Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.419 Studies in Performance Practice

Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice. The study of source materials; individual projects for report orally and in writing; performance of music from the area(s) studied.

28.421 Seminar in Music Literature

A survey of the music literature in selected fields with specific problems for discussion and investigation, and individual reports both orally and in writing.

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work

Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

28.423 Seminar in Musicology

Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation with individual reports orally and in writing.

28.520 Performance

Performance work as under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

28.601 Thesis

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(three papers)

An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

28.604 Dissertation

(one paper)

Investigation of an approved topic.

28.610 Composition

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(three papers)

The preparation and presentation of one or more original compositions, under the guidance of a supervisor.

28.620 Recital

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(three papers) The preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well balanced recital programme.

* This paper will not be taught during current Calendar year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

(a) before his enrolment for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance

(b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and

(c) follow his course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are listed in three stages - I, II and III.

4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Diploma.

5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Musicianship (28.101) and Materials of Music (28.102). If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in Rudiments and Basic Aural Perception (28.001) and Basic Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this Diploma two other papers from the selection lists for Stage II and III. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.

6. Once a candidate enrols for paper 28.101 he shall be required to satisfy the Head of Department that the necessary tests in Aural training have been undertaken and passed.

Note: The training consists of listening to a course of tests on cassettes and working at exercises coupled with these tests. Students will be periodically examined. Good students will be able to complete the prescribed course in a year; others may take longer.

7. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.325 a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects:

| †Flute | †French Horn | Violin | Piano | †Percussion |
|-----------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| †Oboe | †Trumpet | Viola | Harpsichord | |
| †Clarinet | †Trombone | Cello | Organ | |
| †Bassoon | †Tuba | †Double Bass | Singing | |

†This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Faculty of Music, Diploma Regulations, DipMus

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of Study for the Degree of BMUs if he is eligible for enrolment for that degree. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMUs if he is eligible for enrolment for that Degree.

See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree.

(d) if presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

8. The candidate who (having been a candidate for this Diploma) has been granted credit towards the Degree of BMus under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at later time re-enrol for this diploma.

9. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music,

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music, and (c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

10. (a) Except as otherwise provided the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Diploma in Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

| MUSIC Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2. Stage I 28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments 28.002 28.120 A candidate who is considered to 28.120 A candidate who is considered to 28.120 A candidate who is considered to 28.120 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.103 A candidate who is considered to 28.103 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.100 A candidate who is considered to 28.101 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.102 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.103 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.101 A candidate who is considered to take a 28.102 A candidate who is considered to is consis considered to is consi | Qualifications | Restriction | Corequisites | Prerequisites | Title of paper | |
|---|---|---|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2.Stage I28.001Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments28.002 (28.103)A candidate who is considered to (28.103)A candidate who (28.103)A ca | | | | | C | MUSIC |
| Stage I28.001 and RudimentsBasic Aural Perception and Rudiments28.002 28.103 as considered to take a 28.103 28.102A candidate who take a 28.103 28.103 28.001 28.103 28.001 28.103 28.103 28.103 Head of Department 28.103 28.103 28.103 Head of Department 28.103 to enrol for 28.101 and 28.102 in place of these two papers (See Reg (1) of the DipMus Regulations)28.101Musicianship28.102, 28.103, 28.12028.102Materials of Music 28.10328.101, 28.103, 28.12028.103History of Musical Style 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.102Performance (counts as 3 papers)28.001 28.001 28.001 28.200 and one paper from Selection list.A C paper A cand and 28.102 and one paper from Selection list. | | is for BMus, paragraph 2. | consult Calendar Prescription | is restricted. Candidates should | number enrolling in certain papers | Note: The |
| 28.001 and RudimentsBasic Aural Perception and Rudiments28.002 28.103 28.120A candidate who is considered to take a 28.120 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 28.001 and 28.102 in place of these two papers (See Reg (I) of the DipMus Regulations)A candidate who take a papers (See Reg (I) of the DipMus Regulations)28.101 28.102Musicianship28.102, 28.103, 28.12028.102 28.103Materials of Music28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.103 28.104History of Musical Style 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.102 28.101 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103A C pr obtaind to 28.2028.101 28.101Musicianship28.001 and 28.102, 28.10328.102 28.103Performance (counts as 3 papers)28.001 28.001 and 28.102, 28.103A C pr obtain to 28.2028.101 Musicianship28.001 28.00128.200 and one paper from Selection list.A cand take a paper grow appers | | | | | | Stage I |
| 28.002Basic Harmony28.001 required by the 28.103 and 28.102 and 28.102 to enrol for 28.101 and 28.102 in place of these two papers (See Reg (1) of the DipMus Regulations)Standard may be required by the 28.101 and 28.102 in place of these two papers (See Reg (1) of the DipMus Regulations)28.101Musicianship28.102, 28.103, 28.12028.102Materials of Music28.101, 28.103, 28.12028.103History of Musical Style i 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.120Performance (counts as 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.101Musicianship28.00128.102Performance (counts as is papers)A cand paper from paper from paper from paper from papers | ididate is required t a minimum of si s at Stage I | A candidate who A c is considered to tak be of high enough par | 28.002 28.103 28.120 | . · | Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments | 28.001 |
| (See Reg (1) of the DipMus Regulations)28.101Musicianship28.102, 28.103, 28.12028.102Materials of Music28.101, 28.103, 28.12028.103History of Musical Style (28.101 and 28.102, 28.101 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.10328.120Performance (counts as 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103A C pa obtained to 28.20Stage II28.00128.220 and one paper from Selection list.A canc take papers | | standard may be required by the Head of Department to enrol for 28.101 and 28.102 in place of these two papers | 28.001 28.103 28.120 | | Basic Harmony | 28.002 |
| 22.101 Musicianship 28.102, 28.102, 28.103, 28.120 28.102 Materials of Music 28.101, 28.103, 28.120 28.103 History of Musical Style 28.001 and 28.002 or 28.120 Performance (counts as 3 papers) 28.001 and 28.002 or Stage II 28.101 Musicianship 28.001 28.101 Musicianship 28.001 28.220 and one take apaper from selection list. | | (See Reg (1) of the DipMus Regulations) | 28 102 28 103 2 | • • | Musicianshin | 28 101 |
| 28.102 Materials of Music 28.101, 28.103, 28.120 28.103 History of Musical Style 28.001 and 28.002 or 28.100 Performance (counts as 3 papers) 28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103 A C pain obtained to 28.20 Stage II 28.101 28.200 and one take paper from selection list. | | 120 | 20.102, 20.103, 20 | | Musicialiship | 20.101 |
| 28.103History of Musical Style28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.12028.120Performance (counts as 3 papers)28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103A C problem obtained to 28.20Stage II28.00128.220 and one paper from Selection list.A canc take papers | | 120 | 28.101, 28.103, 2 | | Materials of Music | 28.102 |
| 28.120 Performance (counts as 3 papers) 28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103 A C papers obtained to 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103 Stage II 28.101 Musicianship 28.001 28.220 and one take paper from 5election list. | | or , 28.120 | 28.001 and 28.00 28.101 and 28.10 | ۰. | History of Musical Style | 28.103 |
| Stage II A canol 28.101 Musicianship 28.001 28.220 and one take paper from papers Selection list. papers | pass or better must b ed before advancir 220. | or A C 28.103 obt to 2 | 28.001 and 28.00 28.101 and 28.10 | | Performance (counts as 3 papers) | 28.120 |
| 28.101 Musicianship 28.001 28.220 and one A cano paper from take Selection list. | | | | | | Stage II |
| | didate is required t a minimum of s at Stage II. | A d tak par | 28.220 and one paper from Selection list. | 28.001 | Musicianship | 28.101 |
| 28.102 Materials and Music 28.002 28.220 Stage J | candidate has take 28.101 and 28.102 a I he will be require a 28.122 and 28.20 | If pap Sta; | 28.220 | 28.002 | Materials and Music | 28.'102 |

| ÷ | Tille of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restriction | Qualifications |
|---|--|--|---|----------------------|--|
| 28.122 | Introduction to Harmony | 28.101, 28.102 | 28.209, 28.220 and one other from Selection list | | , |
| 28.209 | Materials and Analysis | 28.101, 28.102 | 28.122, 28.220 and one other | | |
| 28.220 | Performance (counts as 3 papers | A pass at C or better in 28.120 | 28.101 and 28.102 o 28.122 and 28.209, and one other | r · | A C pass or better must be obtained before advancing to 28,325 |
| Stage III | - A candidate is required to tak | e a minimum of six pap | ers at Stage III | • | |
| 28.122 | Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint | 28.101, 28.102, 28.220 | 28.325 | | If a candidate has taken |
| 28.209 | Materials and Analysis | | | | Stage II he must then select |
| 28.325 | Performance (counts as 4 papers) | A pass at C or better in 28.220 | 28.122, 28.209 or'two papers | | the Selection list below. |
| SELECT | ION LIST | | from Selection list. | | · · · |
| 28.110 28.112 28.113 28.202 *28.203 28.204 *28.205 28.206 *28.207 28.208 | Composition Keyboard Harmony and Scorepl Acoustics Harmony and Counterpoint History of Musical Style — The Middle Ages** — The Renaissance†† — The Baroque Era** — The Classical Era†† — The Romantic Era** — The Romantic Era** | 28.211 Ren 28.212 Key 28.212 Key 28.214 Ethn 28.215 Orch 28.216 Stud 28.217 Musi †28.221 Tec 28.222 Histo †28.316 Stud 28.323 Speci *28.324 Spe | aissance Polyphony oard Harmony and Scorepla omusicology estration ies in Electronic Music ic Education hnique and Repertoire (2) ory of Church Music (3) dies in Contemporary Music ial Topic cial Topic | ying (1) | |
| (1) Requirand second (2) Availab | ed for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord of years of the diploma course. De for certain Performance subjects on | andidates. For Piano candi v. Must be taken if Head of | idates it is desirable that these par | pers be taken in the | e first |

.

(2) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Mt
(3) Required for Organ candidates
** Taught in odd-numbered years
†† Taught in even-numbered years
* Will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† May not be taught during the current Calendar year

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS DipMus(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and

(c) follow a Course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements

2. The Course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:

28.425 Performance (which shall count as four papers)

28.309 Analysis, and

any one of the papers listed in the selection list for the Diploma in Music not previously taken.

3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

| †Flute | †French Horn | Violin | Harpsichord | †Percussion |
|---------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------|
| TODOE | Trumper | VIOIA | Fiano | |
| Organ | †Clarinet | †Trombone | Cello | |
| Singing | †Bassoon | †Tuba | †Double Bass | |

(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

(e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.

(c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass the Course of study as a whole so that his performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.

6. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

7. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. †This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses

A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year). The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the

corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and as follows:

28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments

(one paper)

A course integrating Aural Perception and Harmonisation of elementary material. Pitch and Rhythmic notation.

28.002 Basic Harmony

(one paper)

The setting of melodies in 2, 3 and 4 parts. Aural analysis of various styles.

Performance

See Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.325 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc; comprehension and pronunciation).

Similar papers in German and French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)

28.425 Performance

(four papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of Instruction in a single instrument with a full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one term and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

Refund of Fees

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the fee for two or three terms has been paid at enrolment:

(i) One-third refund in the case of the fee for two terms and two-thirds refund in the case of the fee for three terms provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund in the case of the fee for three terms provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Term Work

4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations

5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

Prescriptions

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:

(i)Weekly individual lessons of one half-hour's duration for a term of ten weeks or of one hour's duration fortnightly for five weeks, provided that arrangements may be made for one hour weekly lessons to be taken with a proportionate increase of fees.

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Cello, Piano, Singing.

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course Regulations

390 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
394 Degree of Master of Architecture
396 Joint Special Examination of NZIA and AERB

Degree Course Prescriptions

398 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Diploma Course Regulations

403 Diploma in Valuation

Diploma Course Prescriptions

404 Diploma in Valuation

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course Regulations

406 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning 408 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 410 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 411 Degree of Master of Town Planning
- 411 Environmental Studies

Diploma Course Regulations

412 Diploma in Town Planning

Diploma Course Prescriptions

412 Diploma in Town Planning

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE BArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1 (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

(i) pursue a course of study of not less than five years, and

(ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

(a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics: or

(b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or

(c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate,

Note: A candidate seeking admission to the First Professional Examination under the provisions of this clause (other than a candidate with NZCD(Arch) is advised to submit with the application the folder of work in prescribed form in Regulation 5(a).

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Intermediate

5(a) The Intermediate Examination shall comprise:

A folder of work in prescribed form;

and

Two papers or 12 credits in a subject (or with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, two related subjects) from each of the Groups A, B and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be; provided that

(i) In the case of any or each of the subjects in the Schedule a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies. (b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Note: The folder of work and the results in the subjects from the schedule shall be taken into account in any selection that may be required because of a restriction in the number of places available.

Schedule

Group C Group A Mathematics Pure or Applied, Ancient History, Classical Studies, Biblical History & Literature Computer Science Physics Anthropology, Maori Studies Group B Art History Anthropology Asian Geography, History, Politics Botany, Biology, Zoology Economics Chemistry Education Economics English Mathematics Pure or Applied, Geography, Asian Geography Computer Science History, Asian History Philosophy any Language Physics Music Psychology Philosophy Politial Studies, Asian Politics Sociology Psychology Sociology

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.136 General Economics.

7. (a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including core subjects for that Professional

Examination set out in Part A of that schedule and other subjects from Part B of that schedule, in accordance with the following:

First Professional Examination

Studio 1 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Second Professional Examination

Studio 2 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Third Professional Examination

Studio 3 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 8 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Fourth Professional Examination

Studio 4 (18 credits including 9 credits in a thesis) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects; or

Studio 4 Extended (27 credits including 9 or 18 credits in a thesis) and at least 9 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Note: (i) A candidate who does not attain the standard required for a pass in Studio 4 Extended (27 credits) may be credited with a pass in Studio 4 (18 credits).

(ii) Students who fail to pass Studio 2 are advised to consult the Dean before seeking to enrol in core subjects for Third and Fourth Professional Examinations and subject electives.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part C of the Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

| Faculty | Segment of Study | Equivalent credits for this degree |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Arts & Commerce | Paper | 5 credits |
| Engineering | Subject | 3 credits |
| Law | Instruction hour/week | 2 credits |
| Science | Credit | l credit |

8. A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that

(a) where a candidate has in 1977 or any later year gained more credits than required to complete the Professional Examination for which he is enrolled, the additional credits to a maximum of six may be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

(b) A candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrols to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for more than 42 credits in any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 42 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject; and

(b) Where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for this degree under Regulation 4 or the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11 (a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation, (the core subjects being in Part A, and the other, subjects in Part B). The credits to be awarded and the prerequisite or corequisite for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work, the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

Schedule

| Subject Numbe | Title of Subject | Credits | Prerequisites | Corequisites |
|--|--|--|---|--|
| Part A First Pl 15.101 15.112 15.113 15.114 15.115 15.116 15.117 | (Core Subjects) rofessional Examination Studio 1 Architectural Design 1 Man-Environment Studies 1 Construction 1 Environmental Control 1 Structure 1 Drawing 1 20th Century Architecture | 18 3 1 4 3 2 3 2 | | · · |
| Second 15.201 15.211 15.212 15.213 15.214 15.215 15.218 15.216 | Professional Examination Studio 2 Architectural Design 2 Man-Environment Studies 2 Construction 2 Environmental Control 2 Structure 2 Professional Practice 1 Drawing 2 | 18 3 2 4 3 2 1 3 | 15.101 Studio 1 15.111 Arch Des 1 15.112 Man-Env S 15.113 Constr 1 15.114 Env Contro 15.115 Structure 1 15.113 Constr 1 15.116 Drawing 1 | tudies 1 1 1 |
| Third P 15.301 15.311 15.319 15.320 | Professional Examination Studio 3 Architectural Design 3 Building Economics 1A Contract Documentation | 18 3 3 2 | 15.201 Studio 2 15.211 Arch Des 2 15.213 Constr 2 15.213 Constr 2 | |
| Fourth 15.401 15.402 S 15.418 15.421 | Professional Examination Studio 4 or Studio 4 Extended Professional Practice 2 Building Law | 18 27 2 2 | 15.301 Studio 3 15.301 Studio 3 15.218 Prof Prac 1 15.218 Prof Prac 1 | |
| Part B 15.132 15.134 15.135 15.136 15.321 15.426 15.324 15.325 15.330 | (Other Subjects) 19th Century Architecture History of Building Polynesian Architecture General Economics Advanced Design Methods Design Theory Elective Architectural Aesthetics History of Architectural The Design & Building Evaluatio | 2 2 1 3 4 3 2 2 0 7 1 0 7 3 | 15.211 Arch Des 2 15.321 Adv Des M 15.211 Arch Des 2 15.211 Arch Des 2 15.212 Man-Env St | ethods <i>or</i> 15.321 Adv Des Methods udies 2 |

ı

| Subject Numbe | Title of Subject C | Credi | ts Prerequisites | Corequisites |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|---|
| 15.332 15.412 | Man-Environment Studies 3 Man-Environment Elective | 4 3 | 15.212 Man-Env Studie 15.330 Des & Bldg Eva or 15.332 Man-Env Stud | s 2 or 15.330 Des & Bldg Eval dies 3 or 15 332 Man-Env Studies 3 |
| 15.331 15.333 15.337 | Town Planning NZ Architecture Building Economics 1B Building Economics 2 | 2 2 1 | 15.211 Arch Des 2 15.211 Arch Des 2 | 15.319 Bldg Economics 1A |
| 15.519 15.338 15.339 | Building Economics 2 Building Economics Elective Commercial Practice & Mgt. Cost Control | 322 | 15.218 Prof Practice 1 15.213 Construction 2 | 15.420 Bldg Economics 2 |
| 15.340 15.344 15.439 15.540 | Audio-Electronics Acoustics Acoustics Elective | 1 3 3 | 15.214 Env Control 2 15.340 Sound 15.439 Acoustics | or 15.340 Sound or 15.340 Sound or 15.439 Acoustics |
| 15.444 15.542 15.313 15.413 | Noise Control Noise Control Elective Construction 3 Construction 4 | 3 2 2 | 15.340 Sound 15.444 Noise Control 15.213 Construction 2 15.213 Construction 2 | or 15.444 Noise Control |
| 15.345 15.445 | Construction Elective Construction Management Construction Mgt. Elective | 2 3 2 | or 15.413 Construction 3 15.213 Construction 2 15.345 Constr Mgt. 15 215 Structure 2 | 4 or 15.345 Constr Management |
| 15.315 15.415 15.346 15.341 | Structure 3 Structure 4 Timber Technology Building Services | 2223 | 15.213 Structure 2 15.315 Structure 3 15.213 Construction 2 15.213 Construction 2 | c. or 15.341 Building Services |
| 15.449 15.343 15.447 15.351 | Building Services Elective Thermal Environment Thermal Environment Elective Lighting | 3. 7e 3 2 | 15.341 Building Service 15.214 Env Control 2 15.343 Thermal Enviro 15.214 Env Control 2 | n or 15.343 Thermal Environ |
| 15.352 15.353 15.354 15.160 | Computer Applications Computer Programming - 15.169, 15.260 - 15.269 | 2 2 2 | 15.213 Construction 2 15.213 Construction 2 15.214 Env Control 2 | |
| 15.360 15.170 15.370 | - 15.369 Special Topics, content to be determined - 15.189, 15.270 - 15.289, - 15.389 Special Topics, | 1 | : : | |
| 15.390 | content to be determined — 15.399 Special Topics, content to be determined | 2 3 | | |

Note: Subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant teaching the subject.

Transitional

12. In 1982 candidates shall be admitted to the First Professional Examination in accordance with the 1981 Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and

(ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years:

provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis (15.601): (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrols provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted not later than 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

(1) 15.502 Building Science

(2) 15.503 Design Theory

(3) 15.506 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to: (a) pass the written examination, or

(b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

JOINT SPECIAL EXAMINATION OF NZIA AND AERB

Note: These regulations are prescribed by the Education Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects Education and Registration Board.

The Joint Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances).

Persons who complete the Joint Special Examination are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB in accordance with the Board's ordinances, and are required to attend the Board's professional interview.

Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the NZIA.

1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 may apply to the Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination.

2. The Committee will consider applicants who:

(a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture;

(b) make application on the form provided;

(c) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;

(d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant's personal involvement in the preparation of the material shall be certified by affidavit;

(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it.

3. The Committee will consider applicants who:

(a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;

(b) are not less than 30 years of age and have not less than 10 years' suitable architectural experience;

(c) make application on the form provided;

(d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant's personal involvement in the preparation of the material shall be certified by affidavit;

(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;

(f) provide evidence of age;

(g) provide statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;

(h) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

4. A fee of \$50 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination. This fee is not refundable.

5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.

6. Following such interview, the Committee shall admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission at its discretion.

7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination the Committee

(i) may at its discretion exempt the candidate from either or both of the subjects of the Examination set out in Clause 8,

(ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand, and

(iii) shall require of the candidate such further period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.

8. Applicants admitted to the Examination shall be required to pass the following subjects:

(i) Professional Practice (ii) Building Law

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the Committee.

9. A pass in subjects 8(i) and (ii) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects for the BArch degree of the University of Auckland.

10. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any further period of required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled
to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Joint Special Examination.

11. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination the Committee shall advise him in writing of reasons for its decision. The Committee will consider a further application after not less than three years from the date of the previous application.

12. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Chief Executive, NZIA, PO Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture & Town Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

13. These regulations shall come into effect on 1 January 1978.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

Architecture Intermediate

15.010 Folder of Work

A paper detailing requirements for the folder of work may be obtained from the Administration Officer at the School of Architecture.

Professional Years

15.101 Studio 1

A course of study and practice in Architectural Design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of subject matter of the course.

| 15.201 Studio 2 | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 15.301 Studio 3 ' | Advanced stages of the work in Studio 1. |
| 15.401 Studio 4 | |
| 15.402 Studio 4 Extended | |

15.111 Architectural Design I

Introductory consideration of the phenomena architecture perception and design, and of design process and method. Formal aspects of space materials, structure and services. Historical emphases up to the present day.

15.112 Man-Environment Studies I

An introduction to physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

15.113 Construction 1

Principles of Building Construction, material studies, building services.

15.114 Environmental Control 1

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.115 Structure 1

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.116 Drawing 1

Basic freehand drawing; instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective. Other communication techniques.

15.117 20th Century Architecture

Description of principal architectural movements and personalities of contemporary architecture from c.1900 to c.1970.

15.211 Architectural Design 2

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.212 Man-Environment Studies 2

Human factors in environmental design. Environmental perception, cognition and meaning. Social interaction and the environment. An introduction to current environmental research methods and findings with conclusions for architectural theory.

15.213 Construction 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

15.214 Environmental Control 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1.

15.215 Structure 2

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.218 Professional Practice 1

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

15.216 Drawing 2

Selected freehand techniques; instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry; perspective, sciagraphy. Further communication techniques.

15.311 Architectural Design 3.

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.319 Building Economics 1A

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.320 Contract Documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

15.418 Professional Practice 2

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Control administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

15.421 Building Law

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.132 19th Century Architecture

Description of developments of architectural style and building technique during period c.1750c.1880 showing the foundations upon which the 20th century architecture develops.

15.134 History of Building

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.135 Polynesian Architecture

A chronological study of the architectural efforts of the Maori from the prehistoric period up to the present day.

15.136 General Economics

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households, and business firms, and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

15.321 Advanced Design Methods

A study of techniques for problem stating, survey, analysis, production of alternatives, evaluation and testing, plus critical path analysis techniques and a look at some strategies.

15.426 Design Theory Elective

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Design Theory in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.324 Architectural Aesthetics

Discussion of aesthetic principles as they relate to the visual arts, especially to architecture and to individual experience, and to architectural design. Further development of architectural form perception.

15.325 History of Architectural Theory

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.330 Design & Building Evaluation

Man-environment interactions as a basis for evaluation of the performance of the built environment and a theory of its function. Techniques and applications of performance measurement and appraisal.

15.332 Man-Environment Studies 3

Further investigation of the principles from the behavioural sciences related to the use, perception, evaluation, research and design of the built environment. Statistical analysis of findings and theories about human response, preferences and behaviour in environmental settings.

15.412 Man-Environment Elective

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Man-Environment Studies in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.331 Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

15.333 NZ Architecture

Studies in Architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.337 Building Economics 1B

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 1A.

15.420 Building Economics 2

Factors governing productivity. Process of substitution in history of building technology. Skill, tools, energy converters, materials and organisations.

15.519 Building Economics Elective

Individual project in Building Economics.

15.338 Commercial Practice & Management

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.339 Cost Control

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.340 Sound

A consolidation of the material previewed in the Environmental Control subjects on acoustics and noise control — i.e. the origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process.

15.344 Audio-Electronics

An introduction to the design of sound systems for use in auditoria and theatres.

15.439 Acoustics

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.540 Acoustics Elective

Individual project in Acoustics.

15.444 Noise Control

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory.

15.542 Noise Control Elective

Individual project in Noise Control.

15.313 Construction 3

Construction of multi-storey buildings, and how construction is affected by architectural design decisions.

15.413 Construction 4

Methods of building construction, conventional and unconventional. Site organisation, office, labour, plant and materials handling.

15.513 Construction Elective

A field survey and report on an agreed topic related to Construction 3 or Construction 4.

15.345 Construction Management

Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

15.445 Construction Management Elective

Individual project in Construction Management.

15.315 Structure 3

Simplified analysis of concrete and steel designs and explanations of code requirements.

15.415 Structure 4 Advanced analysis in concrete and steel design and qualitative study of secondary stresses.

15.346 Timber Technology

Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including both current and predicted techniques.

15.341 Building Services

Advanced studies in building services, their design performance and co-ordination.

15.449 Building Services Elective. Individual project in Building Services

15.343 Thermal Environment

Advanced studies in thermal environment control; heating, air-conditioning and cooling of buildings.

15.447 Thermal Environment Elective . Individual project in Thermal Environment.

15.351 Lighting

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.352 Materials Science Advanced studies in building materials.

15.353 Computer Applications

Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.354 Computer Programming

Introduction to programming in Fortran and Basic, together with practical exercises.

| 15.160-15.169 15.260-15.269 | Special Topics | 15,170-15.189 15.270-15.289 | Special Topics |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| 15.360-15.369 | | 15.370-15.389 | |
| | 2 | 15.390-15.399 | J |

Courses which may be taught in any year, on topics in architecture; the availability, content, prerequisites and corequisites to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

Some special topics which are offered regularly are:

15.170 Medieval Architecture

Characteristic medieval architectural forms in their setting and context.

15.171 History of Western Architecture

A survey of western architecture from its beginnings in the Near East until the early 19th century.

15.260 Ergonomics

The limitations and capacities of people as applied to the design of buildings, equipment, and the environment.

15.261 Presentation Techniques

Specialised techniques and development of graphic skills related to Studio presentation.

15.270 Graphic Techniques

Elementary graphic processes for presentation, finished art and reproduction.

15.271 Measured Drawings

Techniques involving measurement, photography, collation, filing/recording, drawing skills, and other related techniques.

15.363 Settlement Studies

A brief study of current issues and the effect on settlement patterns — an introduction to ekistics.

15.370 Land and Building Form Studies

Interpretation and analysis of the spatial structure of land forms and building forms.

15.371 Domestic Design

A study of activity relationships within the house and its location within the natural environment landscape, with emphasis on the quality of life.

15.373 Introduction to Valuation

An introduction to the theories and techniques of valuation.

15.374 Contemporary Architecture

Critical discussions and lectures on world architecture post-1970 and New Zealand post-war. Study of popular architecture in New Zealand.

15.377 Urban Design

Focuses on urban design theory and practice, with particular emphasis on design of space between buildings, and strategies for implementation of design schemes.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

DipVal

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, or

(b) hold or have qualified for the award of an approved professional or technician qualification in valuation, or

(c) have passed an Intermediate Examination comprising seven papers from the following papers, including Statistical Methods 13.102 (or Maths 26.180 or 26.181) and Economics 13.103 and 13.104 (or, 13.100 and 13.101) and at least one paper from Mathematics 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142, Computer Science 07.100, 07.105, and at least three papers from Accounting 01.100, 01.101

Commercial Law 02.100 Geography 20.101, 20.102

Valuation 1 37.101

2. A candidate for this Diploma (including the Intermediate Examination) shall follow a course of study of not less than three years.

Prerequisite

3. The subjects of the examination shall be:

Credits

| Statistical Methods | 5 | 13.102 (or 26.180 or 26.181) | | |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| Principles of Economics | 5 | 13.103 (or 13.100 or 15.136) | | |
| Construction 1 | 4 | 15.113 | | (1)(2) |
| Valuation 1 | 5 | 37.101 | | (1) |
| Valuation Law 1 | 2 | 37.102 | • | (i) |
| Town Planning | 2 | 15.331 | | (2) |
| Building Economics 1A | 3 | 15.319 | 15.113 (or corequisite) | $(\overline{2})$ |
| Valuation Law 2 | 2 | 37.302 | 37.102 (or corequisite) | (-) |
| Financial Appraisal | 4 | 37.307 | 37.101 (or corequisite) | |
| Urban Land Economics | 6 | 37.311 | 37.101 (or corequisite) | • |
| Valuation 2 | 5 | 37.201 | 37.101 | |
| Building Technology | 5 | 37.115 | | (1)(2) |
| Construction 2 | 4 | 15.213 | 15.113 | $(2)^{(-)}$ |
| Property Management 1 | 2 | 37.308 | 37.201 (or corequisite) | (-) |
| Concrete & Steel | 2 | 37.309 | 15.113 | (2) |
| Valuation 3 | 5 | 37.301 | 37.101 | (-) |
| Property Management 1A | 3 | 37.313 | 37.201 (or corequisite) | (3) |
| Research Project | 6 | 37.312 | 37.101 | . / |
| Dissertation (for Honours) | | 37.604 | | |
| | | | | |

provided that

(i) a candidate who is qualified under regulation 1(b) is exempted from the subjects marked (1) above.

(ii) a candidate who has passed equivalent subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture is exempted from subjects marked (2) above.

(iii) a candidate enrolled for this Diploma prior to 1980 and who otherwise completes this Diploma by 1983 is not required to take the subject marked (3) above.

(iv) a candidate who has passed any of the above subjects prior to enrolment for this Diploma shall have those subjects cross-credited.

Note

(v) a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has passed for any other degree or diploma or professional or technician qualification a subject equivalent in content to any of the above subjects may be exempted from that subject.

4. (a) The Diploma in Valuation may be awarded with or without Honours.

(b) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate. A high standard is required in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.

(c) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after the completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

(d) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

(e) A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(i) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Valuation;

(ii) a candidate shall in the first, second or third year following the work described in Regulation 3 submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(iii) Honours shall be awarded upon the result of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation (see Examination Regulation 14).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

Note: A review of entry qualifications will be undertaken in 1983, at which time those then enrolled for the course, eligible for a substantial number of credits, may be required to do some alternative courses.

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

13.102 Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

13.103 Principles of Economics

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

15.113 Construction 1

Principles of building construction, material studies, building services.

37.101 Valuation 1

Introduction to the principles and practice of valuations. Candidates will be required to submit written reports for various purposes on results of property inspections and investigations.

37.102 Valuation Law 1

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of valuation, building, land and related property.

15.331 Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

15.319 Building Economics 1A

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

37.302 Valuation Law 2

Advanced studies in valuation law.

37.307 Financial Appraisal

The appraisal of financial statements of sole proprietors, partnerships, companies and societies. The principles, limitations, analysis and interpretation of financial statements. The valuation of

- 404

goodwill and shares in private companies. The principles of taxation as affecting the appraisal of financial statements. Investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

37.311 Urban Land Economics

Studies in urban land economics. Advanced studies in statistical analysis and application.

37.201 Valuation 2

Studies in valuation principles and practice. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

37.115 Building Technology

Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates. The general principles of design applied in architecture.

15.213 Construction 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

37.308 Property Management 1

History of property management, general principles, interrelationships of the land professions, the management office, property records. Decision making, political and social issues of property ownership and occupation; the goals, objectives and policies of property management.

37.309 Concrete and Steel

A general study of good and reasonable practices associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete buildings.

37.301 Valuation 3

Advanced studies in the principles and practice of valuation. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

37.313 Property Management 1A

Advanced studies in property management.

37.312 Research Project

Advanced survey techniques, sampling, multiple regression analysis, sensitivity analysis and applications. A report shall be written on the results of an investigation into an aspect of applied urban valuation or property management, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

The report shall not be less than 5000 words.

37.604 Dissertation (for Honours) -

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an original aspect of urban valuation, or property management, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING BTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

I(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall

(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;

(iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.

(b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be

(i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and

(ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be. (b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he

has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

(a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of

(i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage 1 level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

| Anthropology | English | Philosophy |
|------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| Art History | Geography | Political Studies |
| Biology | Geology | Psychology · |
| Botany | History | Sociology |
| Computer Science | Mathematics | Zoology |
| Economics | | |

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

First Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.200 Planning Theory

36.201 Planning Techniques

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

Part C

Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

Second Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of

36.303 Research Essay

36.304

36.305 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 36.306

36.307

Research Essay. (i) A candidate for the Research Essay (36.303) shall submit the Essay (that is, two copies of it) by the due date but in any case, except with special leave of the Senate, not later than the expiry of two years from his first enrolment for the Essay.

(ii) The due date is 1 October in the first year of enrolment for the Essay or a later date approved by the Head of Department.

(iii) Where the candidate does not submit the Essay by a due date within his first year of enrolment for it, he shall re-enrol for the Essay in the following year.

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

†36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

†36.310 Urban Design

36.311 History of Town Planning

36.312 Resource Management

36.313 Housing

36.314 Rural Planning

36.315 Landscape Planning

36.316

36.316 36.317 } Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

Part C

One Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites

4(a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or . 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken from this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examination) each candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including Regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

Exemptions

5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the papers prescribed for Part C of the Frst and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

(d) A candidate may substitute papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination for an equal number of papers from Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning provided the candidate passes or has passed three papers at Stage III level.

Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING MTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three or four papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the Degree.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

36.400 Planning Theory

36.401 Planning Techniques

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403

36.404

36.405 36.406 36.407 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.408

36.603 Research Essay

52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

52.780 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA) 30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)

25.383 Social Control of Land (as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons))

15.503 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.503 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Thesis

5. Where a thesis (36.601) is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.

(b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the final year in which he takes the papers or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate. (c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6. (a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

Transitional Provision

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1983; but the Degree shall not be awarded with Honours if the candidate has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours under former regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP

36.200 Planning Theory

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

36.201 Planning Techniques

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1977, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations 1978. Subdivisional legislation.

36.203 Urban Settlements

The functions, structure and physical form of urban settlement. Spatial theories of the town.

†36.204 Society and Settlements

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

36.205 Communications and Utilities

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.

The purpose of national and regional planning and development.

The responsibilities of national and regional governments.

Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies. Public participation in planning.

36.303 Research Essay

36.304

Special Topics 36.305

Approved by the Head of Department of Town Planning 36.306

36.307 .

†36.310 Urban Design

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relationship between the built and natural environments.

36.311 History of Town Planning

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

36.312 Resource Management

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

36.313 Housing

Influences upon the type, distribution and quality of housing in New Zealand. The evolution of housing policies. Rehabilitation of housing. Financial aspects of housing.

36.314 Rural Planning

Existing rural land use in New Zealand. Competing demands for rural land. Land use capability surveys. Soil and water conservation. Coastal development. Rural smallholdings. Maori land issues. Legislation affecting rural land use.

36.315 Landscape Planning

An introduction to current practices and theory in the development and conservation of urban and rural landscape in New Zealand.

36.316 Special Topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

36.317 Special Topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

36.400 Planning Theory

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

36.401 Planning Techniques

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

 36.403
 36.404

 36.405
 36.405

 36.406
 Special Topics

 36.407
 Approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

 36.408
 Second Planning.

36.603 Research Essay

52.740 Public Health Engineering As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.780 Transportation Planning

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

20.436 Urban Geography

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

15.503 Design Theory

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.503 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environmental Studies

An inter-disciplinary undergraduate paper in Environmental Studies is offered at Stage II level. Responsibility for the administration of this paper has been assigned to the Department of Town Planning.

84.200 Environmental Studies (4 credits)

Prerequisites: 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including six credits from the Science Faculty.

Introduction to global environmental problems of population, resources and pollution, with local illustrations through tutorials and field trips.

Department of Town Planning, Diploma Regulations & Prescriptions, BTP

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING DipTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study, students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may, with the leave of the Senate, enrol for the Diploma if he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning,

or

412

(iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:

(i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination

(ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and

(iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.

3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

4. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation (36.399) in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning.

Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations -

414 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering420 Degree of Master of Engineering422 Professional Institution Courses

Degree Course Prescriptions

423 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 437 Degree of Master of Engineering

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

(i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and

(ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and

(iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and

(iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering. (b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry 101 or 102, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation only

(i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry 101, 102.

(ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.

(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 1 55.001 for this Degree. 4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

(b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination:

(ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year.

(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this Regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry 101, 102 or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3 (b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics. If the candidate has reached an exceptional standard in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, the Senate may grant the exemption if the subjects taken include Chemistry, Physics, and Pure Mathematics either at the Bursary or Scholarship level.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate.

Substitution for Engineering Mechanics I shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) or Chemistry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate-of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these Regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Practical Work

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

Laboratory and Field Work

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites

11. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination;

(b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

Note: In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

Form of Course

12. The candidate shall follow one of the following five courses: Chemical and Materials Engineering Civil Engineering.

Electrical Engineering Engineering Science Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects

13. Subjects in the Professional years taught in the first half year only will be examined midyear. Subjects taught in the second half year only and full year subjects will be examined at the end of the year. Refer to course prescriptions for details. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

| Subject | Course No. |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Chemistry | 08.110 or 08.113 |
| Chemistry | 08.120 or 08.123 |
| Engineering Mechanics I | 55.001 |
| Mathematics | 26.120 or 26.121 |
| Mathematics | 26.140 or 26.141 |
| Physics | 31.110 or 31.113 |
| Physics | 31.120 or 31.123 |

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

- 50.101 General Studies I
- 50.111 Engineering Design
- 51.111 Chemical Engineering IA
- 51.112 Chemical Engineering IB
- 51.121 Materials I
- 53.111 Electrical Engineering IG
- 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I
- 55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

Second Professional Year

- 54.211 Engineering Mathematics II
- 51.211 Chemical Engineering IIA
- 51.212 Chemical Engineering IIB
- 51.221 Materials II
- 51.241 Advanced Chemistry A
- 51.242 Advanced Chemistry B
- 51.231 Chemical Engineering Design I

Third Professional Year

- 51.311 Chemical Engineering IIIA
- 51.312 Chemical Engineering IIIB
- 51.313 Chemical Engineering IIIC
- 51.331 Chemical Engineering Design II
- 50.201 General Studies II
- 55.231 Industrial Administration

51.321 Materials III

51.361** Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year 50.101 General Studies I 50.111 Engineering Design

51.121 Materials I

- 52.111 Mechanics of Materials
- 52.121 Fluid Mechanics I
- 52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers

52.141 Structures I

52.151 Surveying

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

Second Professional Year

52.211 Properties of Materials and Design

- 52.221 Fluid Mechanics II
- 52.231 Geomechanics I

52.241 Structures II

- 52.271 Traffic and Highway Engineering
- 54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

Third Professional Year

50.201 General Studies II

52.321 Hydrology

52.331 Geotechnical Engineering

52.361 Civil Engineering Design I

52.381 Civil Engineering Administration

52.391 Public Health Engineering

t†*Three* electives chosen from the list below:

52.301 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

52.311 Mechanics and Properties of Materials

52.322 Fluid Mechanics III

52.323 Water Resources Engineering

52.332 Geomechanics II

52.333 Engineering Geology

52.341 Structures III

52.362 Civil Engineering Design II

52.371 Traffic Systems Design

52.382 Management Techniques

52.392 Water Quality Engineering

53.312 Electrical Engineering for Civil Engineers

54.314 Engineering Analysis B

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

[‡] The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives. [†] the values will be available in a given half-year.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

50.101 General Studies I

50.111 Engineering Design

51.121 Materials I

52.121 Fluid Mechanics

53.121 Networks

53.131 Electronics I

53.141 Power Apparatus and Systems I

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE

Second Professional Year

- 51.222 Electrical Engineering Materials
- 53.204 Electrical Engineering Design
- 53.221 Networks, Lines and Fields
- 53.231 Electronics II

53.241 Power Apparatus and Systems II

53.271 Control Systems

54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

55.231 Industrial Administration

Third Professional Year

50.201 General Studies II

- 53.301 **Project in Electrical Engineering
- 53.302 Advanced Electrical Engineering A

53.303 Advanced Electrical Engineering B

t†*Three* electives chosen from the list below:

- 53.304 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
- 53.321 Applied Network Synthesis
- 53.331 Semiconductors

53.341 Advanced Power Systems

53,351 Advanced Communications

53.361 Electromagnetic Fields

53.371 Advanced Control Engineering

53.381 Computer Engineering

54.314 Engineering Analysis B

55.333 Engineering Economics

An approved subject from another University course

†† The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, their mutual compatibility and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole. Not all electives will be available in a given year.
** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work, carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

- 50.101 General Studies I
- 50.111 Engineering Design
- 51.121 Materials I
- 51.151 Thermodynamics
- 52.122 Fluid Mechanics IS
- 53.111 Electrical Engineering IG
- 54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS
- 55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

Second Professional Year

- 53.211 Electrical Engineering IIS
- 54.212 Engineering Mathematics IIS
- 54.241 Continuum Mechanics I
- 54.251 Operations Research I
- 54.291 Engineering Science Design
- 55.231 Industrial Administration
- 55.241 Mechanics of Materials I

Third Professional Year

50.201 General Studies II

54.303** Project in Engineering Science

54.312 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

54.341 Continuum Mechanics II

54.351 Operations Research II

Two subjects chosen from the following list:

54.301 Special Topic in Engineering Science A

54.302 Special Topic in Engineering Science B

54.342 Geothermal Modelling

54.343 Mechanics of Structures

54.352 Stochastic Methods in Operations Research

54.361 Control Theory

54.371 Bio-engineering

An approved subject from another University course.

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

Note i) The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole.

ii) A subject chosen from another University course must be of an appropriate weight and academic level. The syllabus may not be the same or substantially overlap that of another subject in the candidate's course. In respect of subjects from other degrees, a subject from the list above will be considered equivalent to one paper for BA or BCom at stage II or stage III or to three credits for BSc at stage II or stage III.

(iii) In normal circumstances one elective subject is to be chosen from those taught in the first half-year and one from those taught in the second half-year.

iv) Those students who have previously passed General Studies II for their Second Professional Examination will be required to take an additional elective subject in their Third Professional Year.

v) Some electives may not be available in any given year.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

50.101 General Studies I

50.111 Engineering Design

51.121 Materials I

53.111 Electrical Engineering IG

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I

Second Professional Year

50.201 General Studies II

54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

55.211 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics II

55.221 Theory of Machines

55.231 Industrial Administration

55.241 Mechanics of Materials I

55.261 Mechanical Engineering Design I

Third Professional Year

55.301 Project in Mechanical Engineering

55.361 Mechanical Engineering Design II

Six subjects chosen from the list below:

55.322 Acoustics and Vibrations

55.312 Applied Aerodynamics

53.311 Applied Electricity

55.311 Applied Fluid Mechanics

55.352 Applied Thermodynamics

55.321 Control Engineering

54.313 Engineering Analysis A

54.314 Engineering Analysis B

55.302 Engineering Case Studies

55.333 Engineering Economics

55.331 Industrial Engineering

55.332 Manufacturing Systems 55.341 Mechanics of Materials IIA

55.342 Mechanics of Materials IIB

55.371 Production Technology

55.303 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

55.351 Thermal Engineering

One, or two, approved subjects from another course.

Note: The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, their mutual compatibility and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole.

A subject chosen from another course must be of an appropriate weight and academic level. The syllabus may not be the same or substantially overlap that of another subject in the candidate's course. In respect of subjects from other degrees, a subject from the list above will be considered equivalent to one paper for BA or BCom at stage II or stage III or to three credits for BSc at stage II or stage III or to four credits for BArch at third or fourth professional.

In normal circumstances three subjects are to be chosen from those taught in the first half-year and three from those taught in the second half-year.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1980 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1981.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and

(b) follow a Course study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall

(a) pass in each of eight subjects where those subjects do not include Project D, or

(b) pass in Project D and six other subjects, or

(c)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and

(ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another Degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

(i)50.700 Project A

50.710 Project B

50.720 Project C

50.730 Project D (value 2 papers)

±51.700 Advanced Materials

51.710 Advanced Process Control

51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar

Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, ME

51:730 Materials Seminar 51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering 51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering 51,760 Biochemical Engineering Seminar 51.770 Advanced Chemical Engineering 52,700 Earthquake Engineering 52,710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar 52.720 Geomechanics Seminar 52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar 52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar 52.750 Structural Dynamics 52.760 Structures Seminar 52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar 52.780 Transportation Planning 52,790 Transportation Systems Analysis 52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A 52.801 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B 52.810 Structural Analysis 52.820 Space Structures 52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics 52.870 Coastal Engineering 52.880 Advanced Water Resources 52,890 Applied Geomechanics 52.900 Earth Structures 52.910 Traffic Engineering 52.920 Structural Design 25.313 Environmental Law 53,700 Advanced Control Systems 53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering 53.721 Electromagnetic Theory 53.730 Heavy Current Electronics 53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers 53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering 53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis 53,770 Digital Signal Processing 54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics 54.710 Studies in Engineering Science 54.720 Studies in Control Theory 54,730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A 54,740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B 54,750 Finite Element Methods 54.760 Studies in Operations Research A 54.770 Studies in Operations Research B 54,780 Advanced Systems Analysis 54,790 Random Processes 55,700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering 55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics 55,720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials 55.730 Advanced Production Technology 55,740 Productivity Management 55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering (ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE Degree. (iii) subject to the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, one or two papers chosen from those offered in any other Faculty at the final-year undergraduate level or the master's level provided (a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and

(b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and

86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology

Energy

86.106 A project on some aspect of Geothermal

86.103 Geothermal Production Technology 86.104 Geothermal Energy Utilisation

(c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper. Project Work

4. (a) No candidate shall take

(i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this Degree;

(ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.

(b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

(c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the period in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Thesis

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis (56.601):

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of the Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) A candidate shall present the thesis not later than 18 months or, if (s)he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present the thesis not later than 36 months after the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with distinction.

7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given year.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD students and postdoctoral fellows in each of the Departments of Engineering in a wide range of topics and also within the Radio Research Centre, which comes under the Department of Electrical Engineering, in communications, ionospheric and ground wave radio propagation, antennas and radio direction-finding.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS ++PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

| Subject | Course No. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Chemistry | 08.110 or 08.113 |
| Chemistry | 08.120 or 08.123 |
| Engineering Mechanics I | 55.001 |
| Mathematics | 26.120 or 26.121 |
| Mathematics | 26.140 or 26.141 |
| Physics | 31.110 or 31.113 |
| Physics | 31,120 or 31,123 |
| As presenting for the degree of | Pachelor of Science |

As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Scie

Professional Examinations

50,101 General Studies I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A course that considers aspects of human development; origins, societies, politics, human nature, and creativity.

50.111 Engineering Désign

[One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week]

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics. Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.201 General Studies II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

51.111 Chemical Engineering IA

[Four lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Compressible flow. Force and momentum relationship. Flow measurement. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to Turbomachinery. Mass and energy balances with and without chemical reaction are in recycle. Heat transfer by conduction and radiation.

51.112 Chemical Engineering IB

[Four lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Incompressible Newtonian flow; fluid resistance; friction factor; boundary layer concepts; flow in closed channels; losses; flow measurement; turbulent flow; pumping; piping networks.

51.121 Materials I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Mechanical properties and testing of engineering materials; atomic and structural aspects; deformation and strengthening mechanisms; annealing; working processes; temperature dependent properties of materials; microstructures; solidification and phase equilibria; heat treatment; non-destructive testing; corrosion; non-metallic materials including polymers, wood, ceramics and concrete.

51.151 Thermodynamics

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics.

51.211 Chemical Engineering IIA

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Non-Newtonian fluid flow; flow models and applications; aspects of open-channel flow; compressible flow. Heat transfer by diffusion and convection; convection correlations; boiling and condensation heat transfer; heat exchanger operation and design. Steady-state mass and energy balancing including graphical methods. Evaporator types; sizing performance; multiple effect evaporation; vapour recompression. Drying equipment; drying mechanisms; simultaneous heat and mass transfer; drying curves and applications.

51.212 Chemical Engineering IIB

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Mass transfer operations; phase equilibria; single and multistage processes; simple and multicomponent distillation; liquid-liquid and solid-liquid extraction; differential contact operations; gas absorption; combined heat, mass and momentum transfer; humidification and cooling towers; other transfer operations:

51.221 Materials II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]

Topics in materials engineering including: kinetics of metallurgical reactions, imperfections and plastic flow, mechanical behaviour of materials, x-ray diffraction, deformation processing, solidification and casting, metallurgy and properties of engineering alloys. Corrosion and oxidation.

51.222 Electrical Engineering Materials

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Free electron theory; zone theory; electron conduction in metals and alloy. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

51.231 Chemical Engineering Design I

[One lecture and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

Analysis of simple structures; design of steel beams, columns, trusses and reinforced concrete beams and footings; effects of earthquakes. The general specification of a process; alternative processing schemes; the basis for process selection; the development of precise heat and material balances and their subsequent updating as detailed design proceeds; the process flow diagram and description; a process of relevance to New Zealand will be chosen to illuminate this course and Chemical Engineering Design II. Students will be guided in the design of a holdup vessel and a pressure vessel for this process using all relevant standards.

51.241 Advanced Chemistry A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year] Organic chemistry; industrial organic chemistry; analytical chemistry; chemical safety.

51.242 Advanced Chemistry B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Chemical kinetics; heterogeneous catalysis; electrochemistry; air pollution; biological chemistry.

51.311 Chemical Engineering IIIA

[Five lectures per week. First half-year]

Dynamic modelling of linear open-loop system; transfer functions; linear closed-loop systems; analysis and control; control theory; stability analysis using root-locus and frequency response methods. Controller tuning; industrial application with simple and complex control systems. Introductory principles of biochemistry and microbiology; industrial applications; enzyme reactions; fermentations; membrane processing; chromatography and application to the dairy and meat process industries.

51.312 Chemical Engineering IIIB

[Two lectures per week]

A course on particulate technology, including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics; analysis of separation processes; separation mechanisms; size reduction; particle size measurement; sedimentation; fluidisation; conveying; filtration; packed beds; solid/solid separations; gas cleaning; agglomeration; storage; atomisation; mixing.

51.313 Chemical Engineering IIIC

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

The restraints of thermodynamics and kinetics; effects of temperature and pressure on process rate; batch and continuous stirred tank models as they apply to homogeneous reactions; limitations of the models and the use of residence time analysis; heterogeneous reactions and an introduction to biochemical reactor design and combustion.

51.321 Materials III

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Methods of joining metals. The structure, physical properties and mechanical properties of polymers. Plastics in chemical engineering plant. Properties of ceramic materials. Advanced metallographic techniques. The treatment of metal surfaces, including coatings, electroplating, anodising and hardfacing. Selection and specification of materials.

51.331 Chemical Engineering Design II

[One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week]

Plant start-up and the need for ancillary process piping. General problems of materials transportation; safe design and hazard analysis; single risk and double jeopardy principles; reliability of components; sequence controllers, venting and fire control; pumps, compressors and ejectors; their specification; structure of the chemical industry; plant commissioning and start-up; legal requirements including obligations to the public; the employer and the procession; basis of contract law, common law and patent law; environment, health, air and water pollution legislation; engineering economics and overall cost estimation. Students will develop the example given in Chemical Engineering Design I to include pipe, valve and instrument schedules, a pipe and instrumentation diagram, a hazard analysis, an environmental impact report outline and a cost estimate of the overall process. In addition they will design or specify individual heat exchangers, towers and chemical reactors.

51.361 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

52.111 Mechanics of Materials

[Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Stress, strain and stress/strain relationships; application of these concepts to simple structural members. Properties of civil engineering materials.

52.121 Fluid Mechanics I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year]

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Compressible flow. Force and momentum relationship. Flow measurement. Dimensional Analysis and similarity. Introduction to Turbomachinery.

52.122 Fluid Mechanics IS

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Compressible flow. Force and momentum relationship. Flow measurement. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to Turbomachinery. Mass and energy balances with and without chemical reaction and with recycle.

52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers

[Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year]

Principles of physical and structural geology; seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.141 Structures I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Analysis of determinate structures; approximate analysis of indeterminate structures, plastic analysis of framed structures; appreciation of structural systems.

52.151 Surveying

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to land surveying theory and practice for Civil Engineers. Principles of typical surveying equipment and of its operation and application.

52.211 Properties of Materials and Design

[Three lectures and two hours drawing office per week]

The analysis and design of components of civil engineering structures. Further properties of civil engineering materials.

52.221 Fluid Mechanics II

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Laminar viscous flows and elements of lubrication.

.Turbulent viscous flows. The nature of turbulent fluid flow.

Fundamentals of external flows, laminar and turbulent boundary layers, separation, lift and drag, velocity distribution and resistance to flows.

Internal flows, velocity distribution and resistance in pipe flow, pipe networks, unsteady flows in pipelines. Compressive flow in pipelines and pipeline conveyance.

Open channel flow. Energy and momentum concepts applied to steady and unsteady open channel flow. Gradually and spatially varied flow. Open channel transitions. Resistance in open channel flows.

Loose Boundary Hydraulics: threshold of motion, movement by wind and water, bed forms, resistance to flow and calculation of rating curves, sediment transport, stable channel design, elements of river control works. Water Waves: simple linear waves, wave celerity, orbital motion, interference, refraction, diffraction, wave energy and wave forces, shoaling waves.

52.231 Geomechanics I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils and rocks: density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures.

52.241 Structures II

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Analysis of indeterminate structures by force and displacement methods. Moment distribution and moment area methods for framed structures. Analysis of frames subject to dynamic loads.

52.271 Traffic and Highway Engineering

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Basic elements of intersection and highway capacity, intersection design, signal control design, theoretical analysis of traffic flow. Introduction to traffic and transportation planning. Transport in NZ.

Highway location, geometrics and alignment design. Earthwork volumes. Setting out works. Pavement design. Roading materials. Construction techniques.

52.301 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering.

52.311 Mechanics and Properties of Materials

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A selection of topics from the following:

 elasticity and plasticity; experimental methods; beams, plates and shell theory; stability of structural sections, analysis of joints; shear walls and deep beams; civil engineering materials; further material on traditional materials as well as information on modern advances.

52.321 Hydrology

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, groundwater, runoff and hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing, soil erosion. Elements of river control work. Introduction to concepts of coastal engineering.

52.322 Fluid Mechanics III

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the generalised form of equations of motion and to concept of potential flow. Introduction to flow through porous medium and application of potential flow techniques to analysis of flow through porous media, unsteady groundwater flow and leaky aquifers, intrusion of salt water.

Introduction to the theory of water waves, wave forces and coastal processes.

Introduction to the elements of dispersion and diffusion into water and atmosphere.

52.323 Water Resources Engineering

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to synthetic hydrology, reservoir capacity and yield analysis, design of flood control structures, irrigation and drainage, urban drainage, introduction to coastal engineering, water resources systems engineering, and related topics.

52.331 Geotechnical Engineering

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Site investigation. Application of engineering geology. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Problems associated with house foundations. Foundation instrumentation and observed performance. Geotechnical processes, compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.332 Geomechanics II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A selection from the following:

Further strength and stress strain properties of soils and rocks. Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rock fill dams: — design and construction. Soil structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, laterally loaded piles, flexible bulkheads, tunnels, culverts, conduits and silos: design loadings. Reinforcement of soil and rock masses. Computer-oriented design methods.

52.333 Engineering Geology

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year] Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.341 Structures III

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Direct stiffness method for truss and frame structures; energy theorems; approximate methods for asymmetrical buildings, multibeam bridges, simple cable networks and shell structures.

52.361 Civil Engineering Design I

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week. First half-year] Civil Engineering design with emphasis on concrete and steel structures involving continuity.

52.362 Civil Engineering Design II

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week. Second half-year] Introduction to further design techniques including structures in which seismic considerations are important.

52.371 Traffic Systems Design

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Signal control design, linking and area control. Traffic management techniques. Driver characteristics and safety. Traffic control devices and design application. Design of parking and street lighting. Introduction to traffic flow and queuing theory, systems simulation and applications.

52.381 Civil Engineering Administration

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week, first half-year. Three lectures and one tutorial per week, second half-year]

An introduction to financial, legal and managerial principles, and their application to problems in civil engineering management. Systems approach to decision making. Topics related to professional engineering practice.

52.382 Management Techniques

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year] Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

52.391 Public Health Engineering

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Water use, supply and treatment. Urban drainage. Waste-water treatment and disposal. Water pollution control. Solid waste management. Air pollution control. Planning and environmental factors relevant to provision of public health engineering works.

52.392 Water Quality Engineering

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and wastewater treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

53.111 Electrical Engineering IG

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year) An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

53.121 Networks

[Two lectures in the first half-year, one in the second half-year and one tutorial per week] Basic network theory and network theorems. Signal waveforms. Network response. Introduction to single and three-phase A.C. circuits. A.C. bridges.

53.131 Electronics I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Electronics: Basic device principles. Application of junction diodes in power supplies. Theoretical and practical considerations of transistors as amplifiers.

Digital Systems: Basic logic elements. Concept of finite states and the general finite state machine. Logic system synthesis.

53.141 Power Apparatus and Systems I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Review of electromagnetic theory. Magnetic materials and their properties with D.C. and A.C. excitation. The magnetic circuit. The single phase transformer. Introduction to electrical machines.

53.204 Electrical Engineering Design

[Three hours per week]

Electric wiring conventions. Regulations, standards and codes. The protection of circuits and equipment. The properties and selection of materials. Thermal design. Reliability of circuits and systems. Printed circuit techniques. Electromagnetic shielding. Computer-aided circuit analysis.

53.211 Electrical Engineering IIS

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.221 Networks, Lines and Fields

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]

Networks: Bridge circuits; resonance, Q, gain bandwidth considerations, tuned coupled circuits; Laplace transforms; pole-zero diagrams and applications; Two Port coupling networks; filter design using Image Parameters, frequency and impedance transformation; filter design using approximte methods; active filter design. Fields: Vector Analysis Revision; static fields; the electric field and materials; vector potentials; fields varying in time; Maxwell's equations; electromagnetic waves; Poynting's theorem; skin effect; approximate solution of field problems. Lines: Introduction to lines, nominal T and ; transmission lines with distributed constants; surges on lines; AC lines; standing waves, resonance and antiresonance; Smith chart; common transmission lines, parameters, higher order modes; high frequency lines, communication lines and high power lines. Signals: Signal levels and logarithmic units; signal spectrum and transmission in band-limited channels; modulation techniques; electrical noise.

53.231 Electronics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Digital: Binary codes, code conversion; binary number conventions, 2's complement; binary arithmetic operations, addition, subtraction, multiplication; computer basics, microprocessors, typical structures, memory elements, peripheral devices. Analogue: Y parameters for passive and active circuits; feedback amplifiers, instrumentation amplifiers; sample and hold circuits, A/D and D/A conversion; thyristor-controlled rectifiers and inverters, line commutated converters.

53.241 Power Apparatus and Systems II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Multi-circuit and polyphase transformers. Motor starting and speed control. Power electronics. Synchronous machines: infinite busbar operation; load sharing; stability. Elements of power supply systems.

53.271 Control Systems

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Analysis of linear control systems. Stability criteria. Design methods based on Nyquist, Bode, and Nicols plots. Root locus methods. Analogue computer simulation.

53.301 Project in Electrical Engineering

[Six hours per week in the first half year, seven in the second half year]

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of three papers.

53.302 Advanced Electrical Engineering A

[Three lectures per week. First half year]

Two modules chosen from the following list of four:

Advanced Electronics A High frequency device models; transient and frequency response of basic amplifier configurations; power amplifiers; stability and frequency response of feedback amplifiers; oscillators; mixers; computer-aided active network analysis.

Power Systems Power system components; control of power and frequency; reactive power and voltage control; introduction to load flow and fault analysis; steady state, transient, and dynamic stability; AC and DC power transmission; protection; load forecasting and management; reliability.

Communication Systems Modulation techniques, AM and FM; antennas, gain, beamwidth, aperture, radiation pattern, arrays; propagation, broadcasting, ionospheric, microwave, tropospheric; electrical noise, noise figure, noise in cascaded networks; introduction to digital techniques, sampling theorems, anti-aliasing, linear and log-PCM, quantization-noise; wideband techniques, FDM, TDM, TDM-PDM.

Mathematics Topic A A selection from the following topics: probability theory; stochastic processes; queueing theory and applications; data analysis; forecasting techniques.

53.303 Advanced Electrical Engineering B

[Three lectures per week. First half year]

Two modules chosen from the following list of four:

Advanced Electronics B Difference amplifiers; operational amplifiers; phase locked loops; A/D and D/A conversion; sample and hold circuits; charge-coupled devices; opto-electonics; transducers; integrated circuit techniques.

High Frequency Systems VHF/UHF/microwave systems; instrumentation and measurement techniques, transmission lines and distributed circuit elements; devices and components; antennas; propagation; noise and system dynamic range.

Microprocessors and Control Proportional control using a microprocessor; sampling considerations; D/A and A/D conversion; stability considerations; integral control; the digital integrator; proportional and integral control; 3-term digital controller; computer control; ztransforms; discrete data systems; controller design for microprocessor systems.

Mathematics Topic B A selection from the following topics: solution of ordinary differential

equations including such standard forms as Bessel, Lagrange; solution of partial differential equations with various boundary conditions; complex variable theory; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations; sparse matrix and applications; optimisation theory.

53.304 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.311 Applied Electricity

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and application of electrical energy.

53.312 Electrical Engineering for Civil Engineers

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week, Second half-year]

A descriptive introduction to electric power, generation, transmission and distribution systems. Three phase theory and practice. Elementary theory of the induction motor, its control, and practical applications in civil engineering systems. Electrical safety and regulations. Concepts of instrumentation in engineering; transducers, digital logic and systems; aspects of solid state devices, analogue computers and applications; microprocessors and microcomputers; control systems; telemetry in instrumentation.

53.321 Applied Network Synthesis

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.331 Semiconductors

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices and models. Transistors: modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Power devices. Special devices. Noise models.

51.341 Advanced Power Systems

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

Advanced three-phase network transformation theory, extended to the modelling of synchronous and induction machines. Computer methods in load flow and fault analyses. Power system management, security and contingency provisions. Optimal system operation and control. Co-ordination of communications and power networks. Harmonics in power systems.

53.351 Advanced Communication

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

Random signals. Information and coding theory. Traffic theories. Digital modulation principles. Baseband signalling techniques. Transmission in band-limited channels. Data transmission systems.

53.361 Electromagnetic Fields

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

Field theory. Waveguides. Microwave devices. Antennas. Radio communication and radar systems.

53.371 Advanced Control Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

State-space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods and analog computer simulation. Controllability, observability and decomposition of state-space. Eigenvalue assignment using state variable feedback. Observers. Digital control systems, design and realisation of digital controllers and their relationship to digital filters. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques. Design of controllers for nonlinear systems.

53.381 Computer Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]

Computer design: system configuration, computer instructions, timing and control, execution of instructions, design of registers, control. Microprogramming, control algorithm driven design, engineering considerations. Memory and storage: memory management, memory devices, mass-storage systems. Microcomputer system design: 8 bit, 16 bit devices. Bit slice system realisation: computer design using bit slice.

54.111 Engineering Mathematics 1

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching.

Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations. Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration.

Statistical and probabilistic methods, sampling theory, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation, experimental data analysis; all with Engineering applications. Course in computer programming with exercises.

54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS

[Two lectures in the first half-year, three in the second half-year and one tutorial per week] As for 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I, plus:

Introductory Computer modelling.

54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Ordinary Differential Equations: Laplace transforms; linear differential equations; application to vibrations, beams, etc; simultaneous differential equations; numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

Partial differential equations: Fourier series; separation of variables technique for partial differential equation; boundary value problems involving the diffusion, Laplace and wave equations. Linear algebra and optimisation: linear vector spaces, bases; matrices, solution of equations, partitioning: linear programming concepts; simplex methods, tableau solution; duality and post-optimal analysis; applications of L.P. and packages.

Computer methods; introduction to FORTRAN programming; programme structuring for applications; introductory simulation methods.

54.212 Engineering Mathematics IIS

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week] .

Ordinary Differential Equations: Laplace transforms; linear differential equations; application to vibrations, beams, etc: simultaneous differential equations; numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

Partial differential equations: Fourier series; separation of variables technique for partial differential equation; boundary value problems involving the diffusion, Laplace and wave equations. Computational Techniques: application of the following techniques to the solution of engineering problems: polynomial approximation; linear algebraic equations; numerical solution of transcendental equations; ordinary differential equations, integral equations.

Engineering Statistics: probability distributions; change of variable; hypothesis testing; parameter estimation; correlation and regression.

54.241 Continuum Mechanics I

[Two lectures in the first half-year, three in the second half-year, and one tutorial per week] Vector and tensor analysis; analysis of stress and strain; constitutive relations and field equations; analytical and numerical solution of problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity; finite difference and finite element methods. Open channel flow.

54.251 Operations Research 1

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Linear programming, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality and dual simplex.

sensitivity and post-optimal analysis, modelling and applications. Digital computer simulation, Monte Carlo methods, statistical design and analysis of simulation experiments; introduction to queuing theory; applications of simulation especially to waiting-line problems.

54.291 Engineering Science Design

[One lecture and one two-hour drawing office class per week in the first half-year; three contact hours per week in second half-year]

Analysis of simple structures; design of steel beams, columns and trusses and reinforced concrete beams: effects of earthquakes.

Systems analysis and design concepts applied to the computer solution of engineering problems, particularly in continuum mechanics and operations research, including preparation of initial specifications, implementation of algorithms and presentation of results.

54.301 Special Topic in Engineering Science A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.302 Special Topic in Engineering Science B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of . Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.303 Project in Engineering Science.

[Equivalent in weight to one elective subject. Normally done in the second half-year] An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. A written report on the work must be submitted.

No final examination. Grade assessed on the work done and the report.

54.312 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

[Three lectures per week]

A course in advanced engineering mathematics including such subjects as complex variable theory, variational calculus, integral transforms, selected topics on differential equations, computational techniques and statistics.

54.313 Engineering Analysis A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

An approved choice of three modules from a list prepared each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The list will include modules from the subject areas of Engineering Mathematics, Computational Techniques, Engineering Statistics, Mechanics and Operations Research.

54.314 Engineering Analysis B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An approved choice of three modules from a list prepared each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The list will include modules from the subject areas of Engineering Mathematics, Computational Techniques, Engineering Statistics, Mechanics and Operations Research.

54.341 Continuum Mechanics II

[Two hours per week]

(a) Mechanics of solids including such topics as elastostatics in two and three dimensions, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, principles of structural analysis, etc.

(b) Mechanics of fluids including such topics as potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulence, wave motion, and hydro-dynamic stability.

54.342 Geothermal Modelling

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A study of methods currently used for modelling convective flows in geothermal systems.

54.343 Mechanics of Structures

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]
Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.351 Operations Research II

[Two lectures per week]

Introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as inventory control, reliability, decision processes, scheduling; integer programming, including cutting planes and branch and bound techniques; dynamic programming with applications; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

(Professional practice of OR, case studies, and computer packages with applications will be covered in Engineering Science Laboratory)

54.352 Stochastic Models in Operations. Research

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]

The application of non-deterministic methods in Operations Research, including topics such as Markov processes, stochastic programming, time series analysis, forecasting.

54.361 Control Theory

[Three hours per week. Second half-year] As for 53.371 Advanced Control Engineering.

54.371 Bio-engineering

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods to biological problems. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Dynamics; kinematics and kinetics in two and three dimensions. Vibrations. Mechanics of solids and structures; Bending moment and shear-force diagrams of determinate beams and frames, stresses in beams, deflection of beams. Stresses in shafts. Thin-walled pressure vessels. Buckling of columns. Analysis of stress, Mohr's circle diagram.

55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics, power cycles and heat transfer. Elementary stress analysis. Miscellaneous topics.

55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]

Thermodynamic variables, thermostatics and hydrostatics. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of state. Applications to turbomachinery, power and refrigeration cycles.

55.211 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Thermodynamic relations, dimensional analysis, advanced thermodynamic cycles. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy, with application to energy conversion and heat transfer. Compressible flow in pipes and nozzles. Mixtures and solutions, combustion. Laminar and turbulent flow, elements of external flows.

55.221 Theory of Machines

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Machines: Belts, clutches and other friction devices, gears and gearboxes, balancing.

Vibrations: Undamped and damped single and multiple degree-of-freedom lumped-mass systems, simple distributed mass systems, phase-plane diagrams, viscous and Coulomb damping.

Control: Concept of negative feed-back, block diagrams, transfer functions, elementary frequency-response analysis.

55.231 Industrial Administration

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An introduction to management theory and practice, outlining such topics as: company formation, finance, accounting, and organisation; management theory and functions; economic, financial and other project analysis and evaluation; human and industrial relations; leadership, motivation, entrepreneurship; quantitative management techniques; contracts, standards, patents and legal liabilities; productivity, quality assurance, marketing and exports; occupational safety.

55.241 Mechanics of Materials I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Bending of beams. Elastic and plastic analysis of simple indeterminate beams and frames. Torsion of shafts, noncircular and thin-walled sections. Analysis of stress and strain. Constitutive relations. Yield and fracture in metals. Stability. Sheet forming, bulk forming and metal-cutting processes. Experimental stress analysis, testing methods; non-destructive testing.

55.261 Mechanical Engineering Design 1

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures. Study of production processes such as sheet forming, bulk forming, metal cutting, welding, casting and moulding. Optimisation of production processes. Relationship of production and design. *No final examination: Grade assessed on course assignments.*

55.301 Project in Mechanical Engineering

[About six scheduled hours per week. Equivalent in weight to two elective subjects]

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

No final examination: Grade assessed on project report and year's work.

55.302 Engineering Case Studies.

[Equivalent to one elective subject. Second half-year]

An investigation and report, or detailed design, on a selected topic in mechanical engineering. For example: (i) a design from initial feasibility study to prototype drawings; (ii) a critical appraisal of the performance, or failure, of some industrial plant, equipment or scheme; (iii) a study of the technical and commercial viability of an engineering enterprise. Each study will be undertaken by a small group of students and will be supervised by a member of staff.

No final examination: Grade assessed on group performance and individual final report.

55.303 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

[Three lectures per week. Either first or second half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.311 Applied Fluid Mechanics

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Differential equations of fluid motion and simple solutions, boundary layers, turbulent flow, heat transfer, lubrication. Turbomachinery. Two-phase flow.

55.312 Applied Aerodynamics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability. VTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, windmills. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

55.321 Control Engineering

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Classical linear control theory as applied to mechanical and other relevant systems: an introduction to state-space methods and to digital control techniques.

55.322 Acoustics and Vibrations

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.331 Industrial Engineering

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

A course designed to introduce the student to industrial problems, and the techniques used to solve these. Aimed at effective productivity management in manufacturing, the course considers both human and technological aspects, such as work study, ergonomics, job evaluation, wage incentive schemes, network and other planning techniques, value engineering, product rationalisation, plant layout and materials handling, terotechnology, quality control, and the statistical design of experiments.

55.332 Manufacturing Systems

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course designed to introduce the student to the selection, design and operation of modern manufacturing systems. Technological, economical and social aspects are considered, with emphasis on the use of appropriate manufacturing technology. Topics dealt with include: types and classification of manufacturing systems; analysis of system parameters: layout, material flow, workpiece spectrum and handling, flexibility, reliability, maintenance, economics; low-cost to full automation; micro-electronics in manufacturing, CAD/CAM, computer-integrated flexible manufacturing systems; industrial robots; metallic v. non-metallic products; system simulation using physical models; international and New Zealand developments.

55.333 Engineering Economics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course intended to familiarise the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, breakeven analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation.

Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied, for both private and public sector investments.

55.341 Mechanics of Materials IIA

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms; elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

55.342 Mechanics of Materials IIB

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: flat plates, pressure vessels, structural frames, thin-walled sections, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, mechanical testing, failure analysis, case studies.

55.351 Thermal Engineering

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Energy resources: their use and consequent environmental impacts. Economics of energy conversion. Engine cycles, emissions. Heat and mass transfer and applications: heat exchanger and drier design.

55.352 Applied Thermodynamics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Combustion processes, equilibrium. Properties of mixtures and solutions; application in cycles. 2-phase flow. Magnetohydrodynamics and other advanced cycles. Heat transfer: radiation.

55.361 Mechanical Engineering Design II

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

EITHER A. Plant and process design: Design of mechanical structures. Handling of unit loads and bulk materials. Building services and environmental equipment. Selected plant equipment, e.g. pressure vessels.

OR B. Machine design: Manufacturing machinery. Engines, turbo machines, rotating assemblies. Vehicles. Dynamic structures. Jig and tool design. Product design.

AND Lectures on professional mechanical engineering practice.

No final examination: Grade assessed on course assignments.

55.371 Production Technology

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication and metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Practical Work

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining subprofessional experience, for example, in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 600 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a subprofessional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining subprofessional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students. Every student should normally have completed the first two periods of his practical work

before completing the academic requirements of the degree.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in practical work reports shall be the July 31 immediately following the completion of the particular work period. If a report is not submitted by this date then that work period will not be recognised except under exceptional circumstances. For final reports submitted after March 1, it is unlikely that students will be able to graduate at the graduation ceremony of that year.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived.

(6) Faculty may, however, approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering. Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250

hours, of a general nature other than engineering. In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of the first enrolment in that course. Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

Laboratory and Field Work

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying and Traffic and Highway Engineering shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

51.700 Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.710 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.730 Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.760 Biochemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on selected topics in biochemical engineering; biological reactors, fermentation, protein processing and enzymology.

51.770 Advanced Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

52.700 Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.720 Geomechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

52.750 Structural Dynamics

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

52.760 Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

52.780 Transportation Planning

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

25.313 Environmental Law

See prescriptions for LLB.

52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis

Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms, and applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.801 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.810 Structural Analysis

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plant structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.820 Space Structures

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.870 Coastal Engineering

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.880 Advanced Water Resources Engineering

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.890 Applied Geomechanics

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.900 Earth Structures

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.910 Traffic Engineering

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

52.920 Structural Design

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

53.700 Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on selected topics in Electrical Engineering.

53.721 Electromagnetic Theory

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

53.730 Heavy Current Electronics

Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers

Review of computer basics including number representation, logical and arithmetic operations, A/D and D/A conversion, computer architecture. Programming systems for small computers, input-output, interrupts instruction sets. Applications in the fields of signal processing, communications, control, data logging.

53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering

53.760 Computer Aided Network Anaylsis

Computer simulation of active and passive networks.

53.770 Digital Signal Processing

Z-Transform, discrete Fourier Transform, Fast Fourier Transform, hardware implementation and noise analysis. Digital filters; design techniques, hardware implementation and noise analysis. Signal coding techniques, bandwidth compression, and transmission impairments, with emphasis placed on voice and picture transmission.

54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

54.710 Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.720 Studies in Control Theory

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A

54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

Faculty of Engineering Prescriptions, Professional Courses

54.750 Finite Element Methods

A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

54.760 Studies in Operations Research A

54.770 Studies in Operations Research B

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

54.790 Random Processes

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continous random processes including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics

Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

55.730 Advanced Production Technology

Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

55.740 Productivity Management

The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the humanrelations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1982: To be announced

86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology

86.103 Geothermal Production Technology

86.104 Geothermal Energy Utilisation

86.606 A project on some aspects of Geothermal Energy

50.700, 50.710, 50.720, 50.730 Project A, B, C, D

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, the candidate may take Projects A, B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. The candidate is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

tt Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Professional Institution Courses

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.

Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations 442 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 443 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions.

446 Department of Art History

447 School of Fine Arts

447 Studio Theory

448 Studio for BFA

448 Studio for MFA

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS BFA OPTION 1 AND OPTION II

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

(a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and

(b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

"Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301

Art History II: 19.259, 19.260 and 19.261

Art History III: 19.301, 19.302, 19.304. 19.305, 19.306, 19.307, 19.308, 19.309.

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)

(i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of

(i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and

(ii) Art History J: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and

(ii) three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers

Or (b) (i) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Option II

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:

(i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and

(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of: Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

(i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and

(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Studio

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;

and

(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and

(b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Revocations

7.(1) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS MFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C+ in Studio IV in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C+ pass, and

(c) follow a Course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers: Studio Theory

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

Course Content

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

444

Option I

First Year; Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.650 having the value of three papers. A candidate shal carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of ar exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II

First Year; Part I:

(a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine. Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400-19.408 or one paper chosen from 19.400-19.408, and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree *or*

(b) Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

First Year; Part II: Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V and one prescribed or approved paper.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

Honours

6(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. 7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I

(Two papers).

19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520

19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day.

Art History II

(Three papers).

19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art. Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

19.260 Topics in Baroque Art Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.257.

19.261 Topics in 17th and Early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe. Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.258.

Art History III

(Three papers).

19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art To be prescribed by the Head of Department. Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.304 Durer and his Sources and Influence. Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.305 New Zealand Art (General) Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261, corequisite 19.308, or 19.302, or 19.307.

19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500 Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.307 Art in the USA, **1945** to the present day Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

19.309 Women in Art Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253 or two of 19.257-19.261. Restriction: Paper 19.306 under 1981 Regulations.

Art History for MFA

†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600 To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence

19.404 Film Studies

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.

19:406 Art Historiography

19.407 A Topic in Medieval Art

19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art

* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year. † This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately $\pounds 6500$ was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

Studio Theory

27.201 Art Criticism

*27.202 Comparative Studies

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

†27.203 Design Methodology.

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

†27.204 Two-Dimensional Development

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

Topics from the development of photography

†27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century

†27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century

27.212 Intermedia Studies

27.215 Professional Practice for Painters

27.216 Workshop Practice

Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department. For Studio III and IV students only. A programme based on discussions of art-works displayed by students at seminar meetings with written comments or reviews of the works.

27.207 Special Topic

27.208 Special Topic

++27.211 Special Topic

++27.213 Special Topic

††27.214 Special Topic

Notes: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year. † This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year. †† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

†27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:

(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d). Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (1) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

Studio For BFA

Studio I

Option I 27.150

Option II 27.151

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II

Option 1 27.250, 27.251

Option II 27.252, 27.253

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the School of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design, and Jewellery. Due to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

Studio III

Option I 27.350, 27.351

Option 11 27.352, 27.353 Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Studio IV Option I 27.450, 27.451

Option II 27.452

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

Studio for MFA

Studio V Option 1 27.550

Option 11 27.551

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI

Option I 27.650

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA

Option II Either

19.601

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November. or

27.601

A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidates programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Contents

450 School of Medicine

Degree Course Regulations

452 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology

453. Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

454 Degree of Master of Human Biology

455 Degree of Master of Medical Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 457 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
- 458 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

461 Degree of Master of Human Biology

Diploma Course Regulations

462 Diploma in Paediatrics 462 Diploma in Psychiatry

462 Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Diploma Course Regulations

463 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics 463 Diploma in Obstetrics

464 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology 464 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

Diploma Course Prescriptions

465 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics 465 Diploma in Obstetrics

466 Post Graduate Medical Committee

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical Course in the University of Auckland is of six year's duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. (MBChB)

Bachelor of Human Biology

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the Curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year such aspects of Biology, Chemistry and Physics as provide the necessary language and concepts for the understanding of the Medical Sciences are studied. The Behavioural Sciences and Biochemistry are introduced and opportunities provided for hospital visits and attendance at case presentations and lectures on selected medical topics. During the second and third years the Course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of man together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease and may be modified by drugs or poisons. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Pharmacology, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of a new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels. — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology and Pharmacology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year Course for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The clinical triennuim follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. The Waikato Hospital Board also provides teaching facilities at Waikato Hospital for students.

Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry, Clinical Pharmacology and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of five weeks duration acquaints the students with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

Other Degrees and Diplomas

All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degrees of PhD and Master of Medical Science (MMed Sc) or Master of Human Biology (MHB). Opportunities exist to follow the MHB course on completion of the Human Biology course for preclinical subjects, and the MMedSc on completion of the second year for MBChB for clinical subjects. These opportunites allow for research activities during the medical course but, necessarily, prolong it. The Degree of Master of Medical Science replaces the MD and ChM offered by other universities.

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the department of Paediatrics. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

| Materials Fees (See | Fees Regulations) | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| BHBI | \$15.00 | for learning material (major texts, tapeslides, |
| BHB II and III | \$20.00 | · · · · |
| MBChB I and II | \$30.00 | reprints and notes) largely provided in the A. V. Carrell. |
| MBChB I and II | \$17.50 | for provision and laundering of white coats. |
| MBChB I | \$.4.00 | Case notes folder (personal property). |

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

BHB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provision

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward. *Normally a B-grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

Part l

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102 Physico-Chemistry 60.103, 60.104, 60.105 Behavioural Science I 60.108

Part II

Anatomy 60.205 Biochemistry 60.206 Physiology (Medical) II 60.207 Behavioural Science II 60.208

Part III

General Pathology 60.301 Neurolocomotor Systems 60.302, 60.303 Human Reproduction and Development 60.304 Physiology (Medical) III 60.305 Pharmacology 60.306 Behavioural Science III 60.308

7.(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MBChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.

2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Year I and Year II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate, and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Year III until he has passed Years I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

Year I (Year IV of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.100

(a) Lectures, laboratory work and instruction in the clinical skills of medicine, including methods of interviewing and examining the patient, Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

(b) Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in systematic medicine with instruction in diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and the community. The study of man in his environment.

A candidate will be required to undertake a four week clerkship in July/August, in either Medicine or Surgery. A further clerkship of four weeks shall be taken either in November or in the following February in another clinical discipline.

Year II (Year V of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.200

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction continue in systematic medicine, with increasing emphasis on clinical work in the specialties of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, together with practical experience in Community Health and courses in environmental health and forensic pathology.

At the conclusion of Year II there will be a composite examination of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations

Year III (Year VI of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.300

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Years I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Years.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Year III successfully if he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic Year.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report

by the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1979.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HUMAN BIOLOGY MHB

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Biology shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

65.405, 65.406 Anatomy (two papers and a thesis 65.601).

63.403, 63.404 Behavioural Science (two papers and a thesis 63.601)

66.405, 66.406 Biochemistry (two papers and a thesis 66.611).

68.403, 68.404 Pathology (two papers and a thesis 68.601).

67.405, 67.406 Physiology (two papers and a thesis 67.601).

96.400, 96.401 Pharmacology (two papers and a thesis 96.601).

Thesis

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, the Supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation. Laboratory work for the degree in Biochemistry shall be conducted in the Department of Biochemistry.

(d) A candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by I November in the year in which he first enrols for the degree or at such later date in that or the next year as may be arranged by the Head of Department in consultation with the Supervisor. An extension of time beyond two years from the date of first enrolment for the degree may in exceptional circumstances be approved by the Senate.

(e) If the Supervisor, after consultation with the Head of Department and with the consent of the Assessor, so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory will be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit the thesis at a later date to be specified by the Head of Department after consultation with the Supervisor.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate

pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within two years of his first enrolment for this degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to I December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have

passed year II of the course prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and

(b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall if the Senate so requires follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects: 96,402, 96,403 Clinical Pharmacology (Two papers and a thesis 96,611)

91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis 91.601)

92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis 92.601)

47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis 47.601)

93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis 93.601)

68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 68.611)

94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis 94.601)

95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis 95.601)

90.400, 90.401 A Medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis 90.601)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any) or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department. (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate firsttakes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: Anabstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

.456

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Zoology.

Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

Physico-Chemistry

(Three papers and practical work).

60.103, 60.104, 60.105

A study of the structure and properties of matter covering the following areas:

Organic and Biochemistry (nomenclature, structure and isomerism, functional group reactivity, fats, carbohydrates, proteins, enzymes, intermediary metabolism).

Analytical and Physical Chemistry (spectrophotometry, spectrometry, chromatography, radiochemistry, solution chemistry, reaction kinetics, thermodynamics).

Physics and Computing (mechanics, elasticity, fluids, sound and light, other topics in medical physics, topics in computing).

Behavioural Science 1

(One paper and practical work).

60.108

An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental methods and statistics. An introduction to medical sociology.

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology.

Anatomy

(1 paper and coursework)

60.205

The study of the microscopic and gross anatomy of the trunk and its organ systems.

Biochemistry

(2 papers and coursework)

60.206

Extension of subject matter taught in Part I and the biochemistry of major topics with particular reference to those relevant to medicine.

Physiology (Medical) II

(2 papers and coursework)

60.207

The study of circulatory, respiratory, alimentary and renal function and associated topics.

Behavioural Science II

(One paper and practical work).

60.208

The study of development from conception through infancy, childhood, adolescence, youth, the working years, to old age. Adjustment to stresses, resources available to individuals and to the community. Communication and interpersonal processes. Topics in medical sociology. Brain and behaviour.

458

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology, Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology.

General Pathology

(One paper and practical work).

60.301

A study of the principles of Pathology.

Neurolocomotor System

(Two papers and practical work).

60.302, 60.303

A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Human Reproduction and Development

(One paper and practical work).

60.304

A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

Physiology (Medical) III

(One paper and practical work).

60.305

A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

Pharmacology

(One paper and course work).

60.306

This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems in the body.

Behavioural Science III

(One paper and practical work).

60.308

Assessment of normal and disabled persons. Introduction to aspects of clinical practice, counselling and human sexuality.

Course work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in course work is necessary.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)

Clinical Methods

An introduction to clinical medicine is provided during the first section of the first term. Methods of history taking and physical examination are demonstrated and practised by students. Students are also introduced to the principles underlying application of laboratory techniques and organ imaging to solving of patients' problems. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology (organ imaging) contribute to the course. Lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, tutorial teaching, and bedside instruction, all play a part in this section of the course.

Systems of Medicine

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology,

disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching. The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkship

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be gained in physical examination as it relates to gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery. Instruction will take the form of supervised history taking and examination with bedside demonstration, combined with tutorials.

Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and Community Health will be completed. The class will be divided in halves, one majoring in Medicine and Surgery and completing topic (organ systems) teaching; the other in Psychiatry, Paediatrics and Obstetrics and Gynaecology. These allocations will change at mid-year.

A number of topics not included within the System of Medicine teaching will be covered in whole and half-class sessions. These include Medico-legal aspects of practice, a short course in ethics and the humanities, management of patients with malignant disease, head injuries, alcoholism and aspects of rehabilitation medicine.

At the conclusion of the year, there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers and oral and/or clinical examinations.

Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the student's progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Experience in General Practice

The student is attached to an approved teaching practice for four weeks, during which time he sees patients and discusses their management with the general practitioner, attends house visits with him and takes part in a weekly seminar conducted by a general practice member of the Department of Community Health.

Community Health

The Community Medicine Course covers selected topics in preventive medicine, health education, epidemiology and occupational health. The object is to emphasise the importance of prevention, and to give the student an understanding of the health service and how the various arms of the service, both hospital and community based, interact with the population.

In Year 2 students undertake an investigation of some aspect of community medicine which entails practical experience in dealing with health problems. Concurrently with the Community Medicine course there are a series of seminars and visits concerning Primary Health Care and General Practice.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

Medicine

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics.

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patientbased teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

Surgery

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history: pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MHB

Department of Anatomy

65.405, 65.406, 65.601 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Biochemistry

(Two papers and a thesis)

66.405, 66.406, 66.611 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level with particular reference to topics of medical relevance.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after completion of course prerequisites in order to select a thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading.

Research work for the thesis will be the major feature of the year's work and will be carried out in the Department. Attendance at departmental seminars and informal group discussions is obligatory.

Department of Pathology

(Two papers and a thesis)

68.403, 68.404, 68.601 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the main feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Physiology

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.405, 67.406, 67.601 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology

(Two papers and a thesis)

96.400, 96.401, 96.601 The study of selected fields of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Psychology

(Two papers and a thesis).

63.403, 63.404, 63.601 The general study of the Behavioural Sciences to Medicine. One or more special topics.

The thesis will be based on a research project. An outline of the project must be submitted for the approval of the Head of the Department, before the end of the previous academic year after discussion with the person, for the time being, in charge of Behavioural Science teaching.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS **†DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS**

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;

(c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) follow the prescribed course of study

(b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be

†(a) Written 93:405, 93.406

(b) Clinical

t(c) Oral

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Notes: (i) † This Course will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

(ii) The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to two candidates in 1982 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months' appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and

2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the Regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate. (iii) The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

The examinations will normally be held in June each year at the School of Medicine.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY DipPsychiat

This Diploma has been discontinued. Any candidate enrolled for the Diploma before 1979 may complete under the former Regulations, provided he re-enrols and completes the course not later than 31 December, 1983.

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Within the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and

(b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:

(i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or

(ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and

(c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and

(d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva, shall count towards the total, and

(e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part I shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

Part 2

(a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104

(b) clinical

(c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for four years, or been a graduate from the Medical Faculty of the University of Papua New Guinea for four years, and

have completed eighteen months appointment in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be

(a) Written (one three-hour paper - 47.500)

(b) Clinical

(c) Oral.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists and Membership of the Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women's and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both part I and part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time posts in neonatal paediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynae-cology, and neonatal paediatrics.

REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part I

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevent to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(i) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow diplomates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at an approved hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrheoa and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regualtion 1(b)(i):

(1) Auckland: National Women's with or without rotation to Middlemore and St Helens Hospitals.

(2) Christchurch Womens

(3) Dunedin

(4) Invercargill: Kew Hopital

(5) Lower Hutt

(6) Palmerston North

(7) Rotorua

(8) Waikato

(9) Wanganui

(10) Wellington

(11) Whangarei

(12) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.

(13) Any hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists or the Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.

(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.

(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in internal medicine, surgery, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of post graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland under the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr P. M. Barham; the Honorary Treasurer, Dr E. J. W. Stephens; the Honorary Secretary, Dr Robin H. Briant; Associate Professor, R. A. Boas; Professor D. G. Bonham; Dr P. J. Chapman; Professor D. S. Cole, Dean of Medicine; Dr H. Doerr; Dr R. K. Haydon; Dr T. G. Hawley; Dr J. R. D. Mathews; Dr R. F. Moody; Dr O. R. Nicholson; Associate Professor J. C. Probert; and Associate Professor, J. D. Wilson.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

Inter Faculty

Contents

- **Degree Course Regulations** 468 Degree of Master of Philosophy
- 468 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations 471 Certificate of Proficiency

Inter Faculty Studies 471 Operations Research

Intermediate Courses for other Universities 472 Intermediate Courses for Degrees and Diplomas

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY MPhil

Note: This Degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student, in special approved cases only, to take a Master's Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's Degree, and only when the Master's Course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's Degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's Course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours. First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass, provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect; instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of subclause (c) of this regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be
(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or

(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or

(c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.

(d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or

(e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3 (a) The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Engineering and Medicine and Human Biology, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.

(b) A recommendation for registration shall-include:

(i) the field of study

(ii) the date of registration

(iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff

(iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed Course of Study

(v) a statement of any foreign language requirement (or none) which the candidate must satisfy as part of the Course of Study

(vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed. papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6 (a) Not withstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor. (b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

10 (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and (iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

12 (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sconer than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only. (b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY COP

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. In these regulations a "pass" means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject.

"Certificate of Proficiency" means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.

2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.

5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Masters Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission Ad Eundem Statum.

INTER FACULTY STUDIES. **Operations** Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for Operations Research is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which Operations Research may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following Courses are relevant: 26.380

> 26.391 26.395

Optimization in Operations Research

Probability

Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the Degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the Diplomas DipCompMaths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students wishing to specialise in Operations Research for the B.Com degree should consider the following papers offered by the Department of Management Studies and Economics:

| Management Science | | 72,202 | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Operations Research | | 72.308 (13.303) | 1 |
| Operations Research | | 72.408 | |
| Mathematical Programming | | 72.409 | |
| together with real and non-secient | A soounding: Commuter Colons | Parallel P 1 1 M | |

together with related papers in Accounting, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics.

At the graduate level students may choose courses in Operations Research towards the degrees of M. Com or M.Phil which may include a thesis or a research essay in this area. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Management Studies or of Economics. 3. In Engineering students may specialise in Operations Research within the professional degree

by taking the Engineering Science course, which includes:

| Operations Research I | | | 54.251 |
|--|---|----|--------|
| Operations Research II | | | 54.351 |
| Engineering Science Design | | | 54.291 |
| Project in Engineering Science | | í. | 54.303 |
| Stochastic Models in Operations Research | - | | 54.352 |

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project topic can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the gradute level, students may specialise in Operations Research for the degrees of ME, M.Phil and Ph.D. by choosing from:

| Studies in Operations Research A | 54.760 |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Studies in Operations Research B | 54.770 |
| Random Processes | 54.790 |
| Studies in Engineering Science | - 54,710 |

and related papers (offered by several Engineering Departments) such as Control, Transportation, Microprocessors and Minicomputers.

Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

INTERMEDIATE COURSES FOR DEGREES OR DIPLOMAS FOR OTHER NZ UNIVERSITIES

Intermediate Courses for Degrees or Diplomas of other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Enquiries in the first instance must be made to the University concerned before any enrolment for that University is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another University is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the University for which it is being taken as an Intermediate e.g. Pharmacy Intermediate (Otago), Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another University's course may apply to have those papers credited to an Auckland course by completing the appropriate form (Abandonment) and paying the prescribed fee of \$10.

472 .

Centre For Continuing Education Computer Centre

Contents

474 Centre for Continuing Education474 Computer Centre475 Computer System Regulations

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education is a department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities of a university standard for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Nearly all courses are conducted by university academic staff or outside specialists. It makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually of ten weeks or longer. Day or weekend seminars are also promoted both at the Centre and in Northland. In addition to its general offering of music courses, the Centre organises and promotes the annual Cambridge Music School, a two week residential school for serious performers and composers from throughout New Zealand.

Adults contemplating degree studies for the first time are offered a "New Start" programme which is designed to introduce them to university study methods and facilities. Short introductory courses in some arts subjects not taught in the secondary schools, e.g. psychology, economics, sociology, education, Maori studies, are specifically designed for intending degree students.

Certificate courses are conducted in (i) Personnel Management and Industrial Relations, (ii) Community Studies. Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation, community development and counselling fields are also available. These courses are conducted under the heading of 'Working With People.'

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars, courses and conferences for such professional groups as engineers, businessmen, teachers, surveyors, valuers.

Publicity brochures about the Centre's activities are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education. More information can be obtained by telephoning the Centre (792-300, extensions 320 or 9735), writing to the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland or calling at the General Office of the Centre, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street.

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. The two main computer systems used are:

IBM 4341 & Series/1

| Memory | 4 Mb | |
|---|--|--|
| Disk | 1100 Mb (later 1700 Mb) | |
| Magnetic tape | 2 @ 1600/6250 bpi, 470 Kb, p.e. | |
| Card reader | 600 cpm | |
| Line printer | 450 lpm | |
| Graph plotter | 8-pen, A3 | |
| Graphics screen | ADE colour unit | |
| Card reader Line printer Graph plotter Graphics screen | 600 cpm 450 lpm 8-pen, A3 ADE colour unit | |

Terminals & remote printers connect through three Series/1 communications computers. Two further Series/1 computers are used for the University's administrative data processing.

| 1 Mb |
|-----------------|
| 120 Mb |
| 1 @ 800 bpi NRZ |
| |

Terminals and remote printers connecting to the two systems are installed in clusters at key locations on the campus; further clusters and some individual stations will be installed during the year.

A further system, a Prime P400, provides time-sharing services for a small number of terminals. A wide range of languages and packages is available, particularly on the IBM system. Languages include Fortran IV, Fortran 77, PL/1, Cobol, Pascal, Basic, Lisp and Snobol4; packages include SPSS, Minitab and SAS (statistics), LINDO and LP1 (optimization), simulation languages and other facilities.

USER SERVICES

Undergraduate classes are expected to use terminals to the Dec-10 system, or small computers

installed in various teaching departments. Limited access to the IBM 4341 is available for the specialised requirements of small, advanced classes.

Research Services for staff members and post-graduate students are based on the IBM 4341.

Key-Data Services are based on three IBM 5280 key-diskette units which can connect to the IBM or DEC-10 main-frames.

Advisory Services are provided throughout the day by a roster of staff members. Introductory courses and lectures on more advanced aspects of computer use are given at intervals through the year.

University departments are charged for all use of the IBM system, and are provided with fixed resource allocations for their students' use of the DEC-10 system. Information about charging rates, budget and student resource allocations and access controls generally is available through the Computer Centre office. The office staff can also advise on the range of documentation available to users, whether as manuals and guides sold through the University Book Shop or as User Notes issued by the Centre.

The Computer Centre building is open between 8 am and 11.30 pm week-days only, including all vacations. The computer systems operate continuously, and access to them through terminals in other buildings is available whenever these buildings are open.

COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations: --

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires — "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:

(a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;

(b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;

(c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred —

(i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;

(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes: (i) Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.

(ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:

The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of the Computer Centre breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of the Computer System must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is so dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the System, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of Department concerned. Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.

. .

.

General Student and **Staff Information**

Contents

Student Services

- 478 Academic Dress
- 478 Careers Advisory Service

478 The Chapel 479 Accommodation Service 479 Halls of Residence

- 479 Inventions and Patents
- 479 Lost Property
- 480 Metrication
- 480 Parking
- 480 Press Correspondence
- 480 Student Counselling
- 480 Student Health Service
- 481 Telephones 481 Students' Association
- 483 New Zealand University Students' Association
- 483 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
- 484 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
- 484 New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (U.K.)

Enrolment

- 485 Pre-enrolment
- 492 Enrolment 1982
- 494 Lecture Timetable 1982
- 509 Laboratory Timetable 1982

Student Services, Academic Dress, Careers Advisory Service, Chapel, Chaplains, 478 Newman Hall

STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

The Careers Advisory Service has four main functions:

1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University about career opportunities, and to put them in touch with prospective employers.

2. To prepare and circulate a schedule of job vacancies, informing students and graduates of specific opportunities offered by employers.

3. To arrange the MID YEAR CAMPUS VISITS (held throughout the second term) and CAREERS WEEK (held November). These programmes provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects.

4. To increase the awareness in the community of the potential benefits of employing University graduates.

Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their University course to discuss suitable employment opportunities for when they complete their study programmes.

The Careers Advisory Service is located in the suite of offices behind the Upper Lecture Theatre — inquiries to the Secretary in Room 14. The Service is open during normal university administrative hours. Ph 792-300, exts 703/632.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held during term time as follows: - Communion Service, 1.10 pm on Thursdays. Special Services as advertised.

CHAPLAINS

There are three chaplains to the University — two of whom represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and the Roman Catholic chaplain who works in a chaplaincy team of students and staff at Newman Hall. The Maclaurin Chaplain, the Rev. Dr K. J. Sharpe, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (phone 792-300, extension 732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, the Rev. J. M. Ker, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (phone 792-300, extension 495). The Roman Catholic Chaplain, Father A. Loughnan, resides at Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo

Quadrant. (phone 374-990).

The three chaplains work together as the University chaplaincy service. They are available to any member of the University for consultation.

NEWMAN HALL

Newman Hall is the University Catholic Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named for Cardinal Newman, the nineteenth century scholar, in commemoration of whom the annual Newman Lecture is held.

Student Services, Accommodation, Halls of Residence, Inventions & Patents, Lost Property 479

Newman Hall is the centre for the University Parish, which is the community of students, graduates and staff. The chaplaincy is carried on by a group consisting of the University Catholic Chaplain who is a Dominican priest, and students and staff. Some of the members of the community live at Newman Hall and are available at any time (student members, phone 32-618). The major services are Mass at 7.00 pm every Sunday evening (February till Christmas), weekday mass daily during term at 1.10 pm

Further details may be obtained from the Newman Hall secretary (phone 732-097).

ACCOMMODATION SERVICE

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, one other Hall works within the University system.

All three Halls offer three meals a day. There are also two other University administered establishments which offer students furnished accommodation but do not provide meals. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 30 October 1981, should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Late applications are accepted for the waiting list.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 159 students.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 159 students.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 170 students.

Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.

Park Road Student Flats, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen.

INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University expects them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Applied Research Office. The Applied Research Office Management Subcommittee would, in due course, make a decision as to whether to recommend its assignment to the University, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the inventor(s) and the University would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

480 Student Services, Metrication, Parking, Press Correspondence, Counselling, Student Health

METRICATION

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system, internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION. If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

Provision has been made for parking of bicycles on the following areas: Concourse, School of Engineering, Symonds Street; Concourse, Recreation Centre, Symonds Street; Physics Building, Princes Street side; Accountancy, Area 1, Alfred Street; Concourse, lower lecture Theatre and Library; School of Architecture, Symonds Street; School of Medicine, Park Road.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 20 cents. Check out passes are available for re-entry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 pm on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 pm any day, at any time during the weekends and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject dis-'cussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

COUNSELLING

The Counselling Service is available and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment, criticism or pressure any issue of a personal, social, vocational or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as group activities. The Counselling Service also offers direct assistance for improving study and reading skills. The Service is confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, David Simpson and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 792-300, extensions 595/596, at Counselling, above the Post Office, main campus.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors including a Psychiatrist. The service is available to all students and is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. A full clinical

service is provided as well as immunisations against infectious diseases and for those going on overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:

Monday to Friday: 9 am to 4.30 pm.

During the evening and at weekends an emergency service is available and the doctor on duty can be contacted by phoning 599-095.

Emergency medical services are available

(1) 153 Newton Road

(2) 1956 Great North Road, Avondale

(3) 280 Onehunga Mall

(4) 4 Great South Road, Papatoetoe.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition, Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library), Human Science Building (adjacent to lecture theatres), School of Architecture (adjacent to lecture theatres) and Physics Building basement.

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Executive

The Executive consists of a full-time President and fourteen other positions; Administrative Vice-President, Welfare Officer, Education Vice-President, Treasurer, Societies Representative, International Affairs Officer, Publications Officer, Sports Clubs Representative, Cultural Affairs Officer, SRC Chairperson, National Affairs Officer, Overseas Students' Officer, Environmental Affairs Officer, and Women's Rights Officer.

The official Association noticeboard outside the Custodian's Office carries information on Association activities and meetings, as well as details on Association appointments to various bodies and committees.

Students' Association Activities

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social, intellectual, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and comprising a full-time President and fourteen portfolio holders together with the Association Secretary — a full-time administrative post. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities.

The Association is a link between individual students, the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students now elect four representatives to Senate, one representative to University Council, representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as representatives to committee of Senate, Council and the Association. Through its Executive, the Association represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the Community at large.

The Student Representative Council (SRC) was set up in 1969 and membership is open to all students. The political and policymaking body of the Association, SRC is empowered to act on any matter of concern to students.

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural, and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the Orientation Handbook.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of University life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students, through the Discount Handbook available to all students.

The Association runs a Student Information Office (S10). Various welfare activities (e.g. school visits, blood days, TITWTI, student accommodation) are co-ordinated through the S10 by the Welfare Officer. The S10 also provides general information about various on-campus student activities. The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. There is also a travel office in the Administration block for use by staff and students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Tenancy Booklet* and *Sexuality Booklet* and as well distributes the various publications of the national body, NZUSA.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milkshakes, ice-creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Exective offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, Assistant Registrar (Student Union), and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 am to 5 pm for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd, in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, a common room, and table tennis room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$49, a portion of which is paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The building fund is used to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union.

The Maidment Arts Centre, on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, caters for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. The centre contains two theatres, the larger being the Kenneth Maidment Theatre seating 450, while the smaller Little Theatre is suitable for audiences of up to 120.

The Maidment Arts Centre is managed by Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University Members.

The Recreation Centre, administered by a Joint Students' Association/University Committee, opened mid 1977 and provides seven squash courts, a work-out gymnasium and weight training area on a lower level. On the ground level is the main gymnasium adjacent to which are areas

for fencing and the martial arts. The Recreation Centre also includes badminton, basketball and tennis courts and has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of student sporting needs.

Hours of Catering Services

| | • Term | Study Breaks |
|------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Cafeteria | Tea and Coffee | 7.45 am — 3.30 pm |
| | Cold Servery | 8.30 am — 2.30 pm |
| | Hot Servery | 11.30 am — 2.00 pm ⁻ |
| Restaurant | 12.00 pm — 2.00 pm, | 4.30 pm — 7.45 pm |
| | 4.30 pm — 8.00 pm | |
| Coffee Bar | 8.00 am — 9.30 pm | 9 am — 7.00 pm |
| Milk Bar | 8.30 am — 5.30 pm | 10 am 4.30 pm |
| | 11.30 am - 2.00 pm | |

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students' Association is the national union of New Zealand's university students, to which all seven local university students' associations are affiliated, giving a total membership of approximately 42,000.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA's major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA's National Office is in Wellington and is headed by the President along with General and Education and Welfare Vice-Presidents and two Research Officers. In addition there are two part-time officers, the Women's Rights Action Committee Co-ordinator and the National Overseas Students' Action Committee Co-ordinator.

NZUSA's policies are made by representatives of its constituent students' associations at Council Meetings twice a year. These policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive consisting of the Presidents of the constituent associations and the full-time elected officers of NZUSA.

NZUSA also maintains a travel service through its wholly owned company Student Travel Bureau Ltd. STB Ltd operates the Air New Zealand domestic standby scheme and provides students with low cost overseas travel. STB Ltd has offices on most university campuses including Auckland.

NZUSA's activities are funded by an annual levy of approximately \$4 paid by constituent students' associations on account of each individual member. More information about NZUSA can be gained by contacting AUSA or by writing to the President, PO Box 9047, Courtenay Place, Wellington.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: R. H. Lockstone, BA, N.Z. Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short-term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.) Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The President, Mr R. H. Lockstone, 40 Landscape Rd, Mt Eden, phone 689-519, or Mr M. Perkinson of the Department of Accountancy Auckland University, will be pleased to receive membership inquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: D. J. Oldham, MArch N.Z. Vice-Presidents: Jeanette Corr, G. Witton.

Secretary/Manager. Jane Jamieson.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is located in its own premises at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities include a restaurant, two bars, private function room, reading room and a pool room.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates: Subscriptions are subject to review and in 1979 were member £2, Associate member £1.50, Student £0.75, husband and wife (both qualified) £3.

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary Dr M. Barak, Baydon Cottage, Folders Lane, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

ENROLMENT PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1982. With a few exceptions (see Notes) those wishing to enrol in 1982 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Inquiries Counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. Intending students will not be permitted to enrol in any of the Courses of Study listed below unless they have received. notice in reply to their pre-enrolment applications that a place is available in 1982. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol. Architecture and Town Planning Closing Date Psychology, papers 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.307 (as for BA)..... BArch First Professional DivVal Intermediate and first Professiona..... DipTP (for the first time)..... MTP (for the first time)..... Arts Papers for MA following year All other students in Music including 28.103 students only Anthropology, all Stage II and III papers Art History, all BA papers..... Psychology, papers 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters papers 20 January Computer Science, all papers Management Studies, papers 72.203, 72.204 (as for BCom)...... 10 January DipBrC DipDrama, by letter..... 20 January DipEdPsych 31 October for the following year DipGuid 30 November for the following year Commerce BCom, any paper or papers in Part I..... Accounting Stage I and Commercial Law Stage I for any course of DipBIA (for the first time)..... 31 January Engineering BE Professional (for the first time)...... 10 January Fine Arts I aw Intermediate Accounting 01.102, 01.103 (as for BCom Part I)..... 10 January Psychology, papers 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 (as for BA)

| LLB & LLB (Hons) (except for Intermediate) |) |
|--|------------------------------|
| LLM, MJur. | |
| DipCrim | 2 IU January |
| Law Professional |) ··· |
| | |
| Medicine and Human Biology | |
| BHB Part I (for the first time) 1 Oc | tober for the following year |
| BHB Part I (repeating), BHB II and III | 1 21 January |
| MBChB I and II | 3.51 January |
| MHB, MMedScapplications close with Head of Department 1 Dece | mber for the following year |
| DipPaed1 Oc | tober for the following year |
| DipObst |) March and |
| DipG&O | 1 September |
| |) |
| Music | |
| BMus (for the first time) | mher for the following year |
| BMus (Performance) (for the first time). | 30 June for the |
| DipMus (for the first time) | following year |
| BMus (Performance) (Hons) | 30 November for the |
| DipMus (Hons) | following year |
| MMus MA and MPhil in Music | y tonowing year |
| All other students in the Faculty of Music (including those who | |
| have been interviewed for a Performance course in Music | 20 10000 |
| and have received confirmation of a place) | 20 January |
| |) |
| Science | |
| Accounting 01 102 01 103 (as for BCom Part I) | 10 January |
| Riochemistry 66 201 66 301 66 302 | 10 January |
| Biology courses 39 211 30 207/39 307 30 213 30 315 30 316 |) |
| Rotany 06 202 /06 302 | |
| Computer Science all papers | |
| Geology all Stage II and III papers | 20 January |
| Physiology 67 201 67 301 | i . |
| Psychology 37 108 37 109 37 206 37 207 and Masters papers | 1 |
| Zoology courses 38 202 38 302 38 310 | 1 |
| MSa Zaalaav (for the first time) | 1 |
| POntom (for the second user of the source) | |
| DipClin Dough (for the first time) | To January |
| DipCompMethe | ouer for the following year |
| DipCompriating | 20 January |
| Dipupi Div II (for the first time) | an ha tha Esidea mara di sa |
| Students required to pre-enrol by a date in January but who fail to do | so by the Friday preceding |
| enrolment week may be enrolled provisionally during enrolment we | eek. Any such provisional |
| enrounent is sumert to payment of a late tee of NULLIN addition to the | |

only be confirmed if a place is available when those pre-enrolled have been placed.

The above pre-enrolment requirements do not apply to applicants in the categories mentioned in *Notes* 1-5 below.

Notes:

1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum

(a) Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland

Students on the books of another university in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until the Friday preceeding enrolment week with the permission of the Senate and subject to the availability of places and upon payment of a late fee of \$20, and after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1981 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted ONLY IF THERE ARE COM-PELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND. Students wishing to

Enrolment

enrol for papers at Stage I level in Arts, Science and Intermediate examinations will be selected on priority gradings based largely on their previous academic record. They may be required to nominate alternative papers and may be re-distributed to these alternative papers if there are inadequate places in the papers of their first choice.

(b) Students from Overseas

Overseas students wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand university must (i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;

(ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 12-348, Wellington North, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.

(iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

Late applications may be accepted until the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of a late fee of \$20 and after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20.

2. Terms Carried Forward

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to, subject to places being available, the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of a late fee of \$20 and after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. Provisional Admission

Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to the Friday preceeding Enrolment week and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$20, and subject to places being available. Applications may be accepted after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. Special Admission

Applications for Special Admission for Professional Examinations in Architecture or Engineering, Town Planning Examinations, BCom, BSc, DipBIA, DipDrama, DipLGA and DipMus close 10 January. Late applications may be accepted until the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of a late fee of \$20 and after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20. Application forms (Form S) are available from the Registry.

5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Reenrol

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1981 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1981. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examination if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a paper or subject.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$20 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of a late fee of \$20 and after the Friday preceeding enrolment week upon payment of an additional fine of \$20.

6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 16 February until the end of enrolment week on 26 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 19 January.

7. Late Enrolments

Students enrolling late in the Faculties of Arts or Science, and for Intermediate examinations, if

they have obtained prior permission to enrol late, must name any Stage I Arts and Science papers for which they wish to enrol. At enrolment they may be required to nominate alternative papers and to accept re-distribution into these alternatives.

Students who have failed to seek prior permission to enrol late but who have been accepted for late enrolment, will be allocated the lowest priority grade for acceptance into those Stage I papers where there is a restriction on enrolment.

Note: This applies to all students who apply to enrol or who enrol late including transfers, provisional admissions, exclusion students and Ad Eundem admissions.

8. Penalties

(a) Late Pre-Enrolment

A late fee of \$20 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for pre-enrolment by 10 January or 20 January but make application by the Friday preceeding enrolment week. An additional fine of \$20 will be imposed on applications after the Friday preceeding enrolment week. Enrolment is subject to places being available.

(b) Late Enrolment

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) Late Additions or Deletions to Courses

À fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

Note: Late application for pre-enrolment for BHB will only be accepted up to 1 November on payment of the late fee.

(iii) All other papers and subjects which are taught from the beginning of the academic year

(iv) All other papers and subjects commencing after the beginning of the academic year. After the Second Friday, after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned.

(v) Subjects for BArch, DipVal or NZIA/AERB Special Examination. After the Second Friday, following commencement of lectures.

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

9. Refund of Fees

Students are advised to note particulary Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March, or on or before a later date as listed in Regulation 7. No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March, except as previously listed. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

10. Limitations

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1982 for the following Courses of Study or papers.

| Enrolment, | Limitations |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

| FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING | |
|---|----|
| First Professional for BArch | 60 |
| First Town Planning Examination (for BTP and DipTP) | 45 |
| DinVal (for the first time) | 40 |
| Dip via (ioi ino inoi inio) | |

FACULTY OF ARTS

| Accounting |
|--|
| 01.102, 01.103 each |
| Anthropology |
| 03.100 |
| 03.101 |
| 03.102/04.101 combined |
| 03.200, 03.201, 03.210, 03.213 each |
| 03.202 |
| 03.203 |
| 03.204 |
| 03.206, 03.207 each |
| 03.208/04.203 combined |
| 03.211, 04.202 combined |
| 03.320, 03.323 each |
| 03.325 |
| (3, 329) |
| (iv) An other stage in papers in Anthropiogy (excluding Enguistics and Maon Studies) each 25 |
| Art History |
| 19.151, 19.152 each |
| 19.259, 19.260, 19.261 each |
| Stage III papers each |
| Computer Science |
| (See Faculty of Science below) |
| Diploma in Broadcast Communication |
| Diploma in Drama |
| Economícs |
| (See Faculty of Commerce below) |
| |
| Education 560 |
| 14,100, 14,101 cach |
| 14,410 16 |
| DinEdPsych (first year) 16 100 |
| Dipter Sych (mist year) 10.100 |
| |
| Management Studies |
| Management Studies 72.203, 72.204 each |
| Management Studies 72.203, 72.204 each |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 |
| Management Studies 50 Maori Studies 50 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music 120 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music (See Faculty of Music below) |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music (See Faculty of Music below) Psychology 120 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music (See Faculty of Music below) Psychology 550 32.108 550 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music (See Faculty of Music below) Psychology 32.108 32.109 400 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music 120 (See Faculty of Music below) 120 Psychology 550 32.108 550 32.206, 32.207 each 150 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music 120 (See Faculty of Music below) 120 Psychology 550 32.108 550 32.206, 32.207 each 150 Masters papers 50 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music 120 (See Faculty of Music below) 120 Psychology 550 32.108 550 32.109 400 32.206, 32.207 each 150 Masters papers 50 Sociology 50 |
| Management Studies 50 72.203, 72.204 each 50 Maori Studies 90 04.202/03.211 combined 90 04.203/03.208 combined 120 Music 120 (See Faculty of Music below) 120 Psychology 550 32.108 550 32.206, 32.207 each 150 Masters papers 50 Sociology 82.101.82.102 each 420 |

| FACULTY OF COMMERCE Accounting (for BCom) Accounting 01.100, 01.101 each | 5 10 |
|--|--|
| Computer Science (See Faculty of Science below) | |
| Economics 13.100, 13.101 each | 0 |
| Management Studies 72.100 | 0 |
| FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING DipBIA (for the first time) | 0 |
| FACULTY OF ENGINEERING First Professional Year | 5 |
| FACULTY OF FINE ARTS For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts15 | 0 |
| FACULTY OF LAW For All Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate) | 0 |
| FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY Bachelor of Human Biology (for the first time) | 5 2 |
| FACULTY OF MUSIC 44 28.101, 28.102, 28.122 each 44 28.103 86 28.110, 28.215, 28.217, 28.212, 28.302 each 14 28.112, 28.202, 28.211 each 12 28.210, 28.216 each 10 28.310, 28.318 each 10 Music, Masters 11 |)))))))))) |
| FACULTY OF SCIENCE Biochemistry 66.201 |) |
| Biology 39.211, 39.213 each |)); |
| Botany 06.202/302108 | 3 |
| Cell Biology 40.303, 40.304 each | 3 |
| Chemistry 08.270 |) |

.

.

Enrolment, Limitations

| Computer Science | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----|
| Stage I papers, each | | |
| Stage II papers, each | | |
| Stage III papers, each | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | |
| · · · · · · | | |
| Geology | | |
| Stage II | | |
| Stage III (any course) | | |
| BSc(Hons)Pt IV, MSc, PhD | | 40 |
| | | |
| Physiology | | |
| 67 201 | · · · · · · · · · | |
| 67 301 | | |
| | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | |
| n 11 | | ` |
| Psychology | | |
| (as for Faculty of Arts) | | |
| | | |
| Zoology | | |
| 38,201/38,301, 38,202/38,302 each | | |
| 38.310 | | |
| MSc, PhD | | 60 |
| | | |
| Ontomatry | • | |

| Optometry | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----|
| DipOpt Div II and BOptom Year II | [| 12 |
| | | |

DipClinPsych

| 10 | -, -, | • | <i>c</i> |
|------------|-------|------|----------|
| (nrst year | ') | | |
| | · · · | | |
| | | | |

1982 ENROLMENT TIMETABLE

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1982 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday to Friday 22-26 February 1982 inclusive in accordance with this timetable. Enrolment is not completed until all fees payable in cash are paid in full. Students who were required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their confirmation of place.

Students entolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, 6th Form Certificate, Bursary or Scholarship results or evidence of Admission Ad Eundem Statum at entrance level.

Any student who has changed name since last enrolment should produce a marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enroling in more than one Faculty should note that only *one* enrolment form is required. Students may collect their enrolment forms from the Lecture Theatre B28, Basement of Library Building, 5 Alfred Street, the day before they are required to enrol (Friday 19 February for those enrolling on Monday the 22nd).

Postgraduate students in Engineering may complete their departmental enrolment on Friday 19 February.

| | IN MOI | ITIALS OF RNING A | SURNAME |
|---|--|---|--|
| ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANN Intermediate for BArch, BTP DipVal | ING 22 Monday | А — К | L — Z |
| BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA/AERB Special DipVal, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP | 25 Thursday . 26 Friday | $\begin{array}{c} A - D \\ L - R \end{array}$ | E — K S — Z |
| ARTS BA, COP and all BA students enrolling in Music All Courses of Study except those listed below | 22 Monday 23 Tuesday 24 Wednesday 25 Thursday | A — C H — J N — R W — Z | $ \begin{array}{c} D - G \\ K - M \\ S - V \end{array} $ |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics or Management Studies, or in the Faculty of Law | } 24 Wednesday | А — К | L — Z |
| If your surname initial is S — Z and your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in Science subjects other than Geography or Mathematics | 22 Monday | \$ — V | W — Z |
| If you are enrolling for Arts papers for an Intermediate Course, refer to the appropriate Faculty. | | | |
| MA, MPhil, DipBrC, DipDrama, DipEd, DipGuid DipLGA, PhD | 25 Thursday | A — G | H — Z |
| DipEdPsych | 22 Monday | A — Z | |
| COMMERCE BCom, COP All Courses of Study except those listed below |) 24 Wednesday 25 Thursday 26 Friday | A — B F — J N — S | C — E K — M T — Z |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in the Faculties of Arts and/or Law | 24 Wednesday | А — К | L — Z |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in the following subjects: Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Physics, Physiology, Zoology | 23 Tuesday 24 Wednesday | $\begin{array}{c} A - G \\ P - Z \end{array}$ | H — O |
| MCom, MPhil, PhD DipBIA | 24 Wednesday 26 Friday | A — K A — K | L — Z L — Z |

Enrolment, 1982 Enrolment Timetable

INITIALS OF SURNAME MORNING AFTERNOON

| ENGINEERING | · | | |
|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| Intermediate for BE BE, COP | 23 Tuesday 25 Thursday 26 Friday | A — K A — D L — R | L — Z E — K S — Z |
| ME, MPhil, PhD DipBIA DipEnTech(Geotherm) | 22 Monday 26 Friday 23 Tuesday | A — Z A — K A — Z | L — Z |
| FINE ARTS | | • | • |
| BFA, MFA, MPhil, PhD, COP | 22 Monday | $A - K_{\cdot}$ | L — Z |
| LAW , and a second seco | | . • | : |
| Intermediate for Law All courses of study except those listed below | 25 Thursday | A — K | L — Z |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in Science subjects other than Geography or Mathematics | 24 Wednesday | A — Z | • • • |
| LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD, Law Professional, DipCrim, COP | | | |
| All courses of study except those listed below | 23 Tuesday 24 Wednesday | A - D J - Q | E - I R - Z |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in Commerce or Science subjects other than Geography or Mathematics MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY | } 24 Wednesday | A — Z | |
| внв, мнв, сор | 26 Friday | A — Z | • |
| MBChB, MMedSci, MPhil, PhD, DipPsychiat | 26 Friday | | A — Z |
| MUSIC | | | |
| BMus BMus(Performance) BMus(Performance) (Hons), MMus, MPhil, PhD, | 22 Monday | • | A — G |
| DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument, COP |) 23 Tuesday | Н — О | P — Z |
| BA Students enrolling in Music refer to Faculty of | Arts timetable | | |
| SCIENCE | | | |
| BSc, BOptom, DipOpt, DipClinPsych, COP and papers to qualify for entry at other NZ Universities, to courses of study including Agric, Dent, Engin, Food Tech, Home Sci, Med and Surveying. | 22 Monday 23 Tuesday 24 Wednesday | $\begin{array}{c} A - C \\ I - M \\ S - Z \end{array}$ | D — H N — R |
| If your 1982 Course of Study includes papers in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics Management Studies or in the Faculty of Law | 24 Wednesday | A — Z | |
| BSc(Hons), DipCompMaths, DipMathEd, | 24 Wednesday | A Z | |
| DipEnTech (Geotherm) | 23 Tuesday | A — Z | |
| | | | |

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:

(1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.

(2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

(i) lectures for Masters degree courses;

(ii)tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of subjects);

Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(3) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students should consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

(4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.

(5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.

(6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

- Botany Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 3A Symonds St) Bot
- Cell Biology Lecture Theatre, Room 220 Thomas Building (access from 3A Symonds C Bio St)
- Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large Chem and medium lecture theatres.
- Engineering School, 24 Symonds St. Eng
- HSB Human Sciences Building, entry from 10 Symonds Street
- Lib Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
- ULT Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
- LLT Behind Old Arts building, access from 22 Princes Street or 1A Symonds Street.
- Maths Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).
- O A Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street):
- **OCH** Old Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfreds Streets
- Phys Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
- Zoo Zoology Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 3A Symonds St).
- Dept Departmental Room.
- т Theatre.
- (i)(x) Class Streams.
- 1-4 Quarters of year (for Science classes only). Where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

FOR ARTS AND COMMERCE ONLY

(A) — first HALF year only, commencing approx 1 March (B) — second HALF year only, commencing approx 21 June

(C) — first THIRD year only, commencing approx 1 March

(D) — second THIRD year only, commencing approx 3 May

(E) — third THIRD year only, commencing approx 26 July

As these are approximate dates, Departmental notice boards for information handouts should be checked for exact dates.

LECTURE TIMETABLE 1982

| ACCOUNTING | | | |
|------------|------|-----------------|--|
| I 01.100 | (i) | T 9 (advanced) | |
| | ., | W 11, 12 | |
| | (ii) | Th 9 (advanced) | |

Lib B15 HSB1 Lib B15

| | . 01.101 | (i) | Th 11, 12 M11 (advanced) | Lib B10 Lib B28 |
|--------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| | <i>,</i> | (ii) | T 10, 11 Th 2 (advanced) | ULT HSB 1 |
| | - | (n) | W 9, 10 | Lib B28 |
| | 01.102 | (i) | T Th 9 W Th 11 | OCH2 |
| • . | 01.103 | (i) | T 10, 11 | OA 036 |
| | | (ii) | W 9, 10 | OA 036 |
| П | 01.200 | A-L (1) | 14,5 W 11.12 | OCH1 |
| | | M-Z (i) | T 4, 5 | OA 036 |
| | 01 201 | (ii) | W 11, 12 | |
| | 01.201 | (i) (ii) | F9 | OA 202 |
| | 01.202 | (i) | M 9, 10 | HSB1 |
| | 01 203 | (1) (i) | T 11. 12 | Lib B10 |
| | 01.200 | (ii) | W 4, 5 | ULT |
| | 01.204 | (i) (ii) | W 2, 3 F 8 9 | OA 036 OA 002 |
| | 01.205 | (i) | T 2,3 | OA 036 |
| | 01 200 | (ii) | Th 4,5 | OA 006 |
| 111 | 01.300 | A-L (1) (ii) | M 10, 11 M 4, 5 | OA 006 |
| | | M-Z (i) | M 10, 11 | OA 006 |
| | 01 201 | (ii) | M 4, 5 W 10 11 | OA 002 OA 006 |
| | 01.501 | (ii) | Th 10, 11 | OA 202 |
| | | M-Z (i) | W 10, 11 | OA 102 |
| | 01 302 | (1) A-L (i) | M 8. 9 | OA 002 |
| | 011002 | (ii) | M 2, 3 | OA 006 |
| | , | M-Z (i) | M 8, 9 M 2 3 | OA 102 OCH1 |
| | 01.303 | · (i) | W 3, 4 | CLT I |
| | | (ii) | Th 10, 11 | OA 006 |
| ANC | ENT HISTORY | , | | |
| I | 12.100 | | M W 10 | ULT |
| | 12.102 | | T Th 5 | ULT |
| П | 12.200 | · · | W F 12 | Lib B10 |
| | 12.201 | , | | OA OITB |
| | 12.203 | | T Th 4 | OA 011A |
| | 12.211 | | T Th 3 | OA 011B |
| ш | 12.222 | | Th 9. F 10 | OA 002 OA 011A |
| | 12.304 | | M W 9 | QA 011A |
| | 12.310 | • | T Th II | Dept |
| , | 12.320 | | M Th 12 | OA 002 |
| A.NIT1 | | | | |
| I | 03.100 | (i) | T 11 | Lib B28 |
| | | (ii) | Τ4. | HSB 1 |
| r. | 03.101 | (1) (ii) | M 2 M 6 | HSB 1 |
| | 03.102 | | F 9, 10 | Lib B28 |
| II | 03.200 | | W 5, 6 | HSB 1 OCH2 |
| | 03.201 | | F 10 | Lib B15 |

| | ~03.204 03.206 03.207 03.208 03.209 03.210 | | T 2 W 5 W 9 Th 3 Th 10, 11 T 2, 3 | Dept OA 006 Dept HSB 2 Dept OCH 2 |
|-------|---|----------------|--|--|
| | 03 211 03.212 | | Th 2 M 11,12 | OCH 2 Dept |
| 111 | 03.213 | | T 5 | LLT |
| 111 | 03.302 | | 14,5 W 67 | Dept 0A 036 |
| | 03.306 | • | M 9, 10 | Dent |
| | 03.307 | | F 2, 3 | Dept |
| | 03.308 | | <u>F</u> 11, 12 | Dept |
| | 03.309 | | T 9, 10 | Dept |
| | 03.310 | | F 11, 12 E 9 10 | Dept |
| | 03.314 | | Th 11 12 | Dept |
| | 03.315 | · . | T 5. 6 | Dept |
| | 03.316 | | M 10, 11 | Dept |
| | 03.317 | | <u>T</u> 9, 10 | Dept |
| | 03.318 | 4 | Th 12 | Dept |
| | 03.319 | | 1 n 9, F 10 M 6 7 | OA 011A |
| | 03.324 | | M 4, 5 | Dent |
| | 03.325 | | W 10, 11 | Dept |
| • | 03.329 | | F 4, 5 | Dept |
| | 03.330 | | • W 2,3 | Dept |
| | 03,331 | | I II, 12 M 11 12 | Dept · |
| | 05.552 | | W 11, 12 | Dept |
| ART | HISTORY | | | |
| 1 | 19,151 | (A) | M T Th 3 | |
| п | 19.152 | (B) · | MIINS Th 2 | L10 828 |
| | 19.260 | | M 2 | |
| | 19.261 | | W 2 | Lib B15 |
| Ш | 19.301 | | M 10 | Dept |
| | 19.302 | | T 10 | Dept |
| | 19.304 | | W 10 | Dept |
| | 19.305 | | 1 I I U 5 E 10 | Dept |
| | 19.308 | | T II | Dept |
| • | 19.309 | | ŵù | Dept |
| ASIA | N GEOGRAPH | IY . | | |
| 1 | 20.130 | (A) | T 11, 12 W Th 12 | Dept |
| П | 20.240 | (B) · · | T 11, 12 W Th 12 | Dept |
| 45141 | HISTORY | | | , |
| I | 24.130 | (A) | МТ4 · | OCH 2 |
| - | | | Th 4 | OA 102 |
| | 24.132 | (B) | M T 4 | OCH 2 |
| | | | Th 4 | OA 102 |
| п | 24.222 | (A) | Th F 12 | OA 006 |
| | 24.223 | (A) (B) | M I IU M T 10 | OA 002 |
| ш | 24.312 | B | M 11, 12, T 11 | Dent |
| | 24,324 | (Ã) | M 11, 12, Th 11 | Dept |
| | | | · · · · · · · | • |
| ASIA | N POLITICS | (| | 0 + 102 |
| 1 - | 30.103 | (A) (P) | MINF2 MThF2 | OA 102 |
| | 30.104 | (D) | IVI I II Г 2 | 0A 102 |

.

| II . | 30.206 30.207 | (D) (C) | M W Th 4 M W Th 4 | OA 035 OA 035 |
|---------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--|
| BIBLICA | L HISTORY AN | ND LITERATURE | M W 10 | ULT |
| - | 11.101 | (B) | F 11 W 4, 5 | OA 202 OA 036 |
| BIOCHE | MISTRY | | | , |
| | 66.201 | | M T T b E 2 | Chem T2 |
| 111 | 66.302 | | M T Th F 2 | Chem T1 3,4 |
| BIOLOG | Y (for Arts) | | | · |
| I | 39.112 | • | T 5, 6 | Zoo LT |
| BIOLOG | Y (for Science) | | | |
| I | 39.101 | (i) · · · | M T Th F 2 | LLT 1,2 |
| п | 39 207 | (11) | | |
| | 39.211 | | M T Th F2 | $Z_{00}LT$ 2 |
| | 39.212 | | M T Th F 9 | Zoo LT 2 |
| | 39.213 | | M T Th F 3 | Bot LT 4 |
| | 39.307 | | M T Th F2 | Zoo LT 1 |
| 111 | 39.311 | | M I I I I F 9 M T Th F 9 | \mathbf{B} OLLI 2 \mathbf{Z} OOLT 2 |
| | 39.313 | | M T Th F 9 | C Bio LT 1 |
| | 39.314 | | M T Th F 9 | Bot LT 4 |
| | 39.315 | | M T Th F2 | Zoo LT 3 |
| | 39.316 | | M T Th F 9 | Bot LT 3 |
| BOTAN | r Ar tao | | | |
| | 06.102 | | MTThF3 | LLT 3,4 |
| 11 | 06.202 | • . | MIINF3 MTThF3 | BOLLI 1,2 Bot IT 3 |
| Ш | 06.302 | | M T Th F 3 | Bot LT 1.2 |
| | 06.321 | | M T Th F 2 | C Bio LT 1 |
| | 06.325 | | M Th 2,3 | C Bio LT 3 |
| | 06.331 | _ | M T Th F 2 | Bot LT 2 |
| • | 06.332 | · · | | Thom 244 3 |
| | 06.341 | | M Th 2. 3 | C Bio LT 4 |
| | 06.361 | | T F 2,3 | C Bio LT 3 |
| CELL BI | OLOGY | | • | |
| Ш | 40.303 | | T 5, W 9 12, Th 5 | C Bio LT 1,2 |
| • | 40.304 | , | M 5, W 9, 2 F 5 | C Bio LT 3,4 |
| | 40.305 | | 18,5115,18 | C BIO LI 3,4 |
| CHEMIS | TRY | | | • , |
| I · | 08.110 | <i>(</i>) | M T Th F 2 | Chem Large 1,2 |
| | 08.113 | (1) (ii) | MITHF9 MTThF11 | Chem Large 1,2 Chem Large 1,2 |
| | 08.115 | (") | M T Th F 4 | Chem Large 1.2 |
| | 08.120 | | MTThF2 | Chem Large 3,4 |
| | 08.123 | (i) | .M T Th F 9 | Chem Large 3,4 |
| | 00 135 | (ii) | | Chem Large 3,4 |
| п | 08 210 | · (i) | W1 18 F 4 T F 11 | Chem Med |
| | 00.210 | ä | M Th 2 | Chem Med |
| | 08.211 | i) iii | T F 11 M Th 2 | Chem Med |
| | 08.220 | (11) | M Th 9 | Chem Med |

| | 08.230 08.270 08.310 08.311 08.320 08.321 08.330 08.331 08.340 08.350 08.351 08.360 | | | T F 9 F 2 W 9 W 2 M 9 T h 9 T F 9 T F 9 T F 9 T T h 2 F 3 F 3 M 2 | Chem Med Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept Chem Dept | 3,4 1,2 1,2 3,4 |
|---------------|--|-----|-------|---|--|--------------------------|
| CHINE | SE | | | | <u></u> | |
| 1 | 48.100 | | | M 3, 1 2,3 Th 3 W 3 | OA 035 | |
| • 11 • | 48.101 48.200 48.201 48.202 | | | W 3 F 11 T W 11 M T 3 T 2 W 3 Th 3 F 11 | OA 000 OA 102 Dept OA 011A OA 011B OA 002 OA 102 OA 006 | |
| Ш | 48.300 | | | . MTWTh3 | Dept | |
| | 48.301 | | | T 2, F 11 | Dept | |
| ~ | 40.302 | | | , | | |
| | ICAL STUDIES | | | M W 5 | HCD 2 | |
| 1 | 73.102 | | · . | , IVI W 5 | 113D 2 | |
| СОММ | ERCIAL LAW | | (2) | T W 2 | Lib BIO | |
| 1 | 02.100 | | 8 | | | |
| п | 02.200 | | ä | T 10 | Lib BIO | |
| | | | ~~~ | Th 10 | ULT | • |
| | | | (ii) | Th 2 | Lib B28 | |
| | 02 201 | | (1) | | | |
| | 02.201 | | 8 | W 109 W Th 11 | | |
| ш | 02.300 | A-L | ä. | T 8.9 | OA 002 | |
| | 02.000 | | (ii) | T W 12 | ULT | |
| | | M-Z | (i) | T-8,9 | OA 006 | |
| | 02 201 | | (ii) | T W 12 | | |
| | 02.301 | | | W 4,5 Th 8 9 | OA 102 | • |
| | 02.302 | • | (11) | M 4.5 | OA 011B | |
| | 02.304 | | | Т 3,4 | OA 006 | |
| · | TED COLENCE | | | | | |
| COMPO | 07 100 | | (i) | T Th F 11 | HSB 2 | 1.2 |
| •. | 07.100 | | · čii | TWF3 | MLT 2 | 1,2 |
| | 07.105 | | (i) | T Th F 11 | HSB 2 | 3,4 |
| | | | (ii) | TWF3 | MLT 2 | 3,4 |
| 11 | 07.210 | | | 1 F 9 M Th 3 | | |
| | 07.220 | | | W 10 | PLT I | |
| | 07.250 | | | M Th 9 | OA 202 | |
| | 07.290 | | | M Th 2 | OA 002 | - |
| III | 07.304 | | | Mihi2 Wo | OLI OX 102 | |
| | 07.310 | | | F 2 | OA 002 | |
| | 07.320 | | | M 2 W 11 | PLT I | |
| • | 07.340 | . • | | M Th 4 | PLT 2 | |
| | 07.390 | | | T 12 | Dept | |
| • | | | | 1.2 | 1617 | |

| ECONO | DMICS | | | | |
|-------|----------|------------|------------|------------------------|----------|
| · I | 13.100 } | | | MTE12 | LLT |
| | 13.101 | | | | |
| | 13.102 | | ~ | MTF2 | Lib B28 |
| | 13.103 | (A) | <u>(a)</u> | M I Ih I2 | L10 B28 |
| | | | (ii) | MIIh4 | |
| • | 13.104 | (B) | (1) | M I Ih I2 | LID B28 |
| | | | (11) | MIIn4 | LID BID |
| 11 | 13.200 | • | | M IO | OA 202 |
| | | | | | OA 102 |
| | 13.201 | | | 1 W 10 | LID BID |
| | 13.203 | | ٩ | M W 3 | |
| | 13.204 | | | MINIE WEII | OA 035 |
| | 13.205 | | | | UA 035 |
| | 12.210 | (• > | | | OA 102 |
| | 13.210 | (A) | | | OA 036 |
| | 13.211 | (B) | | MI I I F 12 T T L O | |
| | 13.213 | | | | 0A 011A |
| | 13.214 - | | · | 1 W 12 T Th 0 | OA 102 |
| 111 | 13.300 | | | . 1 111 7 | |
| | 13.301 | | • | Th 4 | |
| | 12 202 | | | M Th 11 | |
| | 13.302 | | | WEQ | |
| | 13.304 | | | M THIO | 0A 035 |
| | 13.305 | • | | TWA | OA 011R |
| | 13 307 | | | Ť 10 11 | OA 035 |
| | 13 308 | | | T Th 12 | Dent |
| | 13 310 | | | W 10.11 | Lib B10 |
| | 13 313 | | | W 12 | OA 002 |
| | 10.010 | | | Th 10 | OA 011B |
| | | | | | 0.1.1.1 |
| EDUC | ATION | | | | |
| I | 14,100 | | (i) | M 10 | LLT |
| - | | (A) | (-) | W 10 | LLT |
| | | () | (ii) | M 5 | LLT |
| | | (A) | (-) | W 5 | LLT |
| | 14.101 | | (i) | Th 10 | LLT |
| | | (B) | • | W 10 | LLT |
| | | . , | (ii) | Th 5 | LLT |
| | | (B) | | W 5 | LLT |
| 11 | 14.200 | | | M 5 | OA 102 |
| | 14.201 | | | Th 5 | OA 002 |
| • | 14.202 | | | Th 4 | • OA 202 |
| | 14.203 | | | W 4,5 | Lib B15 |
| | 14.204 | (D & E) | | Th 5, 6 | Dept |
| | 14.206 | | | Refer to Dept | Dept |
| | 14.207 | (D & E) | | Th 4,5 | Dept |
| | | (C&D) | | F 4,5 | Dept |
| • | 14.208 | | | W Z | OA 035 |
| | 14.209 | | | | Dept |
| 111 | 14.300 | | | | Dept |
| | 14.301 | | | W 4 | |
| | 14.302 | | | IVI 4 | |
| | 14.303 | | | W 11 Th 6 7 30 | |
| | 14.300 | | | T 5 6 20 | |
| • | 14.307 | (D&E) | | I J-0.3U | Dept |
| | 14.308 | | | MILL, I 10,11 | Dept |
| | 14,309 | (A) | | M 2 4 | |
| | 14.310 | | | IVI 3,4 | Dept |
| | 14.311 | | | IVI 3,4, 1 4 | |
| | 14.312 | • | | W 4,5 T 4 | Dint |
| | | | | | |

| 14.314 14.316 14.317 14.318 14.319 14.321 14.322 14.323 14.323 | (D & E) | Th 4 T 5 W 4,5 W 2, Th 4,5 Th 2 Th 5 W 2,3, Th 5 Th 3 | | Dept OA 102 Dept OA 011B Dept Dept Dept Dept Dept Dept |
|--|---|--|--------|--|
| ENGINEERING I 55.001 | G MECHANICS (i) | T F 11 T F 2 | • • | Eng 1.401 Eng 1.401 |
| ENVIRONMEN II 84.200 | TAL STUDIES | T F 12 | | OA 002 |
| ENGLISH I 18.100 18.101 18.103 18.103 18.104 II 18.200 18.201 18.210 18.210 18.210 18.212 18.220 18.222 III 18.300 18.301 18.304 18.304 18.304 18.304 18.304 18.305 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.307 18.308 18.310 18.323 18.325 18.355 18.3 | (i) (ii) (A) (i) (A) (ii) (B) (A) (D & E) | W 12 W 5 M 3 T 2 M 5 T 5 M 12 Th 12 F 12 Th 12 F 12 Th 12 F 11 Th 4 T 10 F 11 Th 4 T 10 Th 5 F 10 Th 11 Th 4 W 5 M 2 F 2,3 M 11 T 4 Th 5 F 12 T 5 T 11 W 11 W 11 W 4 W 2 | | Lib B28 Lib B28 HSB 1 HSB 1 HSB 1 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B15 Lib B10 Lib B10 Lib B10 Lib B10 OA 002 OA 002 OA 002 OA 002 OA 002 OA 002 OA 002 OA 102 OA 102 OA 002 OA 102 OA 002 OA 002 OA 102 OA 002 OA 002 OA 102 OA 002 OA 002 |
| FRENCH I 34.100 34.101 34.101 | (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (vi) (vii) (vii) | M 11 T Th 10 T Th 10 T Th 10 T Th 11 T Th 11 T Th 11 T Th 3) T Th 4 W 4 T 3 | • | Lib B10 OA 022 OA 026 OA 033 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 |

| *. • | 34.103 34.104 34.106 34.109 34.110 | • • | (i) | M 2 W 4 W 3 T 2 T Th 10 T Th 11 | OA 022 OA 033 OA 033 OA 002 OA 138 |
|---------|--|------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| 11 | 34.200 | | (i) (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) | M W 10 M W 10 M W 10 M W 11 M W 11 | OA 022 OA 026 OA 022 OA 022 OA 022 |
| | 34.201 34.202 34.203 34.204 34.205 | | | W 2 T 10, W 9 Th 9,10 Th 11 T 12 | OA 139 OA 235 OA 235 OA 023 OA 023 OA 225 |
| | 34.209 | | - | T 2' | OA 139 |
| | 34.210 | | | M 12 M 4 | OA 138 |
| Ш. | 34,300 | | (i) (ii) | M 11 M 2 | OA 033 OA 033 |
| | 34.302 | | | T 9 | OA 022 |
| | 34.305 | | | F 10 W 12 | · OA 033 |
| | 34.308 | | | Th 12 | OA 138 |
| | 34,309 | | · · | M 3 | OA 022 |
| | 34.310 | • | • | W 2 | OA 235/231 |
| | · . | (A) (B) | | F 9 M 9 | OA 233 OA 231 |
| GEOG | RAPHY | | | | • |
| I | 20.101 | (A) | | T W Th 10 | HSB 1 |
| | 20.102 | (B) | | T W Th 10 | HSB I |
| п | 20.201 | | | W 4 | HSB 2 |
| | 20.202 | | | T Th 4 | HSB 2 |
| | 20.203 | (A) | | "T W 9 | Dept |
| - | 20.204 | | | TW2 | HSB 2 |
| 111 | 20.205 | | | Th 10,11 | Dept |
| 111 | 20.301 | | | T Th 9 | Dept |
| | 20.303 | | | Th 2,3 | Dept |
| | 20.305 | | | M 2,3 | Dept |
| | 20.306 | (| | W 2,3 | Dept |
| | 20.310 | (B) | | 1 11,12 W IN 12 M 9 10 | Dept |
| | 20.311 | | | T Th 10 | Dept |
| | 20.316 | | | M 12 T 2 | Dept |
| GEOL | OGY | | | | |
| 1 | 21.100 | | | M, T, F 2 | ULT |
| | 21.150 | | | Th 2 | ULT |
| II | 21.201 | | | M, 1h 8 · W 8 | Dept 34 |
| - | . 21.202 | | | T, F 8 | Dept |
| | 21 203 | | | W 8 T F 3 | Dept 1,2 |
| ш | 21.301 | | | T 2. W 10 | Dept |
| | 21.302 | | | M 9, F 9 | Dept |
| | 21.303 | | | M 2, F 3 | Dept |
| | 21.304 | | | M 3, W 9, Th 2 | Dept |
| | 21.305 | | | 1 9, 1 N 9 T 3 T 5 1 1 1 | Dept 22 |
| | 21.300 | | | x J, XH 11-1 | 2,.) |

.

| GERN | MAN N | | |
|------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|
| I | 22.100 | T4F10 | Lib B10 |
| | 22.101 🖌 | T 9 M T W Th 10 | Dept |
| | | M 4,5 W 4 Th 4,5 | Dept |
| | (German I students, p | - | |
| | 22.102 | TF 12 | · OCH 2 |

Note: German I students attend T 4 plus an additional four hours from the other listed times. These other classes are streamed and students are allocated to particular streams on the basis of their previous language experience. All students must consult the departmental timetable (available prior to enrolment week in the German Department) before arranging their lecture hours.

| II | 22.200 22.201 22.202 | | M 3 T W 11 T4 Th 12 W Th 12 M 12 | Dept OCH 2 OCH 2 |
|--------|----------------------------|--|--|------------------------|
| III | 22.300 22.301 22.302 | | W 4, Th 2,4 M 12, M T F 2 W 2, Th 12,3 | Dept Dept Dept |
| GREEK | | | | · . |
| I | 10.100 | | M Th 2 | OA 035 |
| | 10.101) | | 1 W F 2 | OA 006 |
| 11 | 10.200 | | MTWThFI | 04.0114 |
| | 10.202 | | | OA VIIA |
| Ш | 10.300 | 1 | • | |
| | 10.301 | | M Th 11 | OA 011A |
| | 10.302) | | M 2 T W F 11 | OA 011B |
| HEBREW | V v | 4 | | |
| I | 23.100 | | F 2, W Th F 3 | OA 011A |
| | 23.101 | | | |
| HISTOR | Y | | | |
| I | 24.100 | (A) | M W Th 2 | Lib B10 |
| | 24.101 | (A) | | HSB I |
| | 24.104 | (B) | | |
| | 24.105 | | W F 4 10 3 M Th E 12 | |
| | 24.100 | | T T h F 11 | |
| • | 24.120 | (B) | | LLT |
| II | 24.200 | (B) | W 2 | OA 202 |
| •- | | (-) | Th 2 | OCH I |
| | 24.201 | (A) | W 2 | OA 202 |
| | 24.209 | | Th 2 T Th 2 | OCH 1 |
| | 24.208 | | | |
| | 24.210 | | MW5 | Lib B10 |
| | 24 212 | (B) | MW 3 | OA 202 |
| | 24.213 | (Ā) | M W 3 | OA 202 |
| | 24.232 | (B) | T Th 3 | Lib B 15 |
| | 24.233 | (A) | M Th 4 | OCH 1 |
| HI | 24.301 | (B) | M 2, F 2,3 | Dept |
| | 24.302 | (A) ' | W 2 Th 2,3 | Dept |
| | 24.303 | (B) | M 4,5 W 5 | Dept |
| | 24.304 | (A) | M 9, 10 1 9 | Dept |
| | 24.307 | | 1 4,3 W 4 T E 10 E 11 | Dept |
| | 24.310 | (R) | TF 10 F 11 Th 4 5 F 4 | Dept |
| | 24.314 | XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | Th 4 5 F 4 | Dept |
| | 24.321 | (B) | TFIOFIL | Dept |
| • | 24.322 | (Ā) | M 4.5 W 5 | Dept |
| | | N 4 . | | |

| | 24.326 24.327 24.328 24.331 | (B) (A) (A) (B) | M 9,10 T 9 W 11,12 F 12 M 2 F 2,3 T 2,3 W 3 | Dept Dept Dept Dept |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| | 24.333 24.334 24.335 | (Ā) (B) (B) | T 2,3 W 3 T 4,5 W 4 W 11,12 F 12 W 2 Th 2 3 | Dept Dept Dept Dept |
| | 24.330 NESIAN 80.100 | (D) | T 11.12 W 11.12 Th 10 F3 | Dept |
| | 80.101) 80.102 80.200) | | M W 5 T W 12,2 Th 10 F 3 | Dept Dept |
| III | 80.201 80.202 80.300) | | M T W Th 3 F 10,11 | Dept |
| | 80.301 } 80.302 } | | | |
| ITALIA I | AN | • | Т 9,12 | OA 138 |

| 35.103 | F 9,11 | OA 036 |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|
| N A D 25 102 and 25 1 | 02 are linked and involve & hours not week | The remaining two hours w |

Note: Papers 35.102 and 35.103 are linked and involve 6 hours per week. The remaining two hours will be arranged at enrolment.

| 35.104 | | Th 2-3.30 | OA 023 |
|--------|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 35.105 | | M 3.4 | OA 102 |
| 35.106 | All students | M 10 | OA102 |
| 35,107 | /11 01200110 | F 10 · | OCH 1 |
| , , | (i) | M 12 W 11 | OA 139 |
| | čin | W Th 2 | OA 138 |
| | (iii) | W Th 3 | OA 138 |

Note: Papers 35.106 and 35.107 are linked and involve 6 hours per week. All students must attend M 10 and F 10, plus the hours shown for any one of the three streams. In addition each student will choose two hours for conversation and language laboratory from a wide range of possible times.

| 35 200 | (i) M 10 | OA 138 |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| 00.200 | (ii) M 12 | OA 138 |
| e laboratory and convers | ation classes arranged at enrolment.) | |
| 35.204 | Th 10,11 | OA 002 |
| 35.210 | T 12 | OA 026 |
| | W 12 | OA 036 |
| 35 211 \ | T 10.11 | OA 139 |
| 35 300 | T 12 | OA 022 |
| ation classes arranged at | enrolment.) | |
| 35 305 | Th 10.11 | OA 002 |
| 35 310 | ТЗ | OA 026 |
| 55.510 | W 12 | OA 036 |
| 35.311 | T 10,11 | ° OA 139 |
| IESE . | | |
| ⁷ 81 100) | M 9 | OA 006 |
| 81 101 | T 9 F 9.10 | OA 102 |
| ••••••) | W 9.10 | OA 002 |
| 81 102 | M W 12 | Dept |
| 81 200 \ | M 9 F 9.10 | OA 035 |
| 81 201 | Τ9 | OA 202 |
| 81 202 | Ŵ9 | Lib B15 |
| 81.202) | Th 9 | OA 006 |
| 91 200 \ | M Th 2 | Dept |
| 91 201 | T 11 12 | Dent |
| 01.301 (| F 2 3 | Dent |
| | | |
| | 35.200 ge laboratory and convers 35.204 35.210 35.211 35.300 ation classes arranged at 35.305 35.310 35.311 (ESE 81.100 81.101 81.102 81.200 81.201 81.202 81.300 81.301 81.302 | $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ |

| LATIN | | | | |
|----------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 1 | 09.100 \$ | , | M T W Th 10 | OA 011A |
| | 09.101) | | TWEN | 0 4 202 |
| 11 | 09.200 | | IWFIU | OA 202 |
| | 09.201 } | | M T W Th 12 | OA 011A |
| *** | 09.202) | | M 10 | OA 011B |
| 111 | 09.300 | | M T Th 12 | 04.0114 |
| | 09.302 | | W F 12 | OA 011B |
| | | | M 10 ··· | Dept |
| LINGU | JISTICS | | T 0 10 | Dent |
| ш | 83 103 | | M W 9 | Dept |
| H | 83.202 | x | M 11,12 | Dept |
| | 83.203 | • | T 2,3 | Dept |
| 371 | 83.204 | , | | Dept |
| 411 | 83.301 | | W 2,5 Th 4.5 | OA 210 |
| | 83.302 | | Th 9,10 | Dept |
| | 83.303 | | W F 10 | Dept |
| | 83.304 | | W 11,12 M 2 | |
| | 83.307 | | F 2,3 | • OA 035 |
| | 83.308 | | T 9,10 | Dept |
| | CEMENT S | TUDIES | | |
| I | 72.100 | IUDIES | Т 3.4 - | OA 102 |
| H | 72.201 | • | M Th 10 | Lib B15 |
| ~ · | 72.202 | | WF8 | OCH 1 |
| | 72.203 | | IINJ WTha | |
| | 72.220 | | M 8,9 | OCH 1 |
| _ | 72.221 | | Th 8,9 | OCH 1 |
| 111 | 72.300 | | M 3,4 | OA 036 |
| | 72.301 | | W 9,10 Th 11 12 | OA 102 |
| | 72.303 | | M Th 2 | OA 036 |
| | 72.306 | | Th 3,4 | OA 036 |
| | 72.307 | | W 2,3 M T 12 | OCH I |
| | 72.309 | ν, | T 2.3 | OCHI |
| | 72.310 | | Th 9,10 | OA 036 |
| | 72.311 | | M T II | OA 002 |
| | 72.320 | , , | M 2.3 | OCH 2 |
| | 72.321 | | T Th 10 | Dept |
| | 72.322 | ü | T 8,9 | OCH 1 |
| | 72.323 | • | W 10,11 | Dept |
| | *2.524 | | vv 2,5 | , OCH 2 |
| | | | | |
| MAOR | 1 STUDIES | | M 4 | Dant |
| 4 | 04,100 | | M 4 F 4 | HSB 2 |
| | 04.101 | | F 9.10 | Lib B28 |
| | 04.104 | Refer enquiries to Ant | hropology Dept | |
| 31 | 04.202 | | Th 2 Th 2 | OCH 2 |
| | 04.203 | | W 4.5 | Dept |
| | 04.205 | Refer enquiries to Ant | hropology Dept | - opt |
| | 04.206 | • | T 10,11 | Dept |
| 111 | 04.302 | | м 9,10 | Dept |
Enrolment, Lecture & Laboratory Timetable, 1982 Lecture Timetable

| | 04.303 | | M 2,3 | Dept |
|------|---------|------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| | 04.304 | | T 10,11 | Dept |
| | 04.305 | | W F 10 | Dept |
| | 04.306 | | T 2,3 | Dept |
| | 04.307 | | W 2,3 Th 3 | Dept |
| матн | EMATICS | | | |
| | 26.120 | (i) [`] | M-Th 9 (W 9 odd weeks) | MLT 1 |
| • | | čii | M Th 12 (W 12 odd weeks | MLT i |
| | 26.121 | . Ö | M Th 10 (W 10 odd weeks | MLT 2 |
| | | (ii) | T F 12 (W 12 even weeks) | PLT 2 |
| | | (iii) | T F 3 (W 3 even weeks) | MLT 1 |
| • | | (iv) | M Th 5 (W 5 odd weeks) | MLT 1 |
| | 26.122 | (i) | M Th 10 | MLT 1 |
| | | (ii) | Th F 11 | Lib B28 |
| | | (iii) | T Th 5 | MLT 2 |
| | | (iv) . | W 9 | PLT 2 |
| | | | F9 | Lib B15 |
| | 26.140 | (1) | TF9 (W9 even weeks) | MLTI |
| | | . (ii) | I F 12 (W 12 even weeks) | MLII |
| | 26.141 | (!) | I F IU (W IU even weeks) | MLI 2 |
| | | -(<u>n)</u> | M In 12 (W 12 odd weeks | B) PLI 2 |
| | | (m) | T = 5 (W + 5 odd weeks) | MLTI |
| | 26.142 | (IV) | M Th O | |
| | 20.142 | 8 | M Th 4 | |
| | | | MWS · | MIT 2 |
| | 26 170 | (111) | MWTh11 | MIT |
| | 26.180 | (i) | T F 12 | MLT 2 |
| | 20.100 | (4) | ŴĨĨ | MLT |
| | | (ii) | M W Th 2 | MLT 2 |
| | 26.181 | (i) | TWF9 | MLT 2 |
| | | (ii) | TWF2 | MLT 1 |
| | | (iii) | TWF4 | MLT 1 |
| 1 | 26.210 | | T F 9 W 11 | MLT 3 |
| | 26.220 | (i) | M Th 9 | MLT 2 |
| | | | W 9 | MLT 3 |
| | | (11) | M Th II W IO | MLTI |
| | 26.221 | | M In 9 | MLI 3 |
| | 26.240 | (i) | M Th 2 | |
| | 20.240 | | M Th 3 | MIT |
| | 26 241 | (11) | | PIT4 |
| | 26 260 | (i) | TFI | MIT 2 |
| | | (ii) | M Th 12 | MLT 2 |
| | 26.280 | (/ | TF4 | MLT 2 |
| | 26.281 | | T F 12 | MLT 3 |
| п | 26.311 | | Enquire at Dept | |
| | 26.315 | | M Ŵ Th 3 | OA 210 |
| | 26.320 | | T F 12 | SCLT 1 |
| | | | W 12 | MLT 3 |
| | 26.321 | | M W In 2 | MLT 3 |
| | 26.330 | | M IN L2 W 4 | MLI 3 |
| | 20.331 | | | PLI4 |
| | 20.333 | | M W Th 10 | MITI |
| | 20.340 | | M Th A | MITS |
| | 20.545 | | Enquire at Dent | MILIJ |
| | 26.355 | | TF4 | мітз |
| | 20.333 | | Th 4 | MIT |
| | 26.360 | | TF 10 | MLT 3 |
| | 20.000 | • | M 4 | MLT 3 |
| | 26.370 | | M Th 9 (W 9 odd weeks) | PLT 4 |
| | | | | |

505 ·

1,2 3,4 1,2

3,4 3,4

| 506 | Enrolment, Lecture o | Laboratory Timetable, 1982 Lecture Timetable | |
|-------|----------------------|--|---|
| | 26.371 | TF2 MLT3 | |
| | 26 380 | TF3 (W 3 even weeks) MIT3 | |
| | 26.381 | M Th 3 (W 3 odd weeks) MLT 3 | |
| | 26.391 | M Th 11 MLT 3 | • |
| | | W 11 (odd weeks) Dept | ; |
| | 26.395 | TF11 MLT3 | |
| | | w II (even weeks) Dept | |
| MUSI | C | M 11 10 D | |
| I | 28.101 | M 11,12 Dept | |
| | 28.102 | $T_{10} W_{11} T_{12} Dept$ | |
| | 28.103 | W 3.4 Dept | |
| | 28.110 | T 12 Dept | |
| | 28.113 | T 3 Physics Dept | |
| | 28.122 | W 9 Dept | |
| II · | 28.202 | F 2,3 Dept | |
| | 28.204 | M 11,12 Dept | |
| | - 20.200 28.208 | $\frac{W 2,3}{T 9 10} \qquad Dept$ | |
| | 28.209 | Th 12 F 12 Dept | |
| | 28.210 | T 11, F 4,5 Dept | |
| | 28.211 | M 10 Dept | |
| | 28.214 | Th 10,11 Anthro. Dept | |
| | 28.215 | W 11 Dept | |
| | 28.210 | T_{34} Dept | |
| | 28.221 | T 2 Dept | |
| | 28.222 | W 9,10 Dept | • |
| Ш | 28.302 | F 2,3 Dept | |
| | 28.304 | M 11,12 Dept | |
| • | 28.306 | W 2,3 Dept | |
| | 28.308 | M 9 10 W 4 5 Dept | • |
| | 28.309 | T 11 Dept | |
| | 28.314 | Th 12 Anthro. Dept | |
| | 28.316 | T 12 Dept | |
| | 28.323 | T 2,3 Dept | |
| PHILC | SOPHY | | |
| I | 29.100 | T 5 Lib B15 | |
| | (B) | Th 5 Lib B15 | |
| | 29.101 | | |
| | 27.102 (P) | W 11 Lib B15 | |
| • | 29.103 (A) | W 11 Lib B15 | |
| | | F 11 Lib B15 | |
| 11 | 29.200 | Th 9,10 OA 210 | |
| | 29.201 | M W 2, F 10 OA 210 | |
| | 29.203 | | |
| | 29.204 | $F_{11}, I_2 = OA_{210}$ | |
| | 29.203 | W 9 10 OA 210 | |
| | 29.208 | W 4.5 OA 202 | |
| | 29.210 | Th 4,5 OA 210 | |
| | 29.211 | T 2,3 OA 202 | |
| | 29.212 | Th 2,3 OA 202 | |
| 111 | 29.301 | Th 11,12 OA 210 | |
| | 29.302 | M 11,12 OA 210 | |
| | 29.303 | | |
| | 27.304 | | |

Enrolment, Lecture & Laboratory Timetable, 1982 Lecture Timetable

| 1 | 20.200 | | T 1 2 | 04 110 | |
|-------|--------------|------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| | 29.300 | | W 4 5 | OA 210 | |
| I. | 29.308 | | W 11,12 | OA 210 | • , |
| | . • | | | | |
| PHYSI | CS | | | | |
| I | 31.104 | | M 2 | Phys LT 3 | 3,4 |
| | 31,105 | | | Phys L1 Z Phys I T 1 | 12 |
| | 31.113 | (i) | M T Th F 12 | Phys LT 1 | 1.2 |
| | | (ií) | M T Th F 4 | Phys LT 1 | 1,2 |
| | 31.115 | | M T Th F 9 | Phys LT 1 | 1,2 |
| | 31.120 | (3) | | Phys L1 I Phys L1 I | 3,4 |
| | 51.125 | | M T Th F 4 | Phys LT I | 3.4 |
| | 31.125 | () | M T Th F 9 | Phys LT i | 3,4 |
| П | 31.200 | | ₩_3,4 | Phys LT 1 | |
| | 31.201 | | TF2 | Phys LT 1 | 1,2 |
| | 31.210 | • | 1 F 10 M Th 10 | Phys L1 2 Phys I T 2 | 1,2 |
| | 31.240 | • •. | M Th 10 | Phys LT 2 | 1.2 |
| | 31.250 | • • | T F 10 | Phys LT 2 | 3,4 |
| 111 | 31.312 | * | M Th 9 | Phys LT 2 | 1,2 |
| | 31.313 | • | | Phys LT 2 | 3,4 |
| | 31.320 | | M Th 2 | Phys LT 2 | 1.2 |
| | 31.331 | | T F 2 | Phys LT 2 | i,2 |
| • | 31.332 | | M Th 2 | Phys LT 2 | 3,4 |
| | 31.341 | | M Th 11 | Phys LT 2 | 1,2 |
| | 31.342 | • | 1 F 11 M Th 11 | Phys L1 2 Phys IT 2 | 1,2 |
| | 31.350 | | TF9 | Phys LT 2 | 1.2 |
| | 31.352 | • • | M Th 9 | Phys LT 2 | 3,4 |
| | 31.353 | | TF9 | Phys LT 2 | 3,4 |
| | 31.356 | · | 1 F 2 | Phys L1 3 | 1,2 |
| DUVCI | | | | | |
| II II | 67 201 | | M Th 12 | Henley (Medica | 1 School) |
| in – | 67.301 | | MW 5 | Henley (Medica | School) |
| | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ·····, |
| POLIT | ICAL STUDIES | | and the second second | · · | |
| I | 30.100 | (A) | M T Th 4 | Lib B28 | |
| | 30.101 | (B) (A) | MIIN4 MTF12 | LID B28 | |
| | 30,105 | (B) | M T 12 | OA 202 | |
| | | 、 <i>,</i> | Th 12 | OCH 1 | |
| 11 | 30.201 | (A) | M W 11 | OA 202 | |
| | 30.202 | (C) | T W Th 5 | OCH 2 | |
| | 30.203 | (D) (E) | TWThS | OCH 2 | |
| | 30.208 | (B) | W Th 12 | OA 202 | |
| | 30.209 | (B) ` | M W 11 | OA 202 | |
| Ш | 30.301 | (C) | T 12 | OA 036 | |
| | | | F 12 | OCH 1 | |
| | 30.302 | (B) | W 4 | ŎĊH 2 | |
| | 20 202 | | Th 4 | OCH 1 | |
| | 30.303 | (B) | M T 4 | | |
| | 30.305 | (Ã) | MT3 | OA 002 | |
| | 30.307 | (A) | M T 4 | OA 202 | |
| | 30.309 | (B) | MT3 | OA 002 | |

-507

| PSYC | HOLOGY | | | • |
|------|-----------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Î. | 32,108 | (i) | • M Th 11 | HSB 1 |
| • • | · · · . | (ii) | M Th 4 | HSB 1 |
| : . | 32,109 | (i) | T 11 | HSB I |
| | - A | · . (ii) | T 5 | LLT |
| 11 | 32.206 | | T 12 | HSB 1 |
| | 32.207 | | W 12 | HSB 2 |
| | 32.208 | - | Th 12 | HSB1. |
| HI | 32.301 | | Th 2 | HSB 2 |
| | 32.302 | · . | W 9,10 | Dept |
| • | 32.303 | | T. Th 10 | HSB 2 |
| | 32.304 | · · · | F 10 | HSB 2 |
| · • | 32.305 | | Th 4 | OCH 2 |
| • | 32.306 | | M W 11 | Dept |
| | 32.307 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | F 11 | Dept |
| • • | 32.309 | | M 10, Th 9 | Dept |
| • | 32.311 | | T 3 | HSB 2 |
| RUSS | IAN 🕔 | | | |
| I. | 43.100 | • | M T W Th F12 | OA 035 |
| | 43.101 \$ | | | 1 |

Note: Papers 43.100 and 43.101 are linked and involve six hours per week. The sixth hour will be arranged at enrolment.

| | 43.113 43.210 | | | M 10,11 T 2, W 10,11 | OA 036 Dept |
|-----|------------------|----------------|------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| ÷. | 43.211 | (C) (D & E) | (i) | Th 2 Th 2 | Dept Dept |
| 111 | 43.212 43.310 | | (11) | 1 3 W 2 Th 9,10 | Dept Dept Dept |

Note: Paper 43.310 involves three hours. The third hour will be arranged at enrolment.

| 43.311 | | M 3 | Dept |
|----------------------|------|-------------|------|
| 43.312 | | T 9,10 | Dept |
| SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES | (i) | M T W Th 12 | Dept |
| I46.100 | (ii) | M T W Th 2 | Dept |

Note: 46.100 is taught in two parallel groups. Students will attend either (i) or (ii).

| | 46.101 | | T 11 W 11 | OA 202 OCH 2 |
|------|--------|-----|---------------|-----------------|
| п | 46.200 | | M 10, T 9,10 | Dept |
| | 46.201 | | W F 9 | Dept |
| | 46.202 | | Th 9.10 | Dept |
| Ш | 46.300 | | M 12, Th 9,10 | Dept |
| SOCI | OLOGY | | | |
| I | 82.101 | | Th 9,10 | Lib B28 |
| | 82.102 | | T 10 | Lib B28 |
| 11 | 82.200 | (A) | T Th 9 | HSB 2 |
| | 82.201 | (B) | T Th 9 | HSB 2 |
| | 82.204 | (A) | T Th 11 | Dept |
| | 82.205 | (A) | M W 12 | Dept |
| | 82.206 | (B) | T Th 11 | Dept |
| | 82.207 | (Ē) | T Th 2 | Dept |
| ш | 82.300 | (B) | T 11. 12 | Dept |
| | 82.301 | (B) | Th 2.3 | Dept |
| | 82.303 | (Ā) | Th 10,11 | Dept |

Enrolment, Lecture & Laboratory Timetable, 1982 Laboratory Timetable

| | 82.304 82.305 82.307 82.308 82.312 82.314 82.315 | (B) (A) (A) (A) (B) (A) (A) | | T 2, Th 11,12 M 2,3 T 2,3 W 11,12 M W 12 F 9,10 Th 2,3 | Dept Dept Dept Dept Dept Dept Dept |
|------|--|---|----------|--|--|
| SPAN | ISH | | | | . • |
| I | 45,100 | | (i) | TWThF9 | OA 139 |
| | | | (ií) | T W Th F 12 | OA 139 |
| | | | (iii) | Ť 4,5 | OA 026 |
| • | | · · | | W 4,5 | OA 022 |
| | | | (iv) | WF9 | OA 138 |
| | 45.101 | (D & E) | | Th 9 | OA 0.02 |
| | | | | Th 4 | OA 139 |
| | 45.102 | · · | | W 11 | OA 138 |
| | | • • * | | FIL | OA 139 |
| н | 45.200 | | | T 2 | OA 138 |
| | • | | | Th 2 | OA 139 |
| | 45.201 | | | M 10 | OA 139 |
| | 45.202 | | | W 2 | OA 026 |
| | 45.203 | | <u> </u> | Th 3 | OA 026 |
| | 45.204 | · · · | | M 2 | OA.138 |
| 111 | 45.300 | • • | • | W 9 | • OA 022 |
| | 45.301 | • | | T 10 | Dept |
| • | 45.302 | · . | · . | T 9 | OA 026 |
| | 45.303 | | | M 11 | OA 138 |
| · | 45.304 | | + : | M 2 | OA 026 |

Note: Language laboratories are held for 45.100 M9,12,4 T3; 45.102 Th 11; 45.200 Th 10; 45.300 F 10.

| ZOOLC | OGY · | | · | • | |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|----------|-----|
| 1 | 38.102 | - (i) | M T Th F 2 | LLT | 3,4 |
| - | | - čii) | MTThF4 | ULT | 3,4 |
| 11.8-111 | 38.202/302 | (<i>)</i> | M T Th F 4 | Zoo LT | 1,2 |
| | 38.203/303 | | M T Th F 4 | Bot LT | 4 |
| | 38.204/304 | | M T.Th F 4 | Bot LT | 3 |
| | 38.205/305 | | M T Th F 2 | · Zoo LT | 4 |
| | 38.209/309 | · · | M T Th F 3 | Zoo LT | - 3 |
| | 38.310 | | M T Th F 3 | Zoo LT | -4 |
| | | | | | |

LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1982

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise stated.

| 201 | | M W 10-1 | 3,4 | (x) | W 10-1 |
|----------|--------|-----------------------|-----|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 201 /202 | | W F 10-1 M Th 10-1 | 3,4 | $\frac{112}{207/307}$ (i) | 1 h 4-0 M Th 10-1 |
| 301/302 | | WI III 10-1 | | (ii) | T F 10-1 |
| BIOLOG | GY | | | · (iii) | W 9-12, 2-5 |
| 101 | (i) | Th 10-1 | | 211 (i) | M Th 10-1 |
| | ĠĎ | Th 10-1 | | (ii) | T F 10-1 |
| | àii) | F 10-1 | | 213 (i) | M Th 10-1 |
| ÷ | (iv) | F 10-1 | | (ii) | TF 10-1 |
| | (v) | M 10-1 | | 311 | W 10-1, 2-5 |
| | (vi) | M 10-1 | | 313 | W 10-1, 2-5 |
| | (vii) | T 10-1 | | 314 | W 10-1, 2-5 |
| • | (viii) | T 10-1 | | 315 | M Th 10-1 |
| | (ix) | W 10-1 | | - 316 | W 10-1, 2-5 |

509

510

| BOTANY | l ar |
|---|--|
| 102 (i) M 10-1 | M 3-6 and one time |
| (ii) T 10-1 | chosen from |
| (11) W 10-1 (iv) W 2-5 | W 10-1 |
| (v) Th 10-1 | W 3-6 |
| (vi) F 10-1 | |
| 202 Group A M T 10-1, W 9-12 | 230 Two times in O1 2 or 3.4 |
| Group B W 2-5, Th F 10-1 | T 10-1 and one time |
| laboratory from | chosen from |
| each group | T 3-6 |
| 221 (i) M Th 10-1 | 1h 10-1. Th 3.6 |
| (ii) T F 10-1 | F 10-1 |
| 302 Group A M I 10-1, W 9-12 Group B W 2.5 Th E 10.1 | F 3-6 |
| Students attend one | or |
| laboratory from | 1 3-6 and one time |
| each group | Th 10-1 |
| 321 M Th 10-1 | Th 3-6 |
| 331 TE 10-1 | F 10-1 |
| 332 W 10-1, 2-5 | F 3-6 |
| 333 T F 10-1 | 310 Two times in O1 2 3 or 4 |
| 341 M Th 11-1, 3-4 | 311 (chosen from |
| 301 I P 10-1 | 320 ((i) T 10-1 |
| | ³²¹) (ii) T 3-6 |
| CELL BIOLOGY | (11) W 10-1 (iv) W 3-6 |
| 303 (i) M Th 10-1 | In no case must 310 & 311. |
| 304 TE10-1 | or 320 & 321 be taken in the |
| 305 W 10-1, 3-6 | same quarters |
| | 330 1 Wo times, in Q1 or 2(331), or Q3 or 4(330): |
| CHEMISTRY | 331) W 10-1 and one time |
| Must select one 3 hour lab for each paper | chosen from |
| per week in appropriate quarters of year. | · (i) Th 10-1 |
| 110/120 ((i) M 10-1 | (II) In 3-0 (iii) F 3-6 |
| 113/123 { (ii) M 3-6 | 340 See Department |
| 115/125 (iii) T 10-1 | 350 (i) M 10-1 1,2 |
| (1V) 1 3-0 (v) Th 10-1 | (ii) T_2-5 1,2 |
| (v_i) Th 3-6 | (11) In IU-I I,2 (iv) E IQ-I I 2 |
| (vii) F 10-1 | 351 (i) M 10-1 3.4 |
| For some of the following Stage II and III | (ii) T 2-5 3,4 |
| Chemistry Laboratories it may be possible in | (iii) Th 10-1 3,4 |
| special circumstances, to arrange alternative | (IV) F IU-1 3,4 Laboratories for 350 and 351 are taken in |
| nersonal timetable clash | the same quarters in which the lectures are |
| 210/211 (i) M Th 3.6 1.2 | taken. 350 Laboratories may not be taken in |
| (ii) M Th $3-6$ 3.4 | the same quarters as 351. |
| (iii) M Th 10-1 1,2 | 360 Three times, in Q1, 2 or 3 |
| (iv) M Th 10-1 3,4 | chosen from |
| 220 Two times, in Q1,2 or 3,4 | (1) M 10-1 (ii) M 3-6 |
| chosen from | (iii) Th 10-1 |
| M 3-6 | (iv) Th 3-6 |
| W 10-1 | (v) F 10-1 |
| W 3-6 | |
| Th 3-6 | COMPUTER SCIENCE |
| | 100/105 See Department |

| GEOGR | APHY | | | 290 Two times selected from |
|---------|--|-------------|--------|---|
| 101/102 | (i) | T 11-1 | | (i) M 3-6 |
| , | li l | T 2-4 | | (ii) T 3-6 |
| | àin | T 4-6 | | (iii) Th 3-6 |
| | livi | W 8-10 | | (iv) F 3-6 |
| | 22 | W 11-1 | | 390 (i) M Th 3-6 1.2 |
| | Xi) | $W_{2_{4}}$ | | (ii) T F 3-6 1.2 |
| | Xii) | W 4.6 | | 391 (i) M Th 3.6 3.4 |
| | | TL 0 10 | | (ii) $T F 3.6$ 34 |
| | (vm) | Th 8-10 | | 202 (i) M 2 6 |
| 201 | (\mathbf{x}) | 1011-1 | | (1) |
| 201 | 92 | M 3 | | (11) 1 3-0 (11) Th 3.6 |
| | (11) | MO | | (III) III J=0 |
| | (111) | 19 | | (1V) = F - 5 - 0 |
| | (IV) | 1 10 | | (V) M In 5-0 1,2 |
| 202 | (1) | · 13 | | (VI) I Γ 3-0 1,2 |
| | (11) | 15 | | (VII) IVI III 3-0 3,4 |
| | (111) | W 9 | · | (VIII) I F 3-0 3,4 |
| | (iv) | W 10 | | PHYSIOLOGY |
| 203 · | (i) | Th 9-11 | | 201 (i) M 9-12 |
| | (ii) | Th 11-1 | | (ii) 1h 9-12 |
| | (iii) | Th 2-4 | | 301 W 2-5 |
| | (iv) | Th 4-6 | | PSYCHOLOGY |
| 204 | (i) | M 12 | | 109 (1) M 9-11 |
| | (ii) | M 2 | | (1) M 2-4 |
| | (iii) | M 3 | • | (m) T 9-11 |
| | (iv) | M 5 | | (iv) T 2-4 |
| | (v) | T 10 · | | (v) W 8-10 |
| 205 | See De | partment | | . (vi) W 10-12 |
| 301 | | M 11 | Term 1 | (vii) W 4-6 |
| 303 | | W 4 | | (viii) Th 9-11 |
| 304 | | Th 4 | • | (ix) Th 3-5 |
| 305 | | M 2-4 | | Other Stage II and Stage III courses b |
| 306 | | W 2-4 | 1,2 | arrangement. Refer Department. |
| 313 | | Th 11 | , , | ZOOLOGY |
| 316 | | ТЗ. | | 102 (i) M 10-1 |
| CEOLO | ~~~ | | | (ii) T 10-1 |
| GEOLOG | JY. | | | (iii) W 10-1 |
| 100 | <u> </u> | | | (iv) W 2-5 |
| | <u>(iii)</u> | 10 3-3 | | (v) Th 10-1 |
| | (<u>iii</u>) | F 10-12 | | (vi) [,] Th 10-1 |
| 150 | <u>9</u> | 1 3-0 | 2,3,4 | (vii) F 10-1 |
| | (11) | W 10-1 | 2,3,4 | 202/302 Group A: M T W 10-1 |
| 201 | | M 11-1 | | Group B: W 2-5, Th F 10-1 |
| 202 | | In 11-1 | | Students to choose one |
| 203 | (1) | W 11-1 | • • · | laboratory from each |
| | | W 4-6 | 2,3 | group |
| | (n) | 14-0 | | 203/303 Two times, in Q4, |
| 201 | • | In 3-5 | 2,3 | selected from |
| 301 | | F 10-1 | 1 | (i) M 10-1 |
| 302 | | M 10-1 | | (ii) T 10-1 · |
| 303 | | W 2-5 | | (iii) W 10-1 |
| 304 | | M 4-6 | | (iv) Th 10-1 |
| 305 | | 1 10-1 | | (v) F 10-1 |
| 307 | | In,F 3-6 | 3,4 | 204/304 Two times, in Q3 |
| PHYSICS | 2 | | · · | selected from |
| | Î Gi | M 10-1 | | (i) M 10-1 |
| | 上為二 | M 3-6 | | (ii) T 10-1 |
| 110/120 | 1 225 | TILI | | (iii) W 10-1 |
| 113/123 | 1 60 | Т 3-6 | | (iv) Th 10-1 |
| 115/125 | 122 | ThILI | | (v) F 10-1 |
| | 1 22 | Th 3.6 | | 205/305 T F 10-1 |
| | 122 | FILI | | 209/309 (i) M Th 10-1 |
| | | F 3-6 | | (ii) TF 10-1 |
| | () | 1 5-0 | | 310 (i) M Th 10-1 |
| | | | | (ii) T F 10-1 |



Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants and Awards

Contents

514 Tertiary Assistance Grants 514 Definitions of Full-Time Study, 1982

516 Scholarships and Prizes 516 National Scholarships and Prizes 1981 517 University of Auckland Scholarships 1981 519 University of Auckland Prizes 1980

SCHOLARSHIPS, TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS AND OTHER AWARDS

TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Tertiary Assistance Grants are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand. Leaflets outlining the provisions of the tertiary assistance grants regulations are available from the Registry.

To be eligible for a tertiary study grant a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

(a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or

(b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1982

Architecture and Town Planning

apply.

Architecture IntermediateAll subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg 5.
36 creditsBArch36 creditsTown Planning Intermediate6 Arts papers or equivalent in the first year.
7 Arts papers or equivalent in the second year.BTP7 papersDipTP6 papersDipVal6 SubjectsNote: When extra papers (e.g. Arts or Science papers) are taken for Arch Int in the second or
subsequent year the definition of full-time study for the appropriate Degree or Diploma will

| Arts . | | , |
|--------------------------|--------|--|
| BA | Either | 7 papers |
| | or | 6 papers only, (i) if this is the first year of enrolment for |
| | | any course at any University |
| | | (ii) if 3 of the papers are at Stage III level |
| DipDrama | | All work as specified under DipDrama Reg 3 and 4. |
| DipEd | | The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of |
| | | a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as |
| | | Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers of 5 |
| DiaEdDouch | | Di Lor Di U |
| DipEursych | | Pt for Pt II |
| Dipl GA | | All subjects required under Dipl GA Reg 5 |
| DiffCOA | | An subjects required under Diptory Reg 5. |
| Commorce | | |
| BCom | Fither | 6 naners |
| beom | or | 3 Stage III and 2 other papers |
| | 0. | |
| Engineering | | All a binds as wind for the lateran distance des DE Day 12 |
| Engineering Intermediate | | All subjects required for the intermediate under BE Reg 13. |
| BE | | A Professional year or equivalent. |
| DipBIA | | All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4. |
| Fine Arts | • | |
| BFA | | 6 papers in the first Professional year |
| | | 9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years. |
| Iow | | |
| Law Intermediate | | All subjects required under LLB Reg 3. |
| IIR | | First second or third Law examination |
| LL B Hons | | or equivalent |
| DipCrim | | Division I or II or equivalent |
| 2.p 0 | | |

Note: Where extra papers (e.g. Arts or Science papers) are taken for Law Intermediate in the second or subsequent year the definition of full-time study for the appropriate Degee or Diploma will apply.

| Medicine and Human Biology | | Doot 1 11 oo 111 |
|----------------------------|--------|--|
| MDCLD | | |
| MDCID | | Part I of II |
| Music | • | |
| BMus | Either | 6 papers in the first year of enrolment at any University |
| · | or | 7 papers |
| - | or | 3 stage III and 3 other papers |
| BMus (Performance) | | Performance and 3 papers |
| BMus (Performance) (Hons) | | All work as specified under Reg 4 |
| DipMus | | |
| DipMus (Hons) | | 6 papers |
| | | · . |
| Science | | |
| BSc | Either | 36 credits |
| | ог | 30 credits including 18 above Stage I |
| | or | 24 credits other than Stage I |
| | or | 24 credits including 12 at Stage III |
| BSc (Hons) | | Part III or IV |
| BOptom | | Year I, II, III or IV or equivalent |
| DipComp Maths | | All subjects required under DipComp Maths Reg 4 |
| DipEn Tech (Geotherm) | | Parts I, II and III |
| DipMath Ed | | All subjects required under DipMath Ed Reg 3. |
| DipOpt | | Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent |
| DipStats | | All subjects required under DipStats Reg 3. |
| | | • • • |

Masters' Courses

The student must be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of the Department.

TENURE

In general, students have a standard entitlement to assistance for two recognised courses or five years, whichever is the lesser. (The entitlement to fees grant is for assistance for two recognised courses or the equivalent of five years of full-time study, whichever is the lesser). The period of tenure for the various courses that have been recognised for tertiary grants purposes is as follows:

| One Year: | DipBIA, DipCompMaths, DipDrama, DipEd, DipEdPsych, | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| | DipStats, DipMathEd, MTP, MArch, MJur, LLM (papers only) | | | |
| | MMedSc, MHB, BMus (Performance) (Hons), ME (papers only) | | | |
| Two Years: | DipCrim, DipTp, MBChB, MA, MCom, MSc, MPhil, MFA, ME | | | |
| | (papers and thesis) MMus, LLM (papers and thesis) | | | |
| Three Years: | BA, BCom, BHB, BMus, BSc, DipMus, DipVal, ACA | | | |
| Four Years: | BCom/ACA, BE, BFA, BMus (Performance), BOptom, BSc (Hons), | | | |
| | BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB (Hons) | | | |
| Five Years: | BArch, BA/LLB [†] , BA/LLB (Hons) [†] , BA/BMus [†] , BA/BMus (Performance) [†] , | | | |
| | BA/DipMust, BA/DipMus (Hons)t, BCom/LLBt, BCom/LLB (Hons)t, | | | |
| | BHB/MBChB, BMus/DipMust, BMus/DipMus (Hons)t, BSc/DipOptt, | | | |
| | BMus (Performance)/BMus (Performance) (Hons), BA/MA, | | | |
| | BA/MA/DipClinPsych, | | | |
| | BSc/MSc, BSc (Hons)/MSc, BCom/MCom, LLB/LLM (papers only), | | | |
| | LLB (Hons)/MJur, BMus/MMus, BE/ME (papers only), BTP/MTP | | | |
| Three Years: Four Years: Five Years: | DipCrim, Dip1p, MBChB, MA, MCom, MSc, MPhil, MFA, ME (papers and thesis) MMus, LLM (papers and thesis) BA, BCom, BHB, BMus, BSc, DipMus, DipVal, ACA BCom/ACA, BE, BFA, BMus (Performance), BOptom, BSc (Hons), BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB (Hons) BArch, BA/LLB†, BA/LLB (Hons)†, BA/BMus†, BA/BMus (Performance)†, BA/DipMus†, BA/LLB (Hons)†, BCom/LLB†, BCom/LLB (Hons)†, BHB/MBChB, BMus/DipMus†, BMus/DipMus (Hons)†, BSc/DipOpt†, BMus (Performance)/BMus (Performance) (Hons), BA/MA, BA/MA/DipClinPsych, BSc/MSc, BSc (Hons)/MSc, BCom/MCom, LLB/LLM (papers only), LLB (Hons)/MJur, BMus/MMus, BE/ME (papers only), BTP/MTP | | | |

Six Years: LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)*, BFA/MFA*, BHB/MBChB/MMedSc* BHB/MHB/MBChB*, BCom/ACA/MCom*, BArch/MArch* BE/ME (papers and thesis)*

Note (i) Conjoint courses, marked with a dagger (†), count as two courses. Other combined courses count as one course only.

(ii) Those combinations of courses marked with an asterisk (*) have been approved as "long" courses and are exempt from the five-year limit on assistance. No other combinations qualify for more than five years' assistance.

(iii) A further year's fees assistance is available for Law Professionals in the following combinations only: LLB/LLM/LawProf and LLB (Hons)/MJur/LawProf, LLB/LawProf and LLB (Hons)/LawProf.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled Awards Handbook is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled University Grants Committee Handbook gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers, and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder.

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES - 1981

Commonwealth Scholarship Canada

William Georgetti Scholarships

McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarships

Postgraduate Scholarships

Alpers, Diana E. Anderson, Robyn J. Brooke, M: A. Bryder, Linda Burridge, P. B. Byrne, A. P. Callahan, K. D. Campbell D. M. Casey, L. F. Cawthorn, P. G. Diamond, L. W.

McIvor, A. M. Strange, G. A. Henrys, S. A. Kenny, Jill A.

Leigh, J. C. T. Lim, S. G. McIvor, A. M. Mattin, G. J. Mason, Judith M. Muir, G. A. Newbold, G. C. Paterson, Lorraine A. Peters, M. A. Plested, M. L. Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants & Awards, Auck Scholarships 1981

Davis, L. M. De Courcy, N. M. Diamond, L. W. Dickson, A. R. Fenton, Diana M. Free, D. A. Hemming, Christine A. Hingley, Cheryl A. Jones, Alison Kenny, Jill A. Lawson, Mishelle P. Poole, D. G. Reid, Margaret D. Rutherford, P. G. Stein, Carolyn J. Strange, G. A. Tapp, D. S. Taylor, M. P. Taylor, W. R. Tearney, K. W. Teon, E. K. Walker, P. J. Webster, P. A. Bryder, Linda Callahan, K. D.

Gordon Watson Scholarship L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS – 1981

*Awarded without Emolument Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany Auckland Savings Bank Scholarships

Marie d'Albini Scholarship Bishop Music Scholarship Senior Junior

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany Senior Junior

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary Hugh Campbell Scholarships

J. P. Campbell Bursary Chamber of Commerce Scholarship John Court Scholarship A. G. Davis Scholarship Elam Art Scholarship E. B. Firth Award James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarships

Gillies Scholarship Winifred Gimblett Scholarship Belinda Godfrey Memorial Organ Scholarship Sir George Grey Scholarship Sir James Gunson Scholarship James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd, Bursaries in Architecture

Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering T. W. J. Johnson Scholarship in Clinical Medicine T. R. Johnson Scholarship Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship Duffus Lubecki Scholarship Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship Medical Research Council of NZ Research Award in Medical Sciences

No Award Lavin, R. H. Warren, Karen J. Aimer, Robyn D. Poole, D. G. Riley, Catherine F. Gummer, Virginia No Award Sutcliffe, W. D. Crowhurst, R. N. McNeilage, M. A. Toft, Prudence E. Clapshaw, Deborah A. Dugdale, N. W. Muir, G. A. Jericevich, Sandra L. Wech, Rosalind J. No Award Bartlett, Sarah L. Burridge, P. B. Plested, M. L. No Award Brook, Penelope J. Hansen, Suella L. Forester, T. R. No Award Crone, B. T. Spencer, H. G. Hossain, M. Farrelly, Elizabeth M. Graham, R. M. Wain, G. P. Boswell, I: J. No Award No Award Frith, R. W. Jericevich, Sandra L. No Award No Award Sanders, Gina L. Strange, G. A. Graham, Sharon L.

Hughes, E. W.

517

Mercer Memorial Scholarship National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship NZ Institution of Engineers Postgraduate Scholarship NZ Optometrical Association Scholarships

NZ Planning Institute Bursary NZ Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship NZ Pottery and Ceramics Research Association Scholarship NZ Steel Research Scholarship Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music

Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships Barker, Tara K. Burns, Kim C. Christansen, Lesley A. Collier, Susan M. Danby, Henrietta D. Downey, A. M. Fisher, A. M. Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary W. W. Phillipps Scholarships Allen, P. R. Gudex, G. S. Amies, M. H. Bell, D. W. Bergin, Catherine M. Bowden, P. D. Buckley, Kay J. Chancellor, A. M. Cutfield, W. S. Dorofaeff, Maryanne N. Faire, Gabrielle M. Farquhar, Cindy M. Gane, A. Goodwin, G. Grant, Fiona H. Lissie Rathbone Scholarship Joe Raynes Scholarship Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship **Rive Memorial Scholarship** Sagar Scholarship for String Players Sanders Memorial Scho<u>l</u>arship Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship Senior Scholarships Ameratunga, Maya F. Goddard, M. B. Good, Kristin J. Atkins, R. J. Barrowman, L. P. Graham, R. M. Bell, Brenda Bergstrom, C. A. Burridge, P. B. Hansen, Suella L. Heath, P. R. Butcher, Margaret, A. H. Casey, L. F. Chaafe, M. R. Clark, N. H. Kearns, R. A. Connell, Mary-Jane Crowhurst, R. N. Lim, S. G. Dashper, J. P. Luey, L. Driscoll, P. J. Dugdale, N. W. Fenton, Anna J. McGhie, Heather Fenton, Caroline McIvor, A. M. Fox, C. Mucalo, P. S.

Sinclair Scholarship

Ghent, J. E. Hindley, D. Holdaway, G. E. Julian, Fiona M. Lalor, Daphne E. Parr, Deidre C. Pedder, Adrienne L.

Hall, W. P. Hardy, I. R. B. Le Grice, P. Liggins, Jackie Lockwood, M. A. McGregor, Kaye C. McKinstry, Lorraine J. Maxwell, B. Neads, Jannifer R. Ngan-Kee, D. Nixon, D. B. North, C. J. O'Sullivan, J. D.

Gruzelier, Claire E. Holdaway, Linda M. Housley, G. D. Jacobi, S. R. Learmonth, Patricia M. Maingay, Joan M. Major, P. L.

No Award No Award No Award Metzger, D. J. Mouliston, Mary J. Frawley, P. A. Dickson, A. R. No Award No Award McIntyre, Shona M. Still, Alexandra R. Williams, A. J.

Pedersen, B. E. F. Pitt, Rhonda D. Skinner, Jeannie A. K. Smith, Dallas K. Werry, Phillipa A. Zohs, T. G.

Newman, P. A.

Peat, B. G. Pendergrast, D. Rainbow, Alexandra D. Rymer, Janice M. Shand, D. A. D. Smith, Susan E. Stott, Ngaire S. Stuart, R. A. Tomlinson, P. Webster, G. R. Westgate, J. A. Worsley, D. R. Young, Wendy E.

Montgomerie, Debra A. Banwell, Ingrid-Anne Wallis, Felicity A. Badley, A. D. J. Meijers, Annemarie P. No Award Raine, Susan F.

Newman, P. A. Pitt, Rhonda D. Ross, K. M. Sell, G. J. Sillars, H. A. Smeaton, D. *Snow, B. J. Spencer, H. G. Taylor, M. P. Tebbutt, D. L. Thomas, Susan E. Turner, P. A. Vella, M. P. Westera, Wilhelmina J. Williams, A. J. Wright, R. J.

No Award

Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants & Awards, Auck Prizes 1980

| S.P.E.L.D. Association Scholarship | No Award |
|--|--------------|
| Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship | No Award |
| Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering | Brown, M. J. |
| Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Commerce | Ng, S. K. T. |

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1980

AHI Prize in Glass Design Allergan Awards First Àward

Annual Prizes

Second Award Accounting Ancient History

Anthropology Applied Mathematics Architecture Art History Asian History Asian Politics Biblical History and Literature Biochemistry Botany Cell Biology Chemistry

Chinese Commercial Law (Commerce) Commercial Law (Law) Computer Science Economics Education

Engineering—Chemicals and Materials Civil Electrical Engineering Science Mechanical

English Equity and Succession Fine Arts French Geography Geology German Greek

Hebrew

History Human Biology Indonesian Italian Japanese Land Law Latin

Linguistics Management Studies Maori Studies

Robinson, Ann Jowsey, M. B. Smith, C. C. S. Miller, K. A. Lee, R. Hall T. Mantell, Betty-Lynne. Doherty, Moira W. Finlayson, R. S. O'Connor, P. W. Holdaway, Linda M. Reckner, J. R. Nil Nomination Paterson, Claire E. Nil Nomination Coldham, Jennifer K. J. No Award MacMillan, Margaret A. McDonald, H. Wong, Linda C. Goddard, Christine L. Driscoll, P. J. James, B. S. Brook, Penelope J. Shanly, Angela M. Marshall, Vicki M. Walmsley, M. R. Burridge, P. B. Cotterill, B. E. Grice, G. N. Dixon, M. J. Sutcliffe, W. D. Dugdale, N. W. Moyes, A. J. Lightfoot, Elizabeth M. Aimer, Anne B. Corlett, G. J. Lightfoot, Elizabeth M. Blyth, Dougal J. Young, Fiona M. Dickey, N. L. H. Levene, M. Pitt, Rhonda D. Colquhoun, D. A. Hogg, T. P. Liew, C. C. Sprott, Alison M. Anderson, Yvonne M. Thomas, Susan E. Parcell, Jane M. Hall, T. Lewis, Vanessa K. Udovenya, R. G. King, Patricia L.

520

Medicine

Music Optometry Philosophy

Physics Political Studies Psychology

Pure Mathematics Russian Scandinavian Studies Sociology Spanish

Town Planning Zoology

P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes First Second Auckland District Law Society's Centennial Prize Auckland District Law Society's Prize Auckland Stock Exchange Prize Auckland Town Planning Assoc. Prize in Town Planning Bartrum Memorial Prizes in Geology Honours Year Stage III

Beecham Research Laboratories' Prize

L. H. Briggs Memorial Prize Vernon Brown Memorial Award Alice Bush Memorial Prize Butland Prize Butterworth Prize R. Morrison Cassie Memorial Prizes

Chisholm Memorial Prize Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize Cost and Management Accounting Prize Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes

Graduate Award Undergraduate Award

Marian Cranwell Prize K. B. Cumberland Prize Gary Davies Memorial Prize Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize David Fleming Memorial Prize Forensic Medicine Essay Prize Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture and Town Planning Arts Commerce

Commerce Engineering Fine Arts Law Medicine & Human Biology Music Science

Gilfillan, Morris & Co Prizes in Auditing —First Prize: Second Prize;

Hardy, I. R. B. Stott, Ngaire S. Oswin, R. H. Meltzer, Naomi I. Morrison, T. J. Dare, S. T. Laughland, B. J. Payton, S. W. Ravine, Helen E. Yensen, Helena Tan Sze Mena Pike, Leanne V. Howie, Lynda J. Clark, N. H. Ferguson, S. D. Lightfoot, Elizabeth M. O'Sullivan, Nicola J. Fidler, A. E. Pedersen, B. E. F. Thompson, R. M. R. Gillies, L. R. Dean, Miriam R. Dean, Miriam R. Hansen, Suella L. Asher, G. Te W. E. Paterson, Lorraine A. Mucalo, Peter S. Chaafe, M. R. Nixon, L. S. Wright, L. J. Rennie, J. J. Stott, Ngaire S. Hardy, Janet R. Hardiman, C. J. Brindle, Natisha E. Stocker, Laura J. Rennie, J. J. Isaacs, R. D. Gillies, L. J. Romer, T. P. No Award

Campbell, D. D. No Award Burton, B. G. No Awards Becroft, A. J. No Award Nixon, D. B. Lane, N. A. Bryder, Linda Wilson, S. J. Mardle, K. J. McIlroy, R. H. Tolich, M. N. Mawson, J. B. Tibbles, Sally J. Tan, S. M. Triggs, W. J. Dragicevich, A. M. Ewan, D. J.

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize Habens Prize Havdon Prize W. E. Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine George S. Holmes Memorial Prize George Hopkins Prize Hutchison Hull & Co Prize, Institute of Chartered Secs. & Admins. Prize Institution of Production Engineers Prize T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany Dr F. Wilson Lang Memorial Prize Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology F. A. de la Mare Prize S. R. de la Mare Prize Dr R. G. McElroy Prize Mitsubishi Prize Monier Prizes

Montgomery Memorial Prizes

John Mulgan Memorial Prize NZ Institute of Architects Prizes—First Professional

> Second Professional Third Professional Fourth Professional

NZ Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize NZ Institute of Valuers' Prize NZ Society of Accountants' Prize — Accounting I Accounting II Pathology Prize Property Management Institute Prize Douglas Robb Prize Carrick Robertson Prize Roche Prize in Psychiatry Christine Roigard Memorial Prize Royal N.Z. College of General Practitioners' Prize Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology Arthur Sewell Prize in English Spedding Consolidated Group Prizes—Second Professional Third Professional

Sweet & Maxwell Prizes

John Tinline Prize in English H. B. Turbott Prize in Community Health Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology

Valuers' Registration Board Prize Wallath Prizes

Chaafe, M. R. Casey, L. F. Jew, L. A. McGinley, Carolyn No Award Mellow, C. G. Fergus, B. J. Still, Alexandra R. Todd, Carol Y. Maiden, Christine C. Lim. S. G. No Award No Award Fenton, Caroline Findlay, R. H. Dugdale, N. W. No Award Caughey, Celia M. Marquez, R. Davis, J. R. McConnell, I. G. Rennie, J. J. Kean, Anita M. Mintrom, C. Natasilpa, Maythaca Wilson, B. M. Gruzelier, Claire E. Couling, Nancy R. Ross, Virginia W. W. Scales, M. R. Wild, B. Davis, J. R. A. Rennie, J. J. Farrelly, Elizabeth M. McKay, W. D. Gillies, L. J. Lane, N. A. Thompson, R. M. R. Stewart, Georgina M. Chadderton, A. J. Welch, C. J. Archer, R. N. Wheeler, Diana V. Lincoln, G. N. P. Snow, B. J. No Award Chesterfield, Elizabeth H. Sutcliffe, W. D. Campbell, Joan L. Fenton, Anna J. Houlahan, M. A. Davis, J. R. A. Warren, J. H. Dunning, M. N. Tesiram, P. A. Pitt, Rhonda D. Calder, Lr. Callander, P. F. Mahoney, G. J. Steur, M. J. G. German, R. N. Hogg, T. P.

Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prizes in Cost and Management Accounting Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prizes in Financial Accounting W. D. Wilson Prize Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize 1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering

÷.,

Ŷ

McKenzie, April L-L. Fissenden, G. R. No Award No Award No Award Flower, N. P.

History and Legislation

Contents

526 Chronology of Events 527 Legislation 556 Arms of the University

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 May. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev. R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappel appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated:
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.

- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry, Plant Pathology and Sociology established. Science building, (Chemistry) formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library Building, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Endocrinology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
- 1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair in Community Health established.
- 1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair in Business . Studies and a Second Chair in Accountancy established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
- 1973 Chair in Child Health Research established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
- 1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair in Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.
- 1975 Faculty of Medicine renamed Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of Architecture renamed Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. Chairs in Orthopaedic Surgery and Radiology established.
- 1976 Maidment Arts Centre completed. Chair in Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology established.
- 1977 Recreation Centre Student Union, University Park Building, Tamaki, and Geography wing of Human Sciences Building completeo. Second Chair in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and Third Chair Psychology established.
- 1978 Chair in Ophthalmology established. Human Sciences Building, Preclinical 2, and Pathology Buildings occupied. Completion of Clubrooms building, athletic track, hockey field/ six grass tennis courts at University Park.

- 1979 Geothermal Institute established. Chair of Medical Microbiology established. School of Architecture Contract A buildings occupied. Marine Laboratory extension at Leigh completed.
- 1980 Chair in Computer Science established. W. B. Nicoll appointed Registrar. Departments of Asian Languages, Art History, Economics and Political Studies relocated at 9 Symonds, 11 Symonds, 4 Alfred and 14-18 Symonds Streets respectively.

1981 Administration, lecture and library, block of School of Architecture completed.

LEGISLATION

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

- 1. Short Title and commencement
- 2. Interpretation
- 3. Constitution of the University
- 4. University District and Court of Convocation
- 5. Visitor of the University

The Council

- Constitution of Council
 Transitional provisions
 Term of office

- 9. Employees as Council members
- 10. Disqualification of members of Council
- 11. Casual vacancies in Council
- 12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
- 13. Election of members
- 14. Meetings of Council
- Special meetings of Council
 Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

- 17. Council to be governing body of University
- 18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
- Conferment of degrees
 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21. Lectures to members of the public
- 22. Power to make statutes and regulations
- 23. Seal of the University
- 24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

- 25. Election of Chancellor
- 26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
- 27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

- 28. Vice-Chancellor
- 29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

- 30. Constitution of Senate
- 31. Chairman of Senate
- 32. Meetings of Senate
- 33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
- 34. Functions of Senate
- 35. Senate may appoint committees
- 36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions .

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

- 38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
- 39. Application of income and capital of University
- 40. Money to be paid into bank
- 41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
- 42. Investment of money
- 43. Provision for Common Fund investment
- 44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
- 45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
- 46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
- 47. Council to prescribe fees
- 48. Fees payable to associations of students
- 49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
- 50. Powers of Council in respect of property
- 51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
- 52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACT-MENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNI-VERSITY OF AUCKLAND

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement — (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, -

"The Chancellor" means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

"The Council" means the Council of the University of Auckland:

"Financial year" means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

"General course of study" means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

"Lecturer" means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

"Personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

"The Pro-Chancellor" means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

"Professor" means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

"The Registrar" means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

"The Senate" means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

"Students' Association" means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:

"The University" means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

"The Vice-Chancellor" means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University - (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professores emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation -(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who -

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

- (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or
- (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
- (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University — The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council — (1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of -

- (a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:
- (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
- (ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:
- (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:
- (ca) One full-time lecturer to be elected by the full-time lecturers:
- (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:
- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
- (f) One member, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, who shall be, at the time of his appointment, enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University and shall, before being appointed, have been enrolled for at least 2 academic years at a university or universities in New Zealand:
- (fa) The president for the time being of the Students' Association:
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland:

(i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.

(3) The Mayor of Auckland may from time to time nominate a member of the Auckland City Council to be his alternate on the Council; and the alternate for the time being may act in place of the Mayor at any meeting of the Council not attended by the Mayor.

(3a) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

7. Transitional provisions — (Repealed)

8. Terms of office - (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c), (ca), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (ca), (d), (e), and (f) of subsecion (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members — (1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

10. Disqualification of members of Council — The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911:
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled:
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council — (1) Subject to subsections (1A) and (1B) of this section if any elected or appointed member of the Council — (a) Dies; or

530

- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or.
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
- (h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies -
- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.
- (1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies -
- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.
- (2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members - (1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council — The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines: Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council — (1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University — The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment or removal of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section, and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc. — Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power.—

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:
- (b) To appoint, upon such conditions, for such term, and upon such notice, as it thinks fit, all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of all other institutions controlled by the Council.
- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:
- Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees -(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Awards of certificates, etc. - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it

thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public — The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University. (3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University — The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students — (1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of —

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University:

Provided that the Council shall exercise its power under this paragraph in accordance with criteria and procedures prescribed from time to time by it after consultation with the University Grants Committee.

- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.
- (3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a

statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and course for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute.repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any faculty, department, course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor - (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council — The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

- (2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers and duties:
- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University:
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintain the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act

(whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Chancellor's functions, powers and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate --- (1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

- (2) The Senate shall consist of:
- (a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

- (c) The librarian of the University:
- (d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine:
- (e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, as the Council may from time to time determine:
- (f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under subsection (2) (d) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations shall, in relation to any such election, specify —

- (a) The time the election is to be held; and
- (b) The classes of person eligible to vote; and
- (c) The number of members each such class may elect; and
- (d) The terms of office of the members to be elected.

(3A) For the purposes of this section, 'student' means a person who is enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University.

- (3B) The term of office of every member of the Senate appointed pursuant to paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section shall be the term specified in statutes or regulations of the University.
- (3C) Before making any determination or appointment under paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section, the Council shall seek and consider the advice of the Senate.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate -(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate -(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be the Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be the Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc. —No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate - (1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees — (1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters -(1) The Council shall not make any statute

or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or the removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions —, (1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied — Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank — (1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque, or other instrument, signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signatures, of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section. **41.** Loan money to be paid into a separate account — All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purposes of the University, other than money borrowed under Section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money — Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment -(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either -

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by Section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment belong to transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund ---

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by Section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn —

- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council — (1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly. (2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties — The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council — The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees — There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students — The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students — The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property -(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff and other employees:
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases with-
out his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:

- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
- (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
- (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may -

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:
- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
- (c) Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft, or temporary loan — In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts - (1) The Council shall, during the month of April, in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings -(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a Regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

Section 4 (1)

The Provincial District of Auckland and those portions of the Provincial District of Taranaki which are within the boundaries of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui.

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES)AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Section 19 (1)

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.

Bachelor and Master of Arts.

Bachelor and Master of Commerce.

Bachelor and Master of Engineering.

Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.

Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.

Master of Jurisprudence.

Doctor of Literature.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Master of Medical Science.

Bachelor, Bachelor (Performance), Bachelor (Performance) with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Music.

Master and Doctor of Philosophy.

Bachelor and Master of Town Planning.

Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science. Bachelor and Master of Human Biology.

Diplomas in:

Building and Construction Management.

Business and Industrial Administration.

Clinical Psychology.

Computational Mathematics.

Criminology.

Drama.

Education.

Educational Psychology.

Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.

Guidance and Counselling.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics.

Language Teaching Studies.

Local Government and Administration.

Mathematical Education.

Music and Music with Honours.

Obstetrics.

Optometry.

Paediatrics. Psychiatry.

Public Health Engineering.

Statistics.

Town Planning.

Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No 74 — The University of Auckland Act 1954. 1957, No 25 — The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961.

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRE-SENTATIVES) REGULATIONS

I. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.

2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.

3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who

- (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
- (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
- (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
- (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation

'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.

5. The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect).

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District. member(s) be 5.00 pm on the 'election of will held at An the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland. No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm on theday of The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 pm on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the .

fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the . Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

Returning Officer

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Cook Islands, Fiji, Western Samoa or Australia.

Note: The voting papers for overseas members to be posted airmail.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

| Election to be held on | | day of |
|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| University District. | ouncil by the Court of Co | invocation for the Auckland. |
| We,and nominate | being duly | qualified voters, hereby |
| | ····· | |
| of | | 、 ····· |
| for election to the Council by District. | the Court of Convocation | for the Auckland University |
| Date | | - |
| I co | nsent to the above nomination | on. |
| | | |

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

History & Legislation, Council Elections (Convocation Reps) Regulations

A. Front of voting paper:

| VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District. |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| Directions |
| There arevacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected. The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD. |
| The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally |
| |
| B. Back of voting paper (below perforation): |
| I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission <i>ad eundem gradum</i> before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District. |

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all votingpapers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 18 August, 1975 resolved:

That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, Council adopt the following procedure in order to ensure that electors are notified of the qualifications of candidates:

(1) That each candidate for election be invited to send to the Registrar with his nomination paper a short statement, not exceeding 250 words, for inclusion with the voting papers.

(2) That the statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications, and any other relevant information provided by the candidate.

(3) That the Council arrange that a copy of these statements be forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS) REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2: For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An election of one member will be held at 5.00 pm on the.....

. day of......19......

at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm on the.....day of

Returning Officer

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

| Election to be held on the |
|---|
| being the Governing Body of School and being a duly |
| qualified Elector hereby nominateof |
| (address) |
| (occupation) |
| for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Techni- cal Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District. |
| Dated thisday of19 |
| Chairman Chairman |
| |

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nominations issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these Regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

A. Front of voting paper:

| THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodie | es of certain Secondary |
|---|--------------------------|
| Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961. | Section 6 Subsection (2) |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | |
| Directions | |
| The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opportion candidate for whom he has resolved to vote. | osite to the name of the |
| THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER <i>MUST</i> COMPLETE TO ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD. | THE CERTIFICATE |
| . Back of voting paper: | |
| | |

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution ofGoverning Body ofSchool passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE) REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Lecturers' Representative) Regulations 1978.

2. For the purposes of these Regulations, the Council determines that a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as a junior lecturer, senior tutor or tutor, are lecturers within the definition of that term contained in Section 2 of the Act.

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires -

'the Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961;

'the Council' means the Council of the University;

'election' means an election conducted under these Regulations;

'elector' means a full-time lecturer and includes a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than three years as a junior lecturer, senior tutor or tutor; but does not otherwise include any person holding a temporary appointment.

'Returning Officer' refers to the Registrar of the University.

4. In the election of one member of the Council pursuant to paragraph (ca) of Subsection (2) of Section 6 of the Act —

(a) All electors shall be elegible to nominate candidates and to vote; and

(b) All electors, except those who are temporary lecturers appointed for less than two years, shall be eligible to be nominated as candidates.

5. The election shall be by secret ballot.

6. The date of the election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

7. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice addressed to all electors call for nomination for candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the full-time lecturers under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (ca) of the University of Auckland Act 1961.

I hereby call for nominations for the Lecturers' representative on the Council. Nominations must be delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not Later than 5.00 pm on

Every full-time lecturer (including a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as a junior lecturer, senior tutor or tutor) is eligible to be an elector and to nominate candidates at this election.

All electors, except those who are temporary lecturers for less than two years, are elegible to be nominated as candidates.

Every candidate must be nominated by two electors on a nomination form which must also be signed by the nominee.

Should an election be necessary it will be held at 5.00 pm on at the office of the Registrar of the University in Princes Street. The election will be conducted as a postal ballot.

The person elected will hold office for a term of two years {or as required, in the case of a casual vacancy]

Nomination forms are available from the undersigned.

RETURNING OFFICER

8. Each nomination shall:

(a) be made by two electors;

(b) contain the signature of the person nominated;

(c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

550 .

History & Legislation, Council Elections (Lecturers' Reps) Regulations

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

ELECTION FOR REPRESENTATIVE OF LECTURERS ON COUNCIL

being duly qualified electors, hereby nominate

.

of the Department of for election to the Council by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination NOMINATIONS CLOSE AT 5.00 P.M. ON.....

9. If not more than one nomination is received for the vacancy, the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date of nominations declare the candidate duly elected. 10. If more than one nomination is received for the vacancy, the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

11. The Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the grounds that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced, or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

12. The voting paper shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

13. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

14. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect): .

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

REPRESENTATIVE OF LECTURERS ON COUNCIL

Election to be held at 5.00 p.m. on 19...... of

ONE Member of Council by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

| | | Ť | |
|----------|--|---|--|
| | | | |
| <u> </u> | | i | |

DIRECTIONS

The voter must put an "X" in the square opposite the name of the candidate for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME, AND PRINT HIS NAME AND DEPARTMENT ON THE BACK OF THE ENCLOSED SPECIAL ADDRESSED ENVELOPE.

Voting papers, in sealed envelopes, must be addressed to the Returning Officer and reach him by the above day and time.

۰. · ·

RETURNING OFFICER

.....

15. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice published within the University.

16. The Returning Officer shall, subject to these regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

17. Where there is an equality of votes between candidates and the addition of a vote would entitle any of those candidates to be declared elected, the Returning Officer shall determine by lot which candidate shall be elected.

18. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

19. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES) REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1978.

2. For the purpose of these Regulations, the Council determines that a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as a junior lecturer, senior tutor or tutor, are lecturers within the definition of that term contained in Section 2 of the Act.

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires -

'the Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961;

'election' means an election conducted under these Regulations;

'elector' means a full-time lecturer and includes a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than three years as a junior lecturer, senior tutor or tutor; but does not otherwise include any person holding a temporary appointment.

'member' and 'lecturers' representative' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers in a Faculty under section 30 of the Act and these Regulations;

"Returning Officer" refers to the Registrar of the University.

4. For the purpose of these Regulations ----

The Centre for Continuing Education is deemed to be a Faculty of the University;

Each member of the staff of each of the Departments of Art History, Geography, Mathematics, and Psychology shall respectively be allocated by the Senate to an appropriate Faculty.

5. (i) The number of members of the Senate to be elected by the full-time lecturers under section 30 (2) (d) of the Act shall be thirteen.

(ii) Those thirteen members shall be elected by secret ballot from and by the full-time lecturers of the respective Faculties of the University, as follows:—

The Faculty of Arts; three members.

The Faculty of Science; two members.

Each of the eight other Faculties of the University - that is:

the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning,

the Faculty of Commerce,

the Faculty of Engineering,

the Faculty of Fine Arts,

the Faculty of Law,

the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology,

the Faculty of Music, and

the Centre for Continuing Education; one member.

6. In every election in a Faculty, held under these Regulations -

(a) All electors in that Faculty shall be eligible to nominate candidates and to vote; and

(b) All such electors, except those who are temporary lecturers appointed for less than two years, shall be eligible to be nominated as candidates.

7. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st of February next following that member's election.

8. The term of office of each of the present lecturer members of the Senate shall, according to

| the Faculty from which that member was appointed and (in the Faculty of | Arts and in the |
|--|-----------------|
| Faculty of Science) according to seniority of appointment, end as follows: | |
| Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (one member) | 31 January 1979 |
| Faculty of Arts (three members) | • |
| The member from that Faculty whose present | |
| term of office began first | 31 January 1979 |
| The two remaining members | 31 January 1980 |
| Faculty of Commerce (one member) | 31 January 1980 |
| Faculty of Engineering (one member) | 31 January 1980 |
| Faculty of Fine Arts (one member) | 31 January 1979 |
| Faculty of Law (one member) | 31 January 1979 |
| Faculty of Medicine & Human Biology (one member) | 31 January 1980 |
| Faculty of Music (one member) | 31 January 1979 |
| Faculty of Science (two members) | ,, |
| The member from that Faculty whose present | • |
| term of office began first | 31 January 1979 |
| The remaining member | 31 January 1980 |
| Centre for Continuing Education (one member) | 31 January 1979 |
| 9 If any member — | |

(a) dies; or

(b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or

(c) ceases to be a full-time lecturer; or

(d) is appointed Acting Head of a Department for a period of more than three months he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy so created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

10. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place in the respective faculties not later than July each year so that the names of all lecturers' representatives for the subsequent year are known at the August meeting of the Senate.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

11. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting the elections.

12. Subject to Regulation 10, the date of an election shall be as determined by the Returning Officer and shall be reported to the Senate.

13. Whenever an election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall, not less than thirty-five days before the election, by notice addressed to each elector in the appropriate Faculty call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES ON SENATE

Faculty of

l vacancv

All electors in the Faculty, except those who are temporary lecturers for less than two years, are eligible to be nominated as candidates in that Faculty.

Every candidate must be nominated by two electors in the Faculty on a nomination form which must also be signed by the nominee.

For the purpose of these elections: The Faculty of Arts includes the Department of Art History and Geography but not the Departments of Mathematics and Psychology.

The Faculty of Science includes the Departments of Mathematics and Psychology.

The persons elected will hold office for a term of two years.

Nomination forms are available from the undersigned.

RETURNING OFFICER

14. Each nomination shall:

(a) be made by two electors;

(b) contain the signature of the person nominated;

(c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

ELECTION FOR LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE ON SENATE

19.....

15. If not more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.
16. If more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector in the appropriate Faculty.

17. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

18. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

19. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

20. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

'THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES ON SENATE FACULTY OF VOTING PAPER

Election to be held at 5.00 p.m. on day, the day of

Departments of

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|------|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | • | | |
| - | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |

DIRECTIONS

The Voter must put an X in the square opposite the name of the ONE candidate for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND STATE HIS DEPARTMENT ON THE BACK OF THE ENCLOSED SPECIAL ADDRESSED ENVELOPE.

Voting papers, in sealed envelopes, must be addressed to the Returning Officer and reach him by the above day and time.

RETURNING OFFICER

21. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice published within the University.

22. The Returning Officer shall, subject to these regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

23. Where there in an equality of votes between candidates and the addition of a vote would entitle any of those candidates to be declared elected, the Returning Officer shall determine by lot which candidate shall be elected.

24. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

25. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these Regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

NOTE: If any special direction or conditions is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator

as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or (BCC 114).

Prescribed Texts

Contents

558 Prescribed texts 558 Accounting 558 Ancient History 559 Anthropology 560 Architecture 560 Asian Geography 560 Asian History 560 Asian Politics . 561 Biblical History and Literature 561 Biology 561 Botany 561 Cell Biology 561 Chemistry 562 Chinese 562 Classical Studies 562 Commercial Law 564 Computer Science 564 Drama 564 Economics 565 Education 566 Engineering 566 English 569 Environmental Studies 569 Fine Arts 569 French 571 Geography 572 Geology 572 German

574 Greek 574 Hebrew 574 History 575 Human Biology 576 Indonesian 576 Italian 577 Japanese 577 Latin 578 Law 580 Linguistics 580 Local Government and Administration 581 Management Studies 581 Maori Studies 582 Mathematics 583 Medicine 583 Music 584 Optometry 585 Philosophy 586 Physics 586 Physiology 586 Political Studies 588 Psychology 588 Russian 589 Scandinavian Studies 590 Sociology 590 Spanish 591 Town Planning 591 Zoology 592 Summary of Subject Codes

PRESCRIBED TEXTS

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase.

The list of prescribed texts for 1982 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

ACCOUNTING

Accounting I

01.100 Ma & Mathews, The Accounting Framework: A Contemporary Emphasis, 1st edn, (Longman Cheshire); Ma, Mathews, Kingston & Pandey, Students' Companion to The Accounting Framework: A Contemporary Emphasis, 1st edn, (Longman Cheshire).

01.101 Ma & Mathews, The Accounting Framework: A Contemporary Emphasis, 1st edn, (Longman Cheshire).

01.102 Granof & Mitchell, Principles of Accounting, 1st edn, (Prentice-Hall).

01.103 Horngren, Introduction to Management Accounting, 5th edn, (Prentice-Hall).

Accounting II

01.200 Johnston, Edgar & Hays, Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand, 5th edn, (Butterworths); Ma & Mathews, The Accounting Framework: A Contemporary Emphasis, 1st edn, (Longman Cheshire).

01.201 Barton, Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand, 8th edn, (Butterworths); New Zealand Society of Accountants, Management Accounting for the New Zealand Farmer.

01.202 Batty, J., Advanced Cost Accountancy, 2nd edn (Macdonald & Evans).

01.203 Cushing, B. E. Accounting Information Systems and Business Organisations, 2nd edn (Addison).

01.204 Public Finance Act 1977 (Government Printing Office); Local Government Accounting Regulations 1979 (Government Printing Office); The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure (Government Printing Office); Cheek, L. M. Zero-base Budgeting Comes of Age, 1st edn, (AMACOM).

01.205 Peirson & Bird, Business Finance, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

Accounting III

01.300 Most, K. S., Accounting Theory, 1st edn, (Grid); Bloom & Elgers, Accounting Theory and Practice: A Reader, 1st edn, (Harcourt Brace & Jovanovich).

01.301 Arens & Loebbecke, Auditing: An Integrated Approach, 2nd edn, (Prentice-Hall).

01.302 Shillinglaw, G., Managerial Cost Accounting, 4th edn, (Irwin).

01.303 Van Horne, J. C., Financial Management and Policy, 5th edn, (Prentice-Hall).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 G. Roux, Ancient Iraq (Pelican); W. K. Simpson (ed.), Literature of Ancient Egypt (Yale U.P., New Haven); A. H. Gardiner, Egypt of the Pharaohs (O. U. P).

12.102 One of A. R. Burn, Pelican History of Greece; J. B. Bury, History of Greece, revised by Russell Meiggs, (Macmillan), N. G. L. Hammond, A History of Greece (Oxford); plus Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library), Athenian Politics (Lactor 5, write to LACT Publications, 19B Roxborough Park, Harrow, Middlesex, England). 12.103 Either W. G. Sinnigen and A.E.R. Boak, A History of Rome to 565 A. D. (6th edn) (Macmillan) or M: Cary & H. H. Scullard, A History of Rome (Macmillan); Tacitus, The Annals of Imperial Rome (Penguin) is strongly recommended for those students planning to advance.

Ancient History II

12.200/12.330 C. Aldred, Egyptian Art (Thames & Hudson); M. Lichtheim, Ancient Egyptian

Literature, Vol 2 (California U.P.); G. Steindorff & K. Seele, When Egypt Ruled the East (Chicago), K. A. Kitchen, Suppiluliuma and the Amarna Pharaohs (Liverpool).

12.201 G. Roux Ancient Iraq (Pelican); Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.203 N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilization* Vol II (Columbia Univ Press or paperback Harper Row); Tacitus *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics). *Res Gestae divi Augusti*, ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford) is strongly recommended.

12.210 A. Gardiner, Egyptian Grammar (Oxford); R. O. Faulkner, A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian (Oxford). Texts of documents in Egyptian will be supplied by the Department. 12.211 Materials will be supplied at cost by the Department.

12.222/322 A. Andrewes, The Greek Tyrants (Hutchinson); Herodotus, The Histories (Penguin); other reading from the Department.

Ancient History III

12.303 S. Frere, Britannia 2nd Edition, (Cardinal-Paperbacks); John Wacher, Roman Britain (Dent) OR P. Hunter Blair, Roman Britain and Early England (Sphere Library); David Wilson, The Anglo-Saxons (Penguin); Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain (Lactor 4 — see Paper 12.102); Tacitus, On Britain and Germany (Penguin), J. C. Mann' and R. G. Penman, Literary Sources for Roman Britain (Lactor 11 — LACT Publications — see Paper 12.102); M. Dillon & N. Chadwick, The Celtic Realms (Cardinal Books), OR Nora Chadwick, The Celts, (Penguin). 12.304 Herodotus, The Histories, Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War, Xenophon, A History of

My Times (all Penguin Classics); Livy, The War with Hannibal, Caesar, The Conquest of Gaul, Sallust, Jugurthine War and the Conspiracy of Catiline, Tacitus, On Imperial Rome and The Histories, Suetonius, The Twelve Caesars (all Penguin Classics).

Recommended for Purchase: M. Grant, *The Ancient Historians* (Paperback edn) (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

12.322 See 12.222.

12.330 See 12.200.

Ancient History for MA & Honours

12.400 D. S. Russell, The Jews from Alexander to Herod (Oxford); Emil Schurer History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ, (revised edn, T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh 1973); The Works of Josephus, trans Whiston (Everyman's Library, Dent), The First and Second Books of the Maccabees, (ed.) J. R. Bartlett (Cambridge Bible Commentaries), A. H. M. Jones The

Herods of Judea, (O.U.P.).

12.402 M. Cary, A History of the Greek World, 323-146 B.C., (Methuen); Plutarch, Moralia Vol. 10 (Loeb edition); The Letters of the Younger Pliny, trans. Radice (Penguin); Livy, Rome and the Mediterranean, trans. Bettenson (Penguin).

12.404 W. L. Westermann, The Slave Systems of Greek and Roman Antiquity (American Philosophical Soc. Memoirs)

12.406 Frankfort & Others, Before Philosophy (Pelican); Aristotle & Xenophon on Democracy. and Oligarchy (ed.) J. M. Moore (California); C. Rodewald, Democracy, Ideas and Realities (Dent); F. E. Adcock, Roman Political Ideas and Practice (Michigan, Ann Arbor).

12.410 Paul Frandsen, An Outline of the Late Egyptian Verbal System (Academisk Forlag, Copenhagen 1974).

12.502/12.512 As for 10.405.

12.503/12.513 As for 09.405.

12.520/12.530 Booklist available from Department in February.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.101 Fagan, Brian M., People of the Earth; an Introduction to World Prehistory (Little, Brown, 3rd edn 1980, paper); Poirier F., In Search of Ourselves (Burgess Publishing Co., 1981). **03.102** Metge, Joan, The Maoris of New Zealand (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976); Schwimmer, E., The World of the Maori (Reed, 1966).

Anthropology II

03.200 Firth, R., We, the Tikopia (Allen and Unwin, 1964 or any other edition). 03.202 Chagnon, N., Yanomamo: The Fierce People (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1977); Wolf, E., *Peasants* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Modern Anthropology Series, 1966); Whyte, W., *Street Corner Society* (University of Chicago Press); Yang, M., *A Chinese Village* (Columbia University Press); Fox R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin). All texts are available in paperback editions.

03.206 Adams, R. E. W., Prehistoric Mesoamerica (Little, Brown & Co., Toronto, 1977); Moseley, M.E., The Maritime Foundations of Andean Civilisation (Cummings, 1975, paper); Redman, C. L., The Rise of Civilisation (Freeman & Co, 1978, paperback); Lamberg-Karlovsky, C. C. and J. A. Sabloff, Ancient Civilizations: the Near East and Mesoamerica (Benjamin/Cummings, 1979, paperback).

03.207 Wolpoff, M., Paleo-anthropology (Alfred Knopf, 1980).

03.208 Green, R. C., Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture (Stockton House, 1977); Houghton, P., The First New Zealanders (Hodder & Stoughton, 1979); Fox, A., Prehistoric Maori Fortifications in the North Island of New Zealand (Longman Paul, 1976); Leach, B. F., The Prehistory of The Southern Wairarapa (Reprint Otago University 1981).

03.209 Nettl, B., Music in Primitive Culture (Harvard University Press).

03.210 Epstein, A. L., Ethos and Identity (Tavistock 1978).

03.212 Grace, G. W., An Essay on Language (Hornbeam Press, N. Carolina 1981) (paperback); Labov, W., Language in the Inner City (U. Pennsylvania Press, 1973).

Anthropology III

03.308 Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., Prehistoric Archaeology: A Brief Introduction (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1977); or Thomas, D. H., Archaeology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1979). 03.315 Bellwood, P. S., Man's Conquest of the Pacific (Collins, 1978); Jennings, J. D. (ed),

Prehistory of Polynesia (ANU, 1979).

03.318 McLean, M., An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music and Dance (Polynesian Society, 1977).

03.319 See Ancient History 12.303

03.325 Coles, John, Experimental Archaeology (Academic Press 1979).

03.329 Hoogvelt, A. M., *The Sociology of Developing Societies* (Macmillan Press, 2nd edn, 1978) (paperback).

ARCHITECTURE

Details of any prescribed texts and reading lists will be published in the Department prior to commencement of lectures.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

See Geography

ASIAN HISTORY

See History

ASIAN POLITICS

Asian Politics I

30.103 S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); J. B. Starr, *Ideology and Culture* (Harper and Row ppr.); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (2nd edn, Little, Brown & Co. ppr.); James C. F. Wang, *Contemporary Chinese Politics: An Introduction*, (Prentice-Hall, ppr.).

30.104 Asia Yearbook (latest edition available); J. S. Hoadley, The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia (Schenkman ppr.); D. Pike, A Short History of Vietnamese Communism, (Stanford, ppr.).

Asian Politics II

30.206 J. S. Legge, Indonesia (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum, ppr.); Peter Polomka, Indonesia Since Sukarno, (Pelican).

30.207 H. H. Baerwald, Japan's Parliament: An Introduction (Cambridge University Press); R. A. Scalapino and J. Masumi, Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan (University of Calif. ppr.); R. E. Ward, Japan's Political System (2nd edn, 1978, Prentice-Hall, ppr.).

BIBLICAL HISTORY & LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 As 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, History of Israel (S.C.M. Press).

11.101 Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition, plus ONE of J. L. Mays, Amos (S.C.M.), H. McKeating, Amos. Hosea and Micah (New Cambridge Bible Commentary), John Marsh, Amos and Micah (Torch Bible Commentary) and ONE of John Bright, Jeremiah (Anchor Bible, Doubleday), R. K. Harrison, Jeremiah and Lamentations (Tyndale Commentary, Tyndale), J. A. Thompson, The Book of Jeremiah (New International Commentary, Eerdmans).

BIOLOGY

Biology I

39.101 Keeton, W. T. Biological Science 3rd edn, (Norton).

39.112 T. E. Weier, C. R. Stocking, M. G. Barbour, *Botany: An Introduction to Plant Biology*, 5th edn, 1974 (Wiley International); T. I. Storer, R. L. Usinger, R. C. Stebbins, J. W. Nybakken, *General Zoology*, 6th edn, 1979 (McGraw Hill).

Biology II & III

39.207, 39.307 Clarke, Statistics and Experimental Design (Arnold). 39.211 Krebs, C., The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance 2nd edn, (Harper

International).

39.212, 39.312 Morton and Miller, The New Zealand Sea Shore 2nd edn, (Collins);

39.213 Poole and Adams, Trees and Shrubs of New Zealand 4th Impression, (Govt Printer).

39.316 Open University Oceanography, Biological Environments. Units 9 & 10 (S334) Open University 3rd level Science Course.

BOTANY

Botany I & II

06.102 Text-book to be announced. 06.221 Sutcliffe, Plants and Water (Arnold); Sutcliffe Plants and Temperature (Arnold).

Botany III

06.331/06.332 G. Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (2nd edn), Academic Press, New York and London. 06.341 Whitehouse, *Towards an Understanding of the Mechanism of Heredity* (Arnold). Rees and Jones, *Chromosome Genetics* (Arnold).

06.361 Radford, Dickison, Massey and Bell, Vascular Plant Systematics (Harper and Row).

Botany for MSc

06.414 Solbrig, O. T. Demography and Evolution in Plant Populations (Botanical Monographs, 15) (Blackwell Scientific Publications); Harper, J. L. Population Biology of Plants (Academic Press) 2nd edn; Grime, J. P. (1979) Plant Strategies and Vegetation Processes.

06.431 and 06.432 Commonwealth Mycological Institute, *Plant Pathologists Notebook* (1968) (Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau, Kew).

CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Biology III

40.303, 304, 305 There are no prescribed texts for courses 40.303, 40.304 or 40.305. A list of books that are recommended reading may be obtained from the Departmental Office after 1 December.

CHEMISTRY

Chemistry I

08.110 Moore and Barton, Organic Chemistry: An Overview (Saunders); Coxon, Ferguson and Phillips, First Year Chemistry (Arnold); Laboratory Assignments 08.101 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.120 Coxon, Ferguson and Phillips, *First Year Chemistry* (Arnold): Laboratory Assignments 08.102 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.113, 08.123 Moeller, Bailar, Kleinberg, Guss, Castellion & Metz, Chemistry with Inorganic Analysis, International Edition (Academic): Moore and Barton, Organic Chemistry: An Overview (Saunders): Aylward and Findlay, SI Chemical Data, (Wiley): Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 08.101, Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 08.102 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.115 Cram and Cram, *The Essence of Organic Chemistry*, (Addison-Wesley): Brady and Humiston, *Chemistry Principles and Structure* (2nd edn) (Wiley); *Laboratory Assignments* 08.101 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.125 Brady and Humiston, *Chemistry Principles and Structure* (2nd edn) (Wiley), *Laboratory Assignments 08.102* (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

Chemistry II

08.210 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*. 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn, (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*. 4th edn, (Allyn and Bacon).

08.211 Fritz and Schenk, Quantitative Analytical Chemistry, 4th edn (Allyn and Bacon).

08.220 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn); Barrett, *Introduction to Atomic and Molecular Structure* (Wiley); or for students intending to proceed to 08.321, McWeeny, *Coulson's Valence*, paperback edn, (Oxford).

08.230 Streitwieser Jr and Heathcock, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* 2nd edn (Macmillan 1981); Chemistry 08.230 Laboratory Manual (available from Department at enrolment).

08.270 Manahan, Environmental Chemistry, 2nd edn, (Willard Grant Press).

Chemistry III

08.310 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn, (Wiley).

08.311 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*. 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data*. 2nd edn, (Wiley).

08.320 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry*, (Wiley Internat. edn): or Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd or 4th edn, (Interscience); Tobe. *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.321 Dekock and Gray, Chemical Structure and Bonding (Benjamin-Cummings); Tobe, Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms (Nelson).

08.331 Carey and Sundberg, Advanced Organic Chemistry A, Structure and Mechanisms paperback edn, (Plenum).

08.330 Carey and Sundberg, Advanced Organic Chemistry B. Reactions and Synthesis paperback edn, (Plenum).

08.340 Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy*. 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill): Dyke, Floyd, Sainsbury and Theobald, *Organic Spectroscopy — An Introduction* 2nd edn (Longmans 1978).

08.350, **08.351** Wang, Willis & Loveland, Radiotracer Methodology in the Biological. Environmental and Physical Sciences (Prentice-Hall).

08.360 Ewing, Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

08.410 Atkins, Physical Chemistry (Oxford); Bard & Faulkner, Electrochemical Methods (Wylie, 1980).

08.411 Harris and Bertolucci, Symmetry and Spectroscopy (Oxford): McLauchlan, Magnetic Resonance (Oxford).

08.420, 08.421 Cotton and Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (Interscience).

08.422 Basolo and Pearson, Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions (Wiley).

08.431 March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, 2nd Student edn, (McGraw-Hill).

08.432 Tedder, Nechvatal and Jubb, Basic Organic Chemistry, Part 5. Industrial Products (Wiley).

08.440 McWeeny, *Coulson's Valence* (Oxford); *or* Murrel, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).

CHINESE

Chinese I

48.100 and 48.101 De Francis, J., *Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn, De Francis, J., *Character Text for Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn. **48.102** De Bary, W. T. (ed.), *Sources of Chinese Tradition* (Columbia Univ. Press); Chan

Wingtsit, A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy (Princeton Univ. Press).

Chinese II

48.200, 48.201 De Francis, J., *Character Text for Intermediate Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press). Further materials supplied by the Department.

48.202 Liu C. Y., Fifty Chinese Stories (Lund, Humphries); Dawson, R., An introduction to classical Chinese (Oxford U.P.); Hsia, C.T., The Classic Chinese Novel (Columbia Univ. Press); Ma, Y-W. and Lau, S., Traditional Chinese Stories (Columbia U.P.).

Chinese III

48.300, 48.301 Selected Readings from the writings of some or all of the following authors: Mao Dun, Lao She, Shen Congwen, Ding Ling, Hao Ran and Cao Xueqin.

48.302 Mencius (Book 6, part I); Zhuangzi ch. I; Selected Tales from Tangren xiao shuo: Watson, B., Early Chinese Literature (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., The Art of Chinese Poetry (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Watson, B., Chinese lyricism (Columbia U.P.).

Chinese for MA & Honours

48.400-48.417 Materials to be supplied by the Department.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies I

73.102 Epic: Homer, *Iliad*, tr. R. Lattimore (Chicago, paperback); *Odyssey*, tr. R. Lattimore (Harper Row, paperback). Virgil, *Aeneid*, trans. C. Day Lewis (Anchor paperback). Elegiac: An anthology will be available on payment from the department.

COMMERCIAL LAW

Commercial Law I

02.100 O'Keefe & Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 4th edn, (Butterworths).

Commercial Law II

02.200 Cheshire & Fifoot, Law of Contract, 5th edn, (Butterworths).

02.201 Leys & Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 6th edn, (Butterworths); Sale of Goods Act 1908 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Hire Purchase Act 1971 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Chattels Transfer Act 1924 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Moneylenders Act 1908 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Insolvency Act 1967 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Bills of Exchange Act 1908 & Amendments (1979 Reprint), (Government Printing Office); Door to Door Sales Act 1967 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office); Layby Sales Act 1971 & Amendments, (Government Printing Office).

Commercial Law III

02.300 Sim, R. S., Casebook on Company Law, 4th edn, (Butterworths); Webb & Webb, Principles of the Law of Partnership, 2nd edn, (Butterworths); Northey, J. F. Introduction to Company Law, 9th edn, (Butterworths); Companies Act 1955 & Amendments (Government Printing Office); Partnership Act 1908 & Amendments (Government Printing Office).

02.301 New Zealand Master Tax Guide 1982 (Commerce Clearing House).

02.302 Szakats, A., Introduction to the Law of Employment and First Supplement Industrial Relations Act 1973 & Amendments (Reprinted 1978), 2nd edn, (Butterworths).

02.304 O'Keefe, J. A. B. The Commerce Act 1975, 2nd edn, (Butterworths); Schmitthoff, The Export Trade, 7th edn, (Stevens).

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science I

07.100 G. M. Schneider, S. W. Weingart, D. M. Perlman, An Introduction to Programming and Problem Solving with Pascal, (Wiley).

07.105 A. M. Tenenbaum, M. J. Augustein, *Data Structures Using Pascal* (Prentice-Hall) OR E. Horowitz, S. Sahni, *Fundamentals of Data Structures* (Pitman). Students should consult the department before buying either of these.

Computer Science II

07.210 R. H. Eckhouse, L. R. Morris, *Minicomputer Systems: Organization, Programming and Applications (PDP 11)*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall).

07.230 R. E. Griswold, J. F. Poage, I. P. Polonsky, *The SNOBOL4 Programming Language*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall); I. R. Wilson, A. M. Addyman, *A Practical Introduction to Pascal*, (Macmillan).

07.250 H. R. Lewis, C. H. Papadimitriou, *Elements of the Theory of Computation*, (Prentice-Hall).

07.290 G. Dahlquist, A. Bjork, N. Anderson, Numerical Methods, (Prentice-Hall).

Computer Science III

07.310 A. S. Tanenbaum, Structured Computer Organization, (Prentice-Hall 1976).
07.320 J. D. Ullman, Principles of Database Systems, (Computer Science Press).
07.340 A. M. Lister, Fundamentals of Operating Systems, 2nd edn, (Macmillan).
07.390 G. Dahlquist, A. Bjorck, N. Anderson, Numerical Methods, (Prentice-Hall).

Computer Science for MSc

A list of prescribed texts can be obtained from the department.

A list of books which are recommended reading for Computer Science courses can be obtained from the department.

DRAMA, DIPLOMA IN

A booklist will be available from the English Department.

ECONOMICS

Economics I

13.100 and 13.101 R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 5th edn, (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

13.101 E. Shapiro, Macroeconomic Analysis 4th edn (Harcourt Brace).

13.102 P. G. Hoel & R. J. Jesson, Basic Statistics for Business and Economics 2nd edn (Wiley). 13.103 J. Jackson & C. R. McConnell, Economics Australian Edition (McGraw-Hill).

15.105 J. Jackson & C. K. McConnen, *Economics* Australian Europh (McGraw 1

Economics II

13.200 J. Hirshleifer, Price Theory and Applications 2nd edn (Prentice Hall).

13.201 J. Gordon, Macroeconomics (Little, Brown & Co) 2nd edn.

13.204 R. A. & P. B. Musgrave, Public Finance in Theory and Practice, ISE 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

13.205 J. Stewart, Understanding Econometrics, 1st edn (Hutchinson).

Economics III

13.300 C. Pasinetti, Lectures on the Theory of Production (Columbia U.P.) 1977; G. Abraham-Frois & E. Bereibe, Theory of Value, Prices and Accumulation (Columbia U.P.) 1979. 13.302 G. S. Maddala, Econometrics (McGraw-Hill) ISE.

13.307 R. Sugden, The Political Economy of Public Choice, 1st edn (Martin Robertson).

13.308 D. Sapsford, Labour Market Economics, 1st edn (Allen & Unwin) 1981; C. Mulvey, The Economic Analysis of Trade Unions, 1st edn, (Martin Robertson) 1978.

ECONOMICS FOR MA & MCom & HONOURS

13.412 Wheelwright & Marridakis, Forecasting Methods for Management, 3rd edn (Wiley).

EDUCATION

Education I

14.100 Snook and Lankshear, *Education and Rights*, 1st edn, 1978 (Manchester Unity Press); Marshall, *What is Education?*, 1st edn, 1981 (Dunmore).

14.101 Hetherington and Parke, Child Psychology: A Contemporary Viewpoint 2nd edm (McGraw-Hill).

Education II

14.200 Rippa, Education in a Free Society: An American History, 3rd edn, 1976, (David McKay and Co.); King Other Schools and Ours, 5th edn, 1979 (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

14.203 Lefrancois, Psychology for Teaching 3rd edn, 1979 (Wadsworth).

14.206 Units 1-6 of E202; School and Society, Revision 1, 1977 (Open University Press).

14.208 Peters, Ethics and Education, 1966 (George Allen and Unwin).

14.209 Hopkins, Understanding Educational Research, 1980 (Merrill).

Education III

14.300 Bowen, and Hobson, Theories of Education: Studies of Significant Innovation in Western Educational Thought 1st edn, 1974 (Wiley).

14.301 King, Other Schools and Ours 5th edn, 1979 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston)

14.303 Boocock, Sociology of Education: An Introduction, 2nd edn, 1980 (Houghton Mifflin); Vander Zanden, Sociology, 4th edn, 1979 (Wiley).

14.306 Belkin, An Introduction to Counseling, 1980 (Brown).

14.307 Lawton, Class, Culture and Curriculum 1975 (Routlege and Kegan Paul); Lawton et al, Theory and Practice of Curriculum Studies, 1978 (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

14.308 O'Leary and O'Leary, Classroom Management. The Successful Use of Behaviour Modification, 1972 2nd edn, (Pergamon, New York).

14.310 Grinder, Adolescence 1978 (Wiley); Kagan and Coles (eds.) Twelve to Sixteen: Early Adolescence 1972 (Norton).

14.311 Kirk and Gallagher, Educating Exceptional Children 3rd edn, 1979 (Houghton Mifflin); Robinson and Robinson, The Mentally Retarded Child: A Psychological Approach 2nd edn, 1976. (McGraw-Hill); Tuckman, Conducting Educational Research 2nd edn, 1978 (Harcourt Brace); N.Z. Department of Social Welfare, Juvenile Crime in New Zealand 1st edn, 1973 (Government Printer).

14.312 Education Act (reprinted) 1976 Govt. Book Shop.

14.313 Selltiz and others, *Research Methods in Social Relations*, 4th edn, 1981 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Neale and Liebert, *Science and Behaviour: An Introduction to Methods of Research* 2nd edn, 1980 (Prentice Hall).

14.317 Owens, Organizational Behaviour in Education (2nd edn Prentice Hall).

14.319 Smith, Understanding Reading, 2nd edn 1978 (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Clay, Reading: The Patterning of Complex Behaviour, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educ. Books); Clay, The Early Detection of Reading Difficulties, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educ. Books).

14.320 Downey and Kelly, Moral Education: Theory and Practice, (Harper and Row); Snook and McGeorge, More than Talk, (Dept. of Educ. Wellington).

14.321 Harris, Education and Knowledge, 1st edn 1979 (Routledge).

14.323 Clay, The Early Detection of Reading Difficulties, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educ. Books).

14.325 Bell and Others, Environmental Psychology, 1978 (Saunders).

Education for MA and Honours

14.400 Hirst, Knowledge and the Curriculum, 1st edn 1974 (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Peters (ed.); John Dewey reconsidered, 1977, (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Peters (ed.), The Philosophy of Education, 1973 (Open Univ. Press).

14.401 Holmes, Comparative Education: Some Considerations of Method 1st edn 1981 (Geo. Allen and Unwin).

14.405 Peters and Hansen, (eds.) Vocational Guidance and Career Development 3rd edn, 1977 (Macmillan).

14.406 Peterson and Walberg, Research on Teaching, 1979 (McCutchen); Walberg, Educational Environments and Effects, 1979 (McCutchen).

14.407 Baltes, Reese, and Nesselroade, Life-Span Developmental Psychology: Introduction to Research Methods 1977 (Brooks Cole).

14.410 Corsini (ed.), Current Psychotherapies 2nd edn, 1979 (Peacock); Egan, The Skilled Helper 1975 (Brooks Cole).

14.412 Hersen and Barlow, Single Case Experimental Designs: Strategies for Studying Behaviour Change 1st edn, 1976 (Pergamon Press).

14.413 Sarason and Doris, Educational Handicap: Public Policy and Social History, 1st edn 1979 (Free Press); Ross, Psychological Disorders of Children, 2nd edn 1980 (McGraw-Hill).

14.414 Stenhouse, An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development, 1975 (Heinemann); Stenhouse, Curriculum Research and Development in Action, 1980 (Heinemann).

14.418 Goldenberg, Family Therapy (Brooks Cole); Corsini (ed.) Current Psychotherapies. 2nd edn (Peacock).

ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departments.

ENGLISH English I

18.100 Chaucer: The Prologue, (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); The Pardoner's Tale, ed. N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap's English Classics), The Nun's Priest's Tale (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales (Macmillan); Shakespeare: Richard III (New Penguin Shakespeare) A Midsummer Night's Dream, (Penguin); Macbeth, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Penguin) Language: C. L. Barber, The Story of Language (Pan).

18.101 Lawrence, England my England (Penguin); Joyce, Dubliners (Penguin); Faulkner, As I Lay Dying (Penguin); Pynchon, The Crying of Lot 49 (Bantam); Hemingway, The Sun Also Rises (Panther); Ellmann aand O'Clair (eds), The Norton Anthology of Modern Poetry (Norton); Bertolt Brecht, Mother Courage and her Children (Methuen paperback); Samuel Beckett, Krapps Last Tape, Not I (Faber paperbacks); John Arden, Armstrong's Last Goodnight (Methuen paperback); Harold Pinter, Old Times (Methuen paperback); Tom Stoppard, Jumpers (Faber paperback); Trevor Griffiths, Comedians (Faber paperback).

18.103 An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry, (ed.) Vincent O'Sullivan (O.U.P.); Katherine Mansfield, Selected Stories, (ed.) D. M. Davin (World's Classics, O.U.P.); Frank Sargeson, The Stories of Frank Sargeson (Longman Paul); A. P. Gaskell, All Part of the Game (A.U.P.); John Mulgan, Man Alone (Longman Paul); Bill Pearson, Coal Flat (Heinemann Educational Books); Janet Frame, Faces in the Water (The Women's Press); Witi Ihimaera, Tangi (Heinemann); Ronald Hugh Morrieson, The Scarecrow (Penguin); Craig Harrison, Tomorrow will be a Lovely Day (Reed paperback); G. McGee, Foreskin's Lament (Price Milburn paperback).

18.104 Blake, Selected Poems and Letters (Penguin); Wordsworth and Coleridge, Lyrical Ballads. (ed.) Roper (Collins); Tennyson, Selected Poetry (Modern Library College); Whitman, A Choice of Whitman's Verse (Faber); Dickinson, Selected Poems and Letters (Doubleday/Anchor); Hawthorne, Great Shorter Works of Hawthorne (Harper & Row); Twain, Huckleberry Finn (Penguin); Eliot, The Mill on the Floss (Everyman); Jane Austen, Emma (Penguin); Dickens, Great Expectations (Penguin); Bronte, Wuthering Heights (Penguin).

English II

18.200 F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (Oxford paperback); Malory, *The Morte Darthur*, (ed.) D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts — Arnold); *Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, (ed.) A. C. Cawley (Everyman's Library, Dent); *Four Tudor Interludes*, (ed.); J. A. B. Somerset (Athlone Press, University of London); *Middle English Verse Romances*, (ed.) Donald B. Sands (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York); N. Davis, D. Gray et al, *A Chaucer Glossary* (Clarendon Press, Oxford paperback).

18.201 R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, A University Grammar of English (Longmans); P. Trudgill, Sociolinguistics: An Introduction (Penguin); Malcolm Coulthard, An Introduction to Discourse

Analysis (Longmans); English Department Phonetics Booklet (obtainable from the Department).

18.210 The Bible (Authorised Version); The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol. 1 (Norton).

18.211 Russell A. Fraser and Norman Rabkin, (eds), Drama of the English Renaissance, vols. 1-2 (Macmillan paperback); Andrew Gurr, The Shakespearean Stage (Cambridge paperback).

18,212 The Taming of the Shrew (Penguin); Much Ado About Nothing (Penguin); Twelfth Night (Arden); Romeo and Juliet (Penguin); Othello (Arden); Hamlet (ed.) Anne Barton (Penguin); Antony & Cleopatra (Arden); King Lear (Arden) — all paperbacks.

18.220 Joseph Conrad, Lord Jim (Penguin); Henry James, What Maisie Knew (World's Classics); Ford Madox Ford, The Good Soldier (Heinemann: The Modern Novel Series); James Joyce, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man (Panther); E. M. Forster, A Passage to India (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, To the Lighthouse (Panther); D. H. Lawrence, The Rainbow (Penguin); Evelyn Waugh, A Handful of Dust (Penguin); Graham Greene, Brighton Rock (Penguin); Aldous Huxley, Brave New World (Panther); George Orwell, Coming up for Air (Penguin).

18.222 Yeats, Selected Poetry (ed.) Jeffares (Pan); E. A. Robinson: Tilbury Town (ed.) L. Thompson (Macmillan); Robert Frost: Selected Poems (ed.) 1. Hamilton (Penguin); Ezra Pound, Selected Poems 1908-1959 (Faber paperback); W. C. Williams, Selected Poems (New Directions); Wallace Stevens, Selected Poems (Faber paperback); W. H. Auden, Selected Poems (Faber paperback).

English III

18.300 C. L. Barber, The Story of Language (Pan); A. C. Baugh, A History of the English Language (Routledge & Kegan Paul). Duplicated material may be issued.

18.301 Sweet, Anglo-Saxon Primer, (rev.) Davis 9th edn, (Clarendon Press); Sweet, Anglo-Saxon Reader, (rev.) D. Whitelock, 15th edn, (Clarendon Press).

18.302 One Hundred Middle English Lyrics, ed. R. Stevick (Bobs Merritt); F. N. Robinson, The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer (O.U.P.); Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, (ed.) Tolkien (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, Poems, (ed.) J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, Poems, (ed.) C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

18.303 Donald C. Freeman, Linguistics and Literary Style (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); G. N. Leech, A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry (Longman); Norman Page, Speech in the English Novel, (Longman paperback); R. Fowler, Linguistics and the Novel (Methuen).

18.304 A. C. Gimson, An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English, 2nd edn, (Arnold paperback); The Principles of the International Phonetic Association (University College, London); J. D. O'Connor, Phonetics (Penguin); P. Ladefoged, A Course in Phonetics (Harcourt Brace-Jovanovich).

18.306 Swift, Gulliver's Travels & Other Writings, (ed.) Quintana (Modern Library); Pope, Poems (either Everyman or John Butt edn.); Johnson, Rasselas, Poems & Prose, (ed.) Bronson (Riverside edn.); Addison & Steele, Selections from The Tatler & The Spectator, (ed.) R. J. Allen (Holt & Rinehart); Restoration and Eighteenth Century Comedy (Norton Critical edn.); Eighteenth Century Comedy (O.U.P. paperback).

18.307 Blake, The Portable Blake, ed. Kazin (Penguin); Wordsworth, The Prelude (Penguin); Coleridge, Selected Poetry and Prose (Modern Library College edn.); Keats, The Complete Poems, (ed.) Barnard (Penguin); Shelley, Selected Poetry, ed. N. Rogers (Oxford paperback); Byron, Selected works, (ed.) Bostetter (Rinehart paperback).

18.308 Cervantes, Don Quixote (Penguin); Fielding, Joseph Andrews (Penguin), Tom Jones (Penguin); Smollett, Humphry Clinker (Penguin), Roderick Random (Everyman); Sterne, Tristram Shandy (Penguin), A Sentimental Journey (Penguin); Scott, Waverley (Penguin); Jane Austen, Northanger Abbey (Penguin); Mark Twain, Huckleberry Finn (Penguin).

18.310 Pericles (New Arden); Cymbeline (New Arden); The Winter's Tale (New Arden); The Tempest (New Arden); Henry VIII (Penguin); The Two Noble Kinsmen, (Penguin).

18.314 Spenser, Poetical Works' (Oxford Standard Authors); Milton, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, Donne's Prebend Sermons, (ed.) J. Mueller (Harvard University Press); Bunyan, Grace Abounding (Everyman), Pilgrim's Progress (Penguin).

18.320 Charles Dickens, David Copperfield (Penguin English Library), George Eliot, Middlemarch, (Penguin English Library), Daniel Deronda (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, Vanity Fair (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, Jane Eyre (Penguin English Library); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (Penguin English Library); Thomas Carlyle, *Sartor Resartus* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *The Annotated Alice*, (ed.) M. Gardner (Penguin); *Tennyson: Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, (ed.) D. Smalley (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); Matthew Arnold, *Selected Poems and Prose*, (ed.) Miriam Allott (Dent).

18.323 Contemporary American Poetry, (ed.) A. Poulin Jr. (Houghton Mifflin).

18.325 Malcolm Lowry, Under the Volcano (Penguin); Ralph Ellison, Invisible Man (Penguin); Norman Mailer, Barbary Shore (Panther), An American Dream (Panther); Saul Bellow, Henderson the Rain King (Penguin), Mr Sammler's Planet (Penguin); John Berger, G (Penguin); 1. B. Singer, The Manor (Penguin), Shosha (Penguin); V. S. Naipaul, In a Free State (Penguin); A Bend in the River (Penguin); Nadine Gordimer, The Conservationist (Penguin), Burger's Daughter (Penguin); Jean Rhys, Wide Sargasso Sea (Penguin); Carlos Fuentes, The Death of Artemio Cruz (Penguin); Garcia Marquez, One Hundred Years of Solitude (Penguin).

18.327 Penguin Book of Australian Verse (ed.) H. Heseltine; Henry Lawson, The Bush Undertaker and other Stories, selected by Colin Roderick (Angus and Robertson); Henry Handel Richardson, The Fortunes of Richard Mahony, [Australia Felix, The Way Home, Ultima Thule] (all in Penguin); Patrick White, The Tree of Man (Penguin), The Solid Mandala (Penguin); Thomas Keneally, The Chant of Jimmie Blacksmith (Penguin); Ray Lawler, Summer of the Seventeenth Doll; Alexander Buzo and Lewis Esson, Norm and Ahmed and The Woman Tamer; Dorothy Hewett, The Chapel Perilous; David Williamson, Don's Party; John Remeril, The Floating World (all Currency Press paperbacks).

English for MA and Honours

18.400 Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf* (ed.) C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edn, revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

18.401 Prescribed texts will include: *The Poems of the Pearl Manuscript*, (ed.) R. Waldron and M. Andrews (Arnold); *Piers Plowman*, (ed.) A. U. C. Schmidt (Everyman); *The Age of Chaucer* (ed.) B. Ford (Penguin).

18.402 Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, revised edition (Clarendon Press), together with duplicated material from the Department.

18.403 Prescribed texts will include B. M. H. Strang, *History of English* (Methuen); G. L. Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Clarendon Press).

18.405 Yeats, Collected Poems (Macmillan); Ezra Pound, Selected Poems 1908-59, Selected Cantos, The Pisan Cantos, (Faber paperbacks); T. S. Eliot, Collected Poems (Faber paperback); Thomas Hardy, Selected Shorter Poems (ed.) John Wain (Macmillan); Eleven British Poets, (ed.) Michael Schmidt (Methuen paperback).

18.406 Sonnets, (ed.) W. G. Ingram and Theodore Redpath (Hodder and Stoughton, paperback); Richard II, (ed.) Peter Ure (Arden paperbacks); Henry IV. Parts 1 and 2, (ed.) A. R. Humphreys (Arden paperback); Henry V. (ed.) J. H. Walter (Arden paperbacks); Troilus and Cressida (ed.) A. Walker (New Cambridge paperback); Timon of Athens, (ed.) H. J. Oliver (Arden paperback); Measure for Measure, (ed.) J. W. Lever (Arden paperback); All's Well that Ends Well, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Arden paperback); Romeo and Juliet (ed.) B. Gibbons (Arden paperback). Texts for bibliographic study may be prescribed at a later date; titles will be available from the Department.

18.407 Coleridge, Biographia Literaria (Everyman) [Class set in the Department]; Johnson, Prose and Poetry, Reynard edn, (Rupert Hard-Davis); Dryden, Selected Criticism, ed. Kinsley and Parfitt (Oxford paperback); T. S. Eliot, Selected Essays (Faber paperback); Terry Eagleton, Marxism and Literary Criticism (Methuen paperback); Terence Hawkes, Structuralism and Semiotics (Methuen paperback).

18.410 R. Huddlestone, An Introduction to English Transformational Syntax (Longman paper-back).

18.411 The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer (ed.) Robinson (2nd revised edn). (O.U.P.). **18.412** F. W. Bateson, A Guide to English Literature (Longmans paperback).

18.414 James Joyce, Dubliners (Viking Critical Library), A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man (Viking Critical Library), Ulysses (Random House/Vintage paperback), Exiles (Panther), Finnegan's Wake (Faber), Collected Poems (Penguin).

18.415 Norton Anthology of American Literature, Vol. 1; Herman Melville, Moby Dick (Penguin), The Confidence Man (Signet Classic); Samuel Clemens (Mark Twain), Huckleberry Finn (Penguin); William James, The Varieties of Religious Experience (Mentor); Stephen Crane, The Red Badge of Courage and Selected Stories (Signet); Henry James, The Golden Bowl (Penguin); Henry Adams, The Education of Henry Adams (Houghton Miflin, Dentry edn).

18.416 Faulkner, Absalom, Absalom; Go Down, Moses; The Sound and the Fury; Miller, Tropic of Capricorn, Tropic of Cancer (Panther); Creeley, The Island (Calder); John Hawkes, The Cannibal (New Directions), The Passion Artist (Harper Row); Norman Mailer, Armies of the Night; Joe David Bellamy (ed.), Superfiction (Vintage); Thomas Pynchon, Gravity's Rainbow.

18.417 Katherine Mansfield, Collected Stories (Constable or Golden Press); Maurice Duggan, Collected Stories (available from the English Department); Robin Hyde, The Godwits Fly; Frank Sargeson, The Stories of Frank Sargeson (Longman Paul); Janet Frame, Owls Do Cry; Albert Wendt, Pouliuli; Maurice Gee, Plumb; Vincent O'Sullivan (ed.), An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry (Oxford, 2nd edn., 1976); Allen Curnow, An Incorrigible Music (AUP/OUP); Kendrick Smithyman, Dwarf with a Billiard Cue (AUP/OUP); Ian Wedde, Castaly (AUP/OUP).

18.418 Restoration Comedies, (ed.) Dennis Davison (O.U.P. paperback); Etherege, The Man of Mode. (ed.) Carnochan (Regents paperback); Congreve, Comedies, (ed.) Dobree (World's Classics); Wycherley, The Plain Dealer, (ed.) Hughes (Regents paperback); Rochester, Poems, (ed.) Pinto (Muses Library); Seventeenth Century Poetry, (ed.) H. Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, Hudibras Parts 1 and 11 and Selected Other Writings, (ed.) Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperback, English Texts); Dryden, Poems and Fables, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Hobbes, Leviathan, (ed.) MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys Diary (Everyman).

18.419 D. Bevington (ed.), Medieval Drama (Houghton Mifflin).

18.420 Gerald Mast and Marshall Cohen (eds.) Film Theory and Criticism (O.U.P.); Roger Horrocks and Philip Tremewan, On Film (Heinemann).

18.421 The Origins of the English Civil War, (ed.) Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

18.426 Horace, Satires (Penguin); Juvenal, Satires (Penguin); Petronius, Satyricon (Penguin); Dryden: A Selection, (ed.) Conaghan (Methuen paperback); Pope, Poetical Works, any edition; Swift, The Writings, (ed.) Greenberg (Norton paperback).

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.

Environment 200

84.200 Ehrlich, Ehrlich and Holdren, Ecoscience, (Freeman, 1977).

FINE ARTS

Studio Theory

27.203 J. Christopher Jones, Design Methods (Seeds of Human Futures) (Wiley-Interscience, 1970).

27.204 Jay Doblin, Perspective — A New System For Designers Whitney Library of Design (Billboard Pub. Inc. N.Y., 1974).

27.301 Dorothy Goslett, The Professional Practice of Design (Batsford, 1971).

FRENCH

French I

34.100 Ollivier, Grammaire française (HBJ).

34.101 Prévert, Paroles (Folio); Boulle, La planète des singes (Presses Pocket); Godbout, Salut Galarneau! (Seuil); Beauvoir, Le Sang des autres (Folio); Sartre, Les Mains sales (Methuen or Folio).

34.102 Departmental material.

34.103 Morin, Le Paradigme perdu (Points, Seuil); Roy, Guerre d'Algérie (from Department); Dumont, L'Utopie ou la mort (Points, Seuil); Linhart, L'Etabli (Minuit); Gattegno, La Sciencefiction (Que sais-je?, PUF).

34.104 Gougenheim, Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française (Harrap) and departmental material.

34.106 Gougenheim, Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française (Harrap) and Coursebook obtainable from the departmental secretary.

34.109 Ozouf & Leterrier, Notre livre d'histoire (available from Department); Zola, Au Bonheur des dames (G-F); Triolet, Les amants d'Avignon (in : Le Premier accroc coûte 200 francs, Folio); Perec, Les choses (J'ai lu).

34.110 Ollivier, Grammaire française (HBJ).

34.501 Gougenheim, Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française (Harrap) and Coursebook obtainable from the departmental secretary.

For dictionaries see department leaflet.

French II

34.200 Dictionnaire du francais contemporain Special Enseignement (Larousse); Ollivier, Grammaire française (HBJ).

34.201 Maupassant, Boule de suif (LP); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, Contes cruels, (G-F); Sartre, Le Mur (Folio); Aymé, Le Passe-muraille (Folio); Yourcenar, Coup de grâce (LP or in: Alexis ou le traité du vain combat, Folio).

34.202 Hugo, Les Contemplations (LP); Baudelaire, Fleurs du mal (G-F); Verlaine, Fêtes galantes (G-F), La bonne chanson avec Romances sans paroles et Sagesse (LP); Parrot & Marcenac, Paul Eluard (Poètes d'aujourd'hui, Seghers); Sadoul, Aragon (Poètes d'aujourd'hui, Seghers).

34.203 Chateaubriand, René (in: Atala-René, G-F); Hugo, Les contemplations (LP) and Ruy Blas (ULB, Bordas); Musset, Premières poésies, Poésies nouvelles (Gallimard/Poésie) and On ne badine pas avec l'amour (in: Theatre 1, G-F); Sand, La mare au diable (G-F). 34.204 Coursebook obtainable from departmental secretary.

34.205 Marie de France, Lais (Blackwell); Bowen, Four farces (Blackwell); Villon, Poésies completes (LP); Faral, Petite grammaire de l'ancien français (Hachette).

34.209 Bernard, Introduction a l'étude de la medécine expérimentale (Poche-Club or ULB, Bordas or G-F); Zola, Germinal (G-F); Comtesse de Ségur, La fortune de Gaspard (Bib-liothèque Rose, Hachette); Mérimée, Tamango (in: Colomba, Folio); Gauguin, Noa-Noa (from Department); Textes sur la colonisation (from Department); Balzac, Les comédiens sans le savoir (from Department).

34.210 Lécuyer & Virey, Advanced Non-Literary texts for translation from and into French (Harrap); Larousse de la langue française: Lexis (Larousse).

34.214 MacCarthy, The Pronunciation of French (O.U.P.); Léon, Introduction à la phonétique corrective (Hachette/Larousse); Roulet, Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching (Longmans); Rivers, A Practical Guide to the teaching of French (O.U.P.); Picoche, Précis de lexicologie française (Nathan).

For dictionaries see departmental leaflet.

French III

34.300 Ollivier, Grammaire française (HBJ).

34.302 Montesquieu, Les Lettres persanes (Folio); Prévost, Manon Lescaut (Harrap); Rousseau, Discours sur l'inégalité (Ed. sociales); Voltaire, Candide (OUP); La Fayette, La Princesse de Clèves (Droz).

34.305 Seguin, La Langue française au XVIIIe siècle (Bordas); and Coursebook obtainable from the Departmental Secretary.

34.307 Clouzet, Jacques Brel (Poésies et chansons, Seghers); Bonnafé, Brassens (Poésies et chansons, Seghers); Caradec, Dictionnaire du français argotique et populaire (Larousse); Vernillat & Charpentreau, Dictionnaire de la chanson française (Larousse) and La chanson française (Que sais-je?, PUF); Texts by Trenet and various chansonniers in Coursebook obtainable from the departmental secretary.

34.308 Stendhal, Le rouge et le noir (Garnier); Maupassant Bel-Ami (Folio); Zola, Nana (G-F); France, L'île des pingouins (ULB, Bordas); Balzac, La Peau de chagrin (LP).

34.309 Colette, Le ble en herbe (G-F); Aymé, Le chemin des écoliers (Folio); Sabatier, Les fillettes chantantes (Albin Michel); Bazin, Au nom du fils (LP); Poirot-Delpech, Le grand dadais (Folio); Ikor, Le tourniquet des innocents (LP).

34.310 Molière, Le bourgeois gentilhomme and Don Juan; Corneille, L'illusion comique and Le Cid; Racine, Andromaque and Les plaideurs; Beaumarchais, Le barbier de Séville (G-F); Marivaux, Le jeu de l'amour et du hasard (ULB, Bordas).

French for MA and Honours

34.400 Le Petit Robert (Soc. du Nouveau Littré) or Larousse de la langue française: Lexis (Larousse); Grevisse, Le Bon usage (Hatier).

34.401 La chanson de Roland (Blackwell); Le charroi de Nîmes (Champion); Gormont et Isembart (Champion); Pidal, La chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs (Picard).

34.403 Montaigne, Essais, 3 vols. (Folio); Descartes, Les Méditations Métaphysiques (PUF); Pascal, Les Pensées (LP).

34.406 Colette, Chéri (LP); Céline, Voyage au bout de la nuit (Folio); Aymé, Travelingue (Folio); Sarraute, Martereau (Folio); Pérec, Les Choses (J'ai lu); Merle, Derrière la vitre (Folio).

34.407 Teilhard de Chardin, Le Phénomène humain (10 x 18 or Seuil), Genèse d'une pensée (Grasset), and Lettres de voyage (Grasset); Sartre, L'âge de raison, (LP or Soleil, Gallimard), Le sursis (LP or Folio) and Théâtre 1 (Soleil, Gallimard); Malraux, La Condition humaine (LP or Folio), and La Voie royale (LP).

34.408 Camus, Noces, L'étranger, La peste, La chute (all Folio) and Carnets I et II (Gallimard); Beckett, Murphy, Molloy and Malone meurt (all Minuit).

34.409 Poulet (ed.), Les Chemins actuels de la critique (10 x 18); Doubrovsky, Pourquoi la nouvelle critique (Médiations, Gonthier); Goldmann, Pour une sociologie du roman (Idées, Gallimard); Sartre, Situations II (Gallimard); Barthes, Critique et vérité (Seuil); Mauron, Le dernier Baudelaire (Corti).

34.410 Gide, Romans, récits et soties, oeuvres lyriques (La Pléiade, Gallimard), Si le grain ne meurt (Folio), Et nunc manet in te (Ides et Calendes) and Ainsi soit-il ou Les jeux sont faits (Gallimard).

34.411 Godbout, L'aquarium, Le couteau sur la table, Salut Galarneau!, D'amour P.Q., L'îsle au dragon (all Seuil); Blais, La belle bête (Québec: Institut littéraire), Une liaison parisienne (Montréal: Quinze, Stanke), Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel, L'insoumise, Manuscrits de Pauline Archange, Vivre! Vivre!, Un joualonais, sa joualonie (all Montréal: Editions du Jour).

34.412 Robert de Clari, La conquête de Constantinople (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, Le jeu de Robin et de Marion (Harrap); Gossen, Grammaire de l'ancien picard (Klincksieck).

34.416 Material from the Department.

34.417 Wilkins, Linguistics in Language Teaching (Arnold); Valdman, Introduction to French Phonology and Morphology (Newbury House); MacCarthy, The Pronunciation of French (OUP); Francois, L'Enseignement et la diversite des grammaires (Hachette); Roulet, Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching (Longmans)

34.418 Materials available from Department.

34.419 Chaudenson, Les Parlers creoles (Nathan); Bickerton, Roots of language (Karoma).

34.421 (for Civilization option only) Petit, Comment va la France? (Magnard, 1980 edn); Trotignon, La France au XXe siècle, vol 2 only (Bordas); Nouschi & Aguihon, La France de 1940 à nos jours (Nathan).

34.423 Proust, Du côté de chez Swann (Folio); Gide, L'immoraliste, Les caves du vatican and Les faux-monnayeurs (all Folio); Sartre, La nausée (Folio); Sárraute, Portrait d'un inconnu (Folio); Robbe-Grillet, La jalousie (Minuit).

GEOGRAPHY

For papers not listed below, see the Department of Geography Students' Guide available from the Secretary.

Geography I

20.102 A. R. de Souza and J. B. Foust, World Space Economy (1st edn, C. E. Merrill).

Geography II

20.203 T. M. Lillesand & R. W. Kiefer, Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (1st edn, Wiley); G. R. Cochrane, Landsat Images of New Zealand (Action Publications). 20.204 H. M. Blalock, Social Statistics (Revised 2nd edn McGraw-Hill).

Geography III

20.313 N. R. Draper and H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis* (Wiley); J. B. Kruskal and M. Wish, *Multidimensional Scaling* (Sage).

20.316F. F. Sabins, Remote Sensing: Principles and Interpretation (1st edn, Freeman).

Geography for MA, MSc and Honours

20.420 D. Mueller Dombois and H. Ellenburg, Aims and Methods of Vegetation Ecology (Wiley).

20.432 I. Roxborough, Theories of Underdevelopment (Macmillan).

GEOLOGY

Geology I

21.100 A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geology* (Harper & Row, New York, 1981); OR A. N. Strahler, *The Earth Sciences* (Harper and Row, New York), 2nd edn, 1971.

21.150 Geological Map of New Zealand, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer), Geological Maps of New Zealand, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Geology II

21.201 B. E. Hobbs, W. D. Means and P. F. Williams, An Outline of Structural Geology (Wiley International Edition) (J. Wiley and Sons, 1976).

21.202 Geological Maps of New Zealand, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name. A. R. Lillie, Strata and Structure in New Zealand (Tohunga Press, 1980); I. G. Speden & I. W. Keyes, *Illustrations of N.Z. Fossils* (Government Printer, DSIR Information Series 150, 1981).

21.202/203 Port Waikato Field Camp: K. Rodgers and G. Gibson, Notes on some Geological Field Techniques and a Field Trip Itinerary for the Port Waikato Region (University of Auck., 1979); K. Rodgers and J. Grant-Mackie, Aspects of the Geology of the Port Waikato Region, (University of Auck., 1978).

21.203 M. H. Battey, Mineralogy for Students (Oliver and Boyd, 1972).

Geology III

21.301 A. R. Lillie, Strata and Structure in New Zealand (Tohunga Press, 1980); J. A. E. Allum, Photogeology and Regional Mapping (Pergamon) 1966.

21.302 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Blatt, Middleton and Murray, *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks* (Prentice-Hall) 2nd edn 1980.

21.303 L. F. Laporte, Ancient Environments (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils, (N.Z. Government Printer); E. N. K. Clarkson, Invertebrate Paleontology and Evolution (Geo Allen and Unwin, 1979); I. G. Speden & I. W. Keyes, Illustrations of NZ Fossils (Government Printer, DSIR Information Series 150, 1981); T. R. Oke, Boundary Layer Climates (Methuen, 1978).

21.304 K. H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winstone Inc.); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).

21.305 W. A. Deer, R. A. Howie, J. Zussman, An Introduction to Rock Forming Minerals (Longmans 1966); R. Powell, Equilibrium Thermodynamics in Petrology (Harper & Row); K. G. Cox, J. D. Bell, R. J. Pankhurst The Interpretation of Igneous Rocks (Allen & Unwin); F. J. Turner Metamorphic Petrology 2nd edn, 1980 (McGraw-Hill).

21.306 D. S. Parasnis, Principles of Applied Geophysics (Chapman & Hall 1972).

21.307 D. S. Parasnis, Principles of Applied Geophsics (Chapman & Hall 1972).

GERMAN

German I

22.100 P. Terrell et al., Collins German-English/English-German Dictionary (Collins); Collins Gem, 5000 German Words (Collins). Asher, The Framework of German, 11th edn. (Whitcoulls). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Deutsch 2000, Band 2 (Hueber); Deutsch 2000, Band 2, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch (Hueber).

22.101 Dürrenmatt, Der Richter und sein Henker (Harrap); Otten (ed.), Meistererzählungen (Prentice-Hall); selected texts supplied by the Department.

Prescribed texts for beginners will be announced at the commencement of the session.

22.102 Pasley (ed.), Germany: a companion to German studies (Methuen); Dube, The Expressionists (Thames & Hudson); Thomas Mann, Mario and the Magician and other Stories (Penguin Modern Classics); Kafka, Metamorphosis and other stories (Penguin); Brecht, The Threepenny Opera (Eyre Methuen); Böll, The lost Honour of Katharina Blum (Penguin).

German II

22.200 As for German I (alternative dictionary: Messinger/Rüdenberg, Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary (Hodder & Stoughton) and, in addition: Farrell, A Dictionary of German Synonyms, 3rd edn, (CUP, 1977). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work as for German I.

22.201 Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose supplied by the Department; Boyd (ed.), Goethe's Poems (Blackwell).

22.202 Thomas Mann, Tonio Kröger (Blackwell); Thomas Mann, Tristan (Reclam); Rilke, Neue Gedichte (Insel); Frisch, Biedermann und die Brandstifter (Edn Suhrkamp); Frisch, Biografie: ein Spiel (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Böll, Als der Krieg ausbrach (dtv); Böll, Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig (dtv).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

German III

22.300 As for German II and, in addition: Der Grosse Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch (Duden); Hammer, German Grammar and Usage (Arnold); Wahrig, Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache (dtv Taschenbuch).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache (Students' Book) (OUP).

22.301 Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (Oxford); Zwô volle saelekeit (will be supplied by the Department); Selected passages from Hartmann von Aue's Erec (will be supplied by the Department); Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm (Goldmann).

22.302 Chamisso, Peter Schlemihl (Reclam); Grillparzer, Der arme Spielmann (Reclam); Storm, Der Schimmelreiter (Reclam); Goethe, Faust 1 (Reclam); Büchner, Dantons Tod/Woyzeck (Manchester UP); Wedekind, Frühlings Erwachen (Goldmann); Brecht, Mutter Courage (Heinemann); Fontane, Effi Briest (Ullstein); Hesse, Steppenwolf (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Kafka, Der Prozess (Fischer Taschenbuch, 1979 or subsequent edn).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

MA and Honours

22.400 As for German III.

22.401 Hartmann von Aue, Der arme Heinrich (Fischer Taschenbuch); Gottfried von Strassburg, Tristan und Isold (Göschen).

22.402 Wolfram von Eschenbach, Parzival (Francke); Bartsch/de Boor (ed.), Das Nibelungenlied (Brockhaus).

22.403 Heer, The medieval World (Mentor); Bishop, The Penguin Book of the Middle Ages (Penguin); Kirchner, Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis (Beck). Further texts will be supplied by the Department.

22.404 Forster/Lichtenberg, Cook der Entdecker (Röderberg); Goethe, Die Leiden des jungen Werthers (Reclam); Goethe, Iphigenie auf Tauris (Reclam); Schiller, Über naive und sentimentalische Dichtung (Reclam); Jean Paul, Schulmeisterlein Wuz (Reclam). Further texts will be supplied by the Department.

22.405 Rilke, Duineser Elegien (Bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.406 Kleist, Die Marquise von O... (Reclam); Hoffmann, Das Fräulein von Scudery (Reclam); Eichendorff, Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts (Reclam); Droste-Hülshoff, Die Judenbuche (Reclam); Stifter, Bergkristall (Reclam); Mörike, Mozart auf der Reise nach Prag (Reclam); Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm (Goldmann); Bettelheim, The Uses of Enchantment (Penguin).

22.408 Böll, Und sagte kein einziges Wort (dtv); Böll, Ansichten eines Clowns (dtv); Böll, Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum (dtv); Böll et al., Fälle für den Staatsanwalt (rororo); Andersch, Sansibar oder der letzle Grund (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Andersch, Der Vater eines Mörders (Diogenes); Andersch, Efraim (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Christa Wolf, Nachdenken über Christa T. (Sammlung Luchterhand); Handke, Wunschloses Unglück (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Walser, Ein fliehendes Pferd (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch).

22.409 The reading list for this paper will be available from the Department.

22.410 Der grosse Duden, vol. 4, Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache (Duden).

22.413 Thomas Mann, Die Erzählungen, (2 vols.) (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, Der Zauberberg (Fischer Taschenbuch); Kafka, Sämtliche Erzählungen (Fischer Taschenbuch).

GREEK

Greek I

10.100/10.101 Reading Greek and The Intellectual Revolution (JACT Publications) available from the Department. Strongly recommended are: Index to Cambridge Reading Greek Course, ed. C. E. Gruzelier and R. H. Allison (Auckland University, Dept. of Classics) and Greek Vocabulary for Reading Greek (JACT, Cambridge).

Greek II

10.200/201/202 (i) Prescribed Books: Thucydides Book 6, ed. K. J. Dover (Oxford); Euripides, Alcestis, ed. A. M. Dale (Oxford)

(ii) Reading Course: A World of Heroes. Other texts from the Dept.

(iii) History Period: The Persian Wars. Prescribed text: Herodotus, Book VI, ed. Shuckburgh (Pitt Press, Cambridge).

(iv) Translation & literature: Texts will be supplied.

(v) Composition: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivingtons); *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell & Scott (Oxford). Students intending to advance further should consider purchasing the large (10th) edn, otherwise the smaller edition.

Greek III

10.300/301/302 (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) & (v) Prescribed Texts for History, Translation and Composition: as for 10.200/201/202.

(vi) Reading Course: Aristophanes, Frogs, ed. Stanford (Macmillan).

(vii) Greek Language: Homeric Greek and Homer. Prescribed Text: Homer; Odyssey I-XII, ed. Stanford (Macmillan).

Greek for MA & Honours

10.402 Homer, *Iliad I-XII*, (ed.) Willcock (Macmillan); *Iliad XIII-XXIV* (Oxford Classical Text). Texts for Lyric Poetry will be announced later.

10.403 Thucydides V, VI, VII in Oxford Classical Text, Vol. II; Xenophon, Oxford Classical Text, Vol. V (Opuscula).

10.404 Greek New Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society, or similar edition); Hunt, A. S. and Edgar, C. C., Select Papyri II (Loeb Classical Library No. 282); Feldman, L. H. Josephus, Jewish Antiquities Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library No. 433).

10.405 Philip and Alexander. Prescribed Texts: Diodorus Siculus Books XVI-XVII (Loeb Classical Library Vols VII and VIII), Arrian (Loeb Classical Library, 2 Vols, of which Vol I edn, P. A. Brunt is essential); Lactor 9 (Greek Historical Inscriptions 359-323 B.C.) would be useful. 10.407 Tragedy. Prescribed Books: Aeschylus, *Agamemion*, (ed.) Denniston and Page (Oxford); Sophocles, *Oedipus Coloneus*, (ed.) Jebb (Cambridge); Euripides, *Alcestis*, (ed.) Dale (Oxford). Other materials from the Department.

HEBREW

Hebrew I

23.100/101 Genesis 1-2, 12, 18-19, 22-23, 28, 32; Ezekiel 1-3, 33, 36-37; Hebrew Old Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew (Oxford); W. R. Harper, Introductory Hebrew, Method and Manual (Univ. of Chicago Press)

HISTORY

The Department will issue leaflets entitled Books Recommended for Student Purchase relating to papers not listed below.

History I

24.106 Robert Tucker (ed), Marx-Engels Reader (Norton paperback); Albert Fried & Ronald Sanders (eds), Socialist Thought: a Documentary History (Anchor Paperback).

History II

24.233 G. Blainey, The Tyranny of Distance (Sun Books); R. Ward, The Australian Legend (O.U.P).

History III

24.315 J. W. Davidson and Deryck Scarr (eds.) Pacific Islands Portraits (A.N.U.); Barrie Macdonald (comp.), Essays from the Journal of Pacific History, (A.N.U.).

24.327 Karl Marx, Communist Manifesto (Penguin).

24.328 A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England* (Longman); A. Vidler, *The Church in an Age of Revolution* (Penguin).

History for MA and Honours

24.406 C. Morris, The Discovery of the Individual (SPCK).

ASIAN HISTORY

The History Department will issue leaflets entitled Books Recommended for Student Purchase. There are no specific texts for Asian History I, II and III.

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Part I

60.100, 60.101, 60.102 Roberts, *Biology — A Functional Approach*, 2nd edn, Nelson; Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longman Paperback Edition); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall).

60.103, 60.104, 60.105 Cromer, *Physics for the Life Sciences*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill); Burgoyne, *A Short Course in Organic Chemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Pecsok, Shields, Cairns and McWilliam, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* 2nd edn, (Wiley); Stryer, *Biochemistry* 2nd edn (Freeman).

60.108 Psychology Today, 4th edn, (CRM books); Davis, P., Health and Health Care in New Zealand, (Longman Paul).

Part II

60.205 Ham and Cormack, Histology, 8th edn (1979) (J. B. Lippincott & Co.; Hardback or softcover version); Moore, Before We Are Born (W. B. Saunders); Romanes, Cunningham's Manual of Practical Anatomy, Vol. 11, Thorax and Abdomen (Oxford University Press), or Woodbourne, Essentials of Human Anatomy, 6th edn (Oxford University Press), or Grant, Method of Anatomy, 10th edn J. V. Basmajian, ed., (Williams & Wilkins).

60.206 Stryer, Biochemistry 2nd edn (Freeman) OR White, Handler, Smith, Hill & Lehman, Principles of Biochemistry 6th edn (McGraw-Hill).

60.207 Brobeck, Best and Taylor's Physiological Basis of Medical Practice 10th edn (Williams & Wilkins, 1979).

60.208 Davis, P., Health and Health Care in New Zealand, (Longman Paul); Bolton, R., People Skills (Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1979); Papalia, D. E., and Olds, S. N., Human Development, (McGraw-Hill 1978 Paperback).

Part III

60.301 You will require one textbook of Pathology and one of Microbiology, for use in the 3rd term of 3rd year and throughout the following 3 years of your Clinical Course. The best selection will be discussed with the class before the end of the 2nd term. *Principles of Pathology* (Department of Pathology).

Robbins, S. L., & Angell, M., Basic Pathology, 2nd edn (Saunders), or Robbins, S. L., Pathologic Basis of Disease (Saunders), or Anderson, J. R., Muir's Textbook of Pathology, 10th edn (Arnold); Jawetz, E., Melnick, J. L. & Adelberg, E. G., Review of Medical Microbiology, 13th or 14th edn (Lange), or Stewart & Beswick, Bacteriology, Virology and Immunity For Students of Medicine, 10th edn (Bailliere Tindall), or Youngmans, Paterson, Sommers, The Biologic and Clinical Basis of Infectious Diseases, 2nd edn (Saunders).

60.302, 60.303 Eyzaguirre and Fidone, Physiology of the Nervous System — an introductory text 2nd edn, (Year Book Medical Publishers) 1975; Noback and Demarest, The Human Nervous System, Basic Principles of Neurology, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill); Carman, Notes of the Anatomy of the Head and Neck, 1981 (Department of Anatomy); Romanes, Cunningham's Manual of Practical Anatomy, Vol. 1: Upper and Lower Limbs, 14th edn, (Oxford University Press), 1978. 60.304 Austin and Short, Reproduction in Mammals (Book VII) (Cambridge, 1972); Moore, Before We Are Born (Saunders); J. I. D. Sadow et al, Human Reproduction: An integrated view (Croom, Helm, London); L. Stryer, Biochemistry, 2nd edn 1981 (W. H. Freeman), or, White, Handler, Smith, Hill & Lehman, Principles of Biochemistry, 6th edn, (McGraw-Hill). 60.305 Brobeck, Best and Taylor's Physiological Basis of Medical Practice, 10th edn (Williams

& Wilkins 1979). 60.306 Departmental Manual on Pharmacology & Clinical Pharmacology, (School of Medicine 1982); D. R. Lawrence and P. N. Bennett Clinical Pharmacology 5th edn (Churchill Livingstone 1980).

60.308 Copies of recommended books have been placed in the Philson Library.

INDONESIAN

Indonesian L

80.100 and 80.101 Wolff, John U., Beginning Indonesian, Part One, (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program).

80.103 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian II

80.200 Wolff, John U., Beginning Indonesian, Part Two, rev. edn, (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program); Wojowasito S. & Poerwadarminta W. J. S., Kamus Indonesia Inggeris, (Penerbit Tiara, Jakarta).

80.201 Notosusanto, N., Tiga Kota; Mochtar Lubis, Djalan Tak Ada Ujung.

80.202 Materials for the study of Indonesian poets will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian III

80.300, 80.301, 80.302, 80.305, 80.306 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian for MA and Honours

80.400-409 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

ITALIAN

Italian I

35.102 and 35.103 Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary (Penguin).

34.104 Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary (Penguin).

35.105 I. Silone, Fontamara (M.U.P.); I. Calvino, Fiabe italiane (M.U.P.).

35.106 and 35.107 Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti); Lennie & Grego, Italian for you (Longman).

Italian II

35.200 F. Jones, A Modern Italian Grammar (University of London); Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti), OR Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary (Penguin).

35.204 L. Sciascia, Il giorno della civetta (Einaudi); A. Moravia, Agostino (Bompiani); E. Vittorini, Uomini e no (Mondadori Oscar).

35.210 N. Machiavelli, Il principe (Manchester U.P.); B. Castiglione, The Courtier (Anchor); Michelangelo Buonarroti, Rime (B.U.R.).

35.211 L. Ariosto, Orlando furioso (Bietti); T. Tasso, Aminta (Manchester U.P.); other material supplied by the Department.
Italian III

35.300 K. Katerinov, La lingua italiana per stranieri corso superiore (Edizione Guerra).

35.305 L. Sciascia, Il giorno della civetta (Einaudi); A. Moravia, Agostino (Bompiani); E. Vittorini, Uomini e no (Mondadori Oscar).

35.310 N. Machiavelli, *Il principe* (Manchester U.P); B. Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B.U.R.)

35.311 L. Ariosto, Orlando furioso (Bietti); T. Tasso, Aminta (Manchester U.P.); other material supplied by the Department.

JAPANESE

Japanese I

81.100 and 81.101 Uehara, T. and Kiyose, G. N., Fundamentals of Japanese (Indiana Univ. Press or Tenri Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (ed.), A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese (Tuttle, Tokyo).

81.102 Keene, D., Anthology of Japanese Literature (Grove Press). Keene, D., Modern Japanese Literature (Grove Press).

Japanese II

81.200, 81.201 and 81.202 Sakade, F. (ed.), A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese (Tuttle, Tokyo); Modern Japanese for University Students Pt II (Int. Christian Univ.); Jorden, E. H., Beginning Japanese 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); Uehara, T. and Kiyose, G. N., Fundamentals of Japanese (Indiana U.P. or Tenri U.P.).

Japanese III

81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Classical and Modern Poetry, *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt II (International Christian Univ.); selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

Japanese for MA and Honours

81.401 Webb, H., Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide (Columbia Univ. Press); Nihon no Sanko Tosho (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), Nihon Bungaku Kenkyu Hikkei (ed.) by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

81.402 Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuku, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.403 Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.404 Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.

81.405 Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.

81.407 Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

LATIN

Latin I

09.100 Catullus (from dept); Ovid, *Metamorphoses 8*, ed. A. Hollis (Oxford); Cicero, *Philippics 1 & 11*, ed. Denniston (Oxford) available from the Department.

09.101 For Prose: Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition, (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); Gildersleeve & Lodge Latin Grammar, (Macmillan).

Chambers-Murray, Latin-English Dictionary (W. K. Chambers, Edinburgh), OR C. Lewis and C. T. Short, Latin Dictionary (Oxford).

09.102 W. F. Richardson, An Introductory Course in Latin (University of Auckland), available from the Department; Kennedy's Revised Latin Primer (Longmans). Students are advised to purchase a copy of Chambers-Murray Latin-English Dictionary (W. K. Chambers, Edinburgh), which they will be permitted to take into the examination as a 'restricted book.'.

Latin II

09.200/201/202 (i) Prescribed texts and reading course: Propertius I, ed. Camps (Cambridge); Ovid, Amores I, ed. Barsby (Oxford); Fifty Letters of Pliny, ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford); Seneca, Selected Letters, ed. Summers (Macmillan).

(ii) History Period: Nero and the Flavians (texts will be issued by the department).

(iii) Composition (see Latin 09.101); other texts will be provided.

(iv) Literature and Translation: texts from the Department provided.

Latin III

09.300/301/302 (i) Prescribed texts and reading course: As for 09.200.

(ii) History Period: As for 09.200.

(iii) & (iv) Composition, Literature and Translation: as for 09.200.

(v) 09.302: Language: L. R. Palmer, The Latin Language (Faber).

Latin for MA & Honours

09.402 Elegiac Poetry: Prescribed texts: Propertius II and III, ed. Camps (Cambridge); Tibullus I and II, ed. Putnam (Oklahoma); Ovid, *Amores*, ed. Lee (Murray), *Heroides*, ed. Palmer (Oxford), *Fasti III*, ed. Bailey (Oxford); and Virgil, *Aeneid*: Prescribed Text: Virgil, Oxford Classical Text.

09.403 Tacitus, Annals XIII-XV, and Dialogus; Prescribed Texts: Tacitus, Annals XI-XVI, ed. Furneaux and Anderson (Oxford); Tacitus, Dialogus de Oratoribus, ed. Bennett (Caratzas).

09.404 Early Latin: Prescribed Books: Plautus, *Miles Gloriosus* and *Rudens*; Terence, *Adelphi* and *Phormio*. The Oxford Classical Text is prescribed; candidates are advised that the Library has an ample supply of these, *OR* Vulgar Latin: Petronius, *Cena Trimalchionis*. (ed.) Smith (Oxford); Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, (ed.) Garforth (Bell); *Millennium*, (ed.) F. E. Harrison (Oxford).

09.406 Subject for 1982: Ovid, *Metamorphoses*. Prescribed text: Ovid, *Metamorphoses* Vols I and II (Loeb Classical Library, Heinemann).

LAW

First Law Examination

Part A

25.102 Stream A: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* 3rd edn, 1977 (Penguin); as an alternative to de Smith, Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* 9th edn, 1977 or 8th edn, 1970 (Longman).

Stream B: Wilson, *Cases and Materials of Constitutional and Administrative Law*, 2nd edn, 1976. (Cambridge University Press); available in paperback.

25.103 Williams, Learning the Law, 9th edn, 1978 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1979 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, Precedent in English Law, 3rd edn, 1977 (Oxford); Hinde, New Zealand Law Dictionary 2nd edn, 1979 (Butterworths).

Part B

25.101 Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office; Doyle, Criminal Procedure in New Zealand, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.104 Stream A: Salmon and Heuston, *The Law of Torts*, 18th edn 1981 (Sweet & Maxwell), Vennell, *Torts Casebook*, 1982 (University of Auckland Bindery).

Stream B: Vennell, *Law of Torts, Cases and Materials* (University of Auckland Bindery). Available only to law students from the Law School. Students should have copies of the following statutes: Accident Compensation Act 1972, Defamation Act 1954, Contributory Negligence Act 1947.

25.105 Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* 5th NZ edn, 1979, Northey (Butterworths) and *Supplement*, 1980.

Stream B: Pannam & Hocker, Cases on Contract, 4th Edition, Law Book Company, Sydney.

Second Law Examination

25.201 Hinde, McMorland and Sim, Introduction To Land Law, 1978 (Butterworths). 25.202 Hinde, Equity Study Guide, 2nd edn, 1973 (Butterworths); McKay, Cases and Materials on Trusts, 1980 (Fourth Estate Books Ltd.). 25.203 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn, 1982 (Butterworths) and *Supplement*, 1980. Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Credit Contracts Act 1981 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.204 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn, 1982 (Butterworths) and *Supplement*, 1980. Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967, Credit Contracts Act 1981 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.205 Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook*, (University of Auckland Bindery), 4th edn, 1977. Available only to law students from the Law School.

25.207 Clark (ed.), Essays on Criminal Law in New Zealand, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.208 Northey, Company Law in New Zealand, 9th edn, 1981 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, Principles of the Law of Partnership, 2nd edn, 1976 (Butterworths).

25.211 Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Statutes listed under 25.216.

25.212 Szakats, Introduction to the Law of Employment, 1975 (Butterworths); Mathieson, Industrial Law in New Zealand, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.213 Bowett, The Law of International Institutions, 3rd edn, 1975 (Stevens).

25.214 Harris, Cases and Materials of International Law, London, 2nd edn, 1979 (Sweet & Maxwell); available in paperback.

25.215 Northey, Company Law in New Zealand 9th edn, 1981 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, Principles of Partnership, 2nd edn, 1976 (Butterworths).

25.216 Adams & Webb, Family Law 1981, (Legal Research Foundation, 1981) and Webb, Further Aspects of Maintenance Law (Legal Research Foundation, 1981). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Adoption Act 1955; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; Domestic Actions Act 1975; Family Proceedings Act 1980; Family Courts Act 1980. Students contemplating taking Advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.220 Palmer, Local Government Law in New Zealand, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.221 1981 New Zealand Master Tax Guide (1981), Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand); New Zealand Income Tax Legislation (8th edn incorporating 1980 Amendments, 1981), Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand).

25.227 Lloyd, Introduction to Jurisprudence, 3rd edn, 1972 (Stevens).

Third Law Examination

25.302 Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, (7th edn 1982, Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Contractual Remedies Act 1979, Companies Act 1955, The Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971, Sale of Goods Act 1908.

25.308 Sim and Cain *Practice and Procedure*, 12th edn, 1978 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edn, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.309 Northey, Company Law in New Zealand 9th edn, 1981 (Butterworths); Gower, Principles of Modern Company Law 3rd edn, 1969 (Stevens & Sons); Lees & Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, (7th edn 1982, Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Companies Act 1955, Securities Act 1978.

25.311 Webb and Davis, A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand, 1970 (Butterworths).

25.312 Sutton, *Creditor's Remedies*, 1978. Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress and Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908, Insolvency Act 1967.

25.313 Williams, Environmental Law in New Zealand, 1980, (Butterworths).

25.314 Mathieson, Cross on Evidence, 2nd N.Z. edn, 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.319 Palmer, Planning Law in New Zealand, 1977 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.322 McMorland, Vendor and Purchaser, 1978 (Butterworths), (being a reprint of Hinde, McMorland and Sim, Land Law, vol ii, chapter 10.)

25.323 Students should have copies of the following statutes with *all amendments*: Income Tax Act 1976, Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968, Trustee Act 1956. As an alternative to the Income Tax Act 1976, students may prefer to purchase the CCH edition "N.Z. Income Tax Legislation", incorporating the latest amendments to the principal Act.

25.325 O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 3rd edn, 1980 (University of Auckland Law School).

LLB (Hons)

25.350 Northey, Company Law in New Zealand, 9th edn, 1981 (Butterworths); Gower, Principles of Modern Company Law, 3rd edn, 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

25.352 Williams, Environmental Law in New Zealand, 1980, (Butterworths); Barry Commoner, The Closing Circle, 1971 (Bantam Books) and Joseph L. Sax, Defending the Environment, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.367 O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 3rd edn, 1980 (University of Auckland Law School).

Law Professional

25.401 Sim and Cain, Practice and Procedure, 12th edn, 1978; Wily, Magistrate's Court Practice, 7th edn, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.314 Mathieson, Cross on Evidence, 2nd N.Z. edn, 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.403 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, The Elements of Drafting, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, Conveyancing 4th edn, 1980 (Butterworths).

25.404 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 4th edn, 1980 (Butterworths) Macfarlane, *Legal Practice Manual*, Vols 1 & 2, 2nd (blue spine) edn, (Auckland District Law Society). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 4th edn, 1980 (Butterworths).

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I

83.102 Fromkin, V. and R. Rodman, An Introduction to Language (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978); Gleason, H. A., Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston). 83.103 Crowley, T., Introduction to Historical Linguistics (U. Papua New Guinea, 1981).

Linguistics II

82.202 Grace, G. W., An Essay on Language (Hornbeam Press N Carolina, 1981) (paperback); Labov, W., Language in the Inner City (U. Pennyslvania Press, 1973).
83.203 Hyman, Larry, Phonology, Theory and Analysis (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
83.204 Lyons, J., Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (Cambridge, 1968).

Linguistics III

83.301 Refer Philosophy 29.210.
83.303 Clark, R., Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1976); Walsh, D. S. and B. Biggs, Proto-Polynesian Word List I (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1966).
83.304 Steinberg, D. and Jakobovitz, L. A. (eds.), Semantics (C.U.P., 1971) (paperback).
83.305 Refer English 18.303.
83.307 Refer English 18.304.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

30,500 Graham W. A. Bush, Local Government and Politics in New Zealand, (Allen and Unwin, pb 1980); C. D. Scott, Local and Regional Government: Function and Finance (Allen & Unwin, pb 1979).

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies I

72.100 D. M. Kroenke, Business Computer Systems: An Introduction, Mitchell, 1981.

Management Studies II

72.201 P. Kotler, Marketing Management: Analysis, Planning and Control 4th edn, (Prentice-Hall, 1980); Britt & Boyd, Marketing Management and Administrative Action 4th edn, (McGraw-Hill, 1979).

72.202 G. Gordon & I. Pressman, Quantitative Decision Making For Business, 1st edn, (Prentice-Hall).

72.203 H. Mintzberg, The Structuring of Organisations, 1st edn, (Prentice-Hall, 1979); M. Jelinek, J. A. Litterer & R. E. Miles, Organisations by Design, (Business Publications, Texas, 1981).

72.204 T. R. Mitchell, *People In Organisations: Understanding Their Behaviour*, International Student edn, (McGraw-Hill, 1978).

72.220 J. D. Aron, The Program Development Process: The Individual Programmer, Addison-Wesley, 1974.

72.221 Daniel D. McCracken, A Simplified Guide to Structured COBOL Programming, (John Wiley & Sons, 1976).

Management Studies III

72.300 W. F. Glucck, Business Policy and Strategic Management, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill, 1980).

72.301 Engel, Blackwell & Kollat, Consumer Behaviour, 3rd edn, (Holt, Rinehart, Winston – Dryden Press); Kassarjian & Robertson, Perspectives in Consumer Behaviour, 3rd edn, (Scott Foresman & Co. USA, 1981).

72.303 J. Deeks et al, Industrial Relations in New Zealand, (Methuen, 1978); A. J. Geare, New Zealand Industrial Relations: Legislation & Practice, (Campbell & James, 1979).

72.306 D. S. Tull & D. I. Hawkins, Marketing Research, 2nd edn (Collier Macmillan).

72.307 Strauss & Sayles, Personnel — The Human Problem of Management, 4th edn (Prentice-Hall); Gilbertson & Aston, Personnel Management — Cases and Readings 4th edn (McGraw-Hill).

72.308 H. M. Wagner, Operations Research, 2nd edn, (Prentice-Hall); E. F. P. Newson, Management Science & The Manager, A Casebook, 1st edn, (Prentice-Hall).

72.309 Robock, Simmonds, Zwick, International Business & Multinational Enterprises, Revised edn, (Irwin, 1977).

72.310 L. H. Kidder, Research Methods in Social Relations, 4th edn (Holt-Saunders, 1981).

72.311 K. C. Vesper, New Venture Strategies, (Englewood Cliffs, N.Y., Prentice-Hall, 1980).

72.312 Australian Financial System: Interim Report of the Committee of Enquiry, (The "Campbell" Committee), (Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, May, 1981).

72.320 C. Yourdon, Structured Design, (Prentice-Hall, 1979).

72.321 J. Buckle, Managing Software Projects, (McDonald and Jane, 1977).

72.322 Wiederhold, Database Design, (McGraw-Hill, 1977).

72.323 J. W. Cortada, EDP Costs and Charges, (Prentice-Hall, 1980).

72.324 Trevor Housley, Data Communications and Teleprocessing Systems, (Prentice-Hall, 1979).

MAORI STUDIES

Maori Studies I

04.100 Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1979).

04.101 Metge Joan, The Maoris of New Zealand (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976); Schwimmer, E., The World of the Maori (Reed, 1966).

04.104 Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); Biggs, B., English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1979); Penfold, Merimeri, Ngaa Hiikoi Tuatahi: (copies available from the Anthropology Department).

Maori Studies II

04.203 Green, R. C., Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture (Stockton House, 1977); Houghton, P., The First New Zealanders (Hodder & Stoughton, 1979); Fox, A., Prehistoric Maori Fortifications in the North Island of New Zealand, (Longman Paul, 1976); Leach, B. F., The

Prehistory of the Southern Wairarapa (Reprint, Otago University, 1981).

04.204 Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, Complete English-Maori Dictionary (Auckland University Press, 1980); Biggs, Bruce, S. M. Mead, P. W. Hohepa, Selected Readings in Maori (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Biggs, B., C. Lane, H. Cullen, Readings from Maori Literature (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975).

04.205 Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi II* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, B., *Complete English-Maori Dictionary* (Auckland University Press, 1980).

04.206 Pendergrast, M., Maori Basketry for Beginners (Reed, 1975); Buck, P. H., The Coming of the Maori (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1968).

Maori Studies III

04.304 McLean, M. and M. Orbell, *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Auckland University Press/ Oxford University Press, 1975).

04.305 Clark, R., Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1976); Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, B., Proto-Polynesian Word List I (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1966).

04.306 Biggs, Bruce Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); Grey, Sir George, Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, B., P. W. Hohepa, S. M. Mead, Selected Readings in Maori (copies available from Department).

04.307 Williams, H. W. A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); Grey, Sir George, Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna (Reed, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, Complete English-Maori Dictionary (Auckland University Press, 1980); Te Whare Kura numbers 8, 13, 15 (Department of Education).

MATHEMATICS

Maths I

26.122 Mizrahi A, Sullivan, M., Finite Mathematics with Applications, (Wiley International Edition, 3rd edn, 1979).

26.140 Salas, S. L. and Hille, E., Calculus. (One and Several Variables). (Wiley International edn) or (Xerox College Publishing, 1974).

26.141 Swokowski, Earl W., Calculus, a First Course, (International Student, 2nd edn), (Wadsworth Publishing Co. N.S.W. 1979) (Part I only).

26.142 Hacussler, E. F. and Paul, R. S., Calculus (for the Managerial, Life and Social Sciences). (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1980).

26.170 Spiegel, M. R. Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics, (Schaum Publishing Co).

26.180 Larson, R. J. and Marx, M. L. An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and its Application (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1981).

Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables.

Calculators: see footnote.

26.181 Mendenhall, W., Introduction to Probability and Statistics, (Duxbury Press, Massachusetts, 5th edn, 1979) (Wadsworth Student International Edition).

Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables.

Calculators: see footnote.

Maths II

26.220 Bradley, G. L., A Primer of Linear Algebra (Prentice-Hall Inc.)

26.221 Lipschutz, S., Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra, (Schaum's Outline Series).

26.240 Salas, S. L., and Hille E., Calculus, (One and Several Variables), (Xerox College Publishing) or (Wiley International Edition). (3rd edn, preferably).

26.241 Apostol, T. M., Calculus, Vol. 1, 2nd edn, (Xerox College Publishing, 1969, International Edition, Wiley).

26.260 Zill, Dennis G., A First Course in Differential Equations with Applications (Wadsworth International Student Edition).

582

26.280 Larson, R. J. and Marx, M. L. An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and its Application (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1981).

26.281 A reading list for this course will be available from the course Study Guide.

Maths III

26.311 Lindquist, M. M., Selected Issues in Mathematics Education (National Society for the Study of Education, 5835 Kimbark Avenue, Chicago, IL 60637, 1980) (ISBN 0-8211-1114-0). 26.315 Dalen, van D. Logic and Structure, (Springer-Verlag, 1980) ISBN 3-540-09839-3 or 0-387-09893-3.

26.321 Fraleigh, J. B., A First Course in Abstract Algebra. (Addison-Wesley, World Student Series Edition).

26.330 A reading list for this course will be available from the course Study Guide.

26.331 Apostol, T. M., Mathematical Analysis, (2nd edn, Addison-Wesley, W. S. S., 1975).

26.335 A reading list for this course will be available from the course Study Guide.

26.340 Rogers, \bar{K} ., Advanced Calculus, (Bell and Howell Co., (1976) Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.). **26.345** Spiegel, M. R., Complex Variables, with an introduction to conformal mapping and its applications. (Schaum Publishing Co.)

26.350 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Mathematics Department.

26.360 Ross, Shepley L., *Differential Equations*, 2nd edn, (Xerox College Publishing, 1974. International Student edition), Ordered through John Wiley and Sons.

26.370 Spiegel, M. R., Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics, (Schaum Publishing Co.).

26.380 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased through the Mathematics Department.

26.381/488 Seber, G. A. F., Linear Regression Analysis, (Wiley, New York).

26.391 Phillips, D. T. Ravindran A., Solberg, J., *Operations Research: Principles and Practice.* (Wiley International Edition). (This is *THE* text for the 1st term).

26.395 Phillips, D. T., Ravindran A., Solberg, J., *Operations Research: Principles and Practice.* (Wiley International Edition).

Note: Students taking course 26.180, 26.181 and 26.280 are required to have a battery powered calculator which has at least the following facilities: (i) Square roots, (ii) at least one memory.

A list of books for recommended reading will be available from the Mathematics Départment.

MEDICINE

Reading lists for MBChB are published in The Handbook of the Faculty of Medicine & Human Biology.

MUSIC FOR BA & BMus

Music I

28.103 Grout, D. J., A History of Western Music, (3rd end)
 Anthology of Western Music (2 vols., Norton, 1980).
 28.122 Tunley, Introductory Studies in Tonal Harmony (University of Western Australia).

Music II

28.202 Bach-Riemenschneider, 371 Chorales (Schirmer); Bach, J. S., Inventions and Sinfonie; Bach, J. S., Preludes and Fugues (Well-tempered Klavier), Book 1 (Henle or Lea Pocket Scores). 28.204 Texts: Grout, D. J., A History of Western Music (rev. edn) (Norton, 1973); Brown, H. M., Music in the Renaissance (Prentice-Hall, 1976); Strunk, O., Source Readings in Music History: The Renaissance (Norton paperback, 1963); Blume, F., Renaissance and Baroque Music (Norton paperback).

Scores: Kamien, R. (ed), The Norton Scores, Vol. 1 (3rd edn) (Norton 1977); Davison & Apel, *Historical Anthology of Music*, Vol. 1 (Harvard U.P.)*; Josquin de Prez, *Missa Ave Maris Stella* (ed. Drake) (obtainable from Dept). 28.206 Texts: Grout, D. J., A History of Western Music, (rev. edn) (Norton 1973); Pauly, R. G., Music in the Classic Period (2nd edn) (Prentice-Hall 1973).

Scores: The Norton Scores — expanded edn Vol. 1 (ed. Kamien) (Norton, New York); Mozart, 'Le Nozze di Figaro'*; Haydn String Quartet in F, Op. 77 No 2; Beethoven Piano Sonatas, Op. 27.*

28.208 Texts: Austin, W., Music in the Twentieth Century (Dent, 1966); Grout, D. J., A History of Western Music (rev. edn) (Norton 1973); Salzman, E. Twentieth Century Music, an Introduction (2nd edn) (Prentice Hall, 1974)

Scores: Bartok String Quartet No. 6*; Schonberg Pierrot Lunaire*; Stockhausen Stimmung (Universal edn)*

28.209 Norton Anthology of Western Music (ed. Palisca) (Vols 1 & 2) (Norton 1980).

28.210 Harris, R., Trio for flute, harp and viola (Price Milburn Music).

28.211 Swindale, O., Polyphonic Composition (O.U.P.)

28.214 Nettl, B., Music in Primitive Cultures (Harvard University Press, 1956).

28.215 Kennan, K., The Technique of Orchestration, 2nd edn, and Orchestration Workbook II (Prentice-Hall, 1970).

28.216 Dwyer, T., Composing with Tape Recorders (O.U.P.); Strange, A., Electronic Music: Systems, Techniques and Controls (Wm. C. Brown Co.).

28.217 Franklin, E., Music Education (Harrap); Nye and Nye, Essentials of Teaching Elementary School Music (Prentice-Hall); Brocklehurst, B., Response to Music: Principles of Music Education (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

28.222 Routley, E., Church Music and the Christian Faith (Collins).

Music III

28.304 As for 28.204

...28.306 As for 28.206

28.308 As for 28.208

28.309 Norton Scores (3rd edn) (Vols 1 & 2) (Norton 1977).

28.310 Brindle, R. S, Serial Composition (O.U.P.).

28.314 McLean, Mervyn, An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music (Polynesian Society, Wellington, 1977).

28.316 Scores: Lilburn, D., String Quartet (Waiteata Press); Farquhar, D., Evocation (Price Milburn Music); Tremain, R., Prelude, Aria and Variations for Piano (Price Milburn Music); Body, J., A Carol to St Stephen (Waiteata Press); Pruden, L. Harbour Nocturne (Waiteata Press); Harris, R., Trio for Flute, Viola and Harp (Price Milburn Music).

28.323 Text: White, E. W., Stravinsky: The Composer and his Works (rev. enlarged edn) (London, 1977)

Score: Stravinsky, 'L'Histoire du Soldat' (Chester)*

Music for Masters & Honours

28.406 Apel, W., The Notation of Polyphonic Music 900-1600 (Medieval Academy of America, 1953).

28.409 Schenker, M., Five Graphic Music Analyses (Dover, New York, 1969).

28.415 Kennan, K., The Technique of Orchestration (Prentice-Hall, 2nd edn.)

28.423 Brook, B. et al (eds.), Perspectives in Musicology (Norton paperback, 1975); Allen, W. D., Philosophies of Music History (Dover paperback).

OPTOMETRY

For BOptom. The list of texts for DipOpt will be available from the Psychology Department.

Optometry II

44.200 Longhurst, R. S., Geometrical and Physical Optics (Longmans).

44.201 Fincham, W. H. A. and Freeman, M. H., Optics 9th edn (Butterworth 1980).

44.203 Last, R. J., Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit (Lewis).

44.204 Fatt, I., *Physiology of the Eye* (Butterworth 1978); Davson, H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th edn (Churchill Livingstone, 1980).

44.210 Moses, R. A., Adler's Physiology of the Eye 7th edn (Mosby 1981); Emsley, H. H., Visual Optics Vol 1: Optics of Vision 5th edn (Butterworth 1979).

Optometry III

44.305 O'Connor Davies, P. H., The Actions and Uses of Ophthalmic Drugs (Barrie and Jenkins 1972).

44.310 Davson, H., Physiology of the Eye 4th edn (Churchill Livingstone 1980); Moses, R. A., Adler's Physiology of the Eye 7th edn (Mosby 1981).

44.311 Welford, W. T., Aberrations of the Symmetrical Optical System (Academic 1974).

44.312 Stone, J. and Phillips, A. J., Contact Lenses Vol 1 and 2 2nd edn (Butterworth 1981) or Ruben, M., Contact Lens Practice: Visual, Therapeutic and Prosthetic (Bailliere Tindall 1975). 44.313 Stevens, Building Physics: Lighting (Pergamon 1976).

44.315 Spector, W. G., Introduction to General Pathology 2nd edn (Churchill Livingstone 1980); Newell, F., Ophthalmology, Principles and Concepts 4th edn (Mosby 1978).

44.316 Bennett, A. G., *Emsley and Swaine's Ophthalmic Lenses* 4th edn (Butterworth, 1974); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Optician); Jalie, M., *The Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians); Standards Association of New Zealand NZS1563:1963 Spectacle Lenses

44.330 Lyle and Wybar, Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint (Lewis); Reed, H. and Drance, S. M., The Essentials of Perimetry 2nd edn (Oxford 1978); Borish, I., Clinical Refraction (Professional)

Optometry IV

44.414 Standards Association of New Zealand. NZS5815:1979 Industrial Eye Protection; Optometrists and Dispensing Opticians Act 1976 (Government Printer).

44.430 Lyle and Wybar, Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint (Lewis); Reed, H. and Drance, S. M., The Essentials of Perimetry 2nd edn (Oxford 1978); Borish, I., Clinical Refraction (Professional).

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

29.100 J. Hospers, An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis (second edition) (R. K. P. Paperback); Descartes, Discourse on Method and the Meditations (trans. F. E. Sutcliffe) (Penguin paperback).

29.101 W. Hodges, Logic (Penguin).

29.102 D. Hume, An Inquiry Concerning the Principle of Morals (Library of Liberal Arts); I. Kant, Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals (trans. J. J. Paton) (Harper & Row); Victor Grassian, Moral Reasoning (Prentice-Hall paperback); J. S. Mill, Utilitarianism (ed. Mary Warnock) (Fontana paperback).

Philosophy II

29.200 K. Campbell, Body & Mind (Anchor or Macmillan); G. Ryle, The Concept of Mind (Peregrine).

29.203 C. G. Hempel, Philosophy of Natural Science (Prentice-Hall paperback); A. Chalmers, What Is This Thing Called Science? (Queensland U.P. paperback); D. Hull, Philosophy of Biological Sciences (Prentice-Hall paperback); E. D. Kelmke, R. Hollinger & A. D. Kline (eds.), Introductory Readings in the Philosophy of Science (Prometheus Books paperback); K. Popper, The Logic of Scientific Discovery (Hutchinson paperback).

29.204 Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Plato, *The Parmenides* (Library of Liberal Arts); R. Bambrough (ed.), *The Philosophy of Aristotle* (Mentor).

29.205 Robert Nozick, Anarchy State and Utopia (Basic Books paperback); Joel Feinberg, Social Philosophy (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.207 David Stewart, Exploring the Philosophy of Religion (Prentice-Hall paperback); Nelson Pike (ed.), God and Evil (Prentice-Hall paperback).

29.208 D. Hume, A Treatise of Human Nature ed. Selby-Bigge, (O.U.P. paperback).

29.210 G. Leech, Semantics (Penguin).

29.211 R. C. Solomon, From Rationalism to Existentialism (Harvest Press paperback).

29.212 J. Hospers (ed.), Introductory Readings in Aesthetics (Free Press N.Y., Collier-Macmillan, 1969).

585

Philosophy III

29.301 L. D. Nathan, Evidence and Assurance (C.U.P. paperback).

29.302 R. McKeon (ed.), The Basic Works of Aristotle (Random House).

29.303 I. Kant, Critique of Pure Reason (trans. N. Kemp-Smith) (Macmillan); A. Schopenhauer, The World as Will and Representation (Vols I & II) (trans. E. F. J. Payne) (Dover).

29.305 D. van Dalen, Logic and Structure (Springer-Verlag).

29.307 J. P. Sartre, Being and Nothingness (Methuen U.P. paperback); J. P. Sartre, The Transcendence of the Ego (tr. Williams and Kirkpatric) (Noonday Press).

29.308 C. Dyke, Philosophy of Economics (Prentice-Hall, 1981), T. C. Shelling, The Strategy of Conflict (Harvard U.P., 1960).

PHYSICS

Physics I

31.105 Backus, The Acoustical Foundations of Music (Murray, London, 1970).

31.110 Halliday & Resnick, *Fundamentals of Physics*, 2nd edn Extended version (Wiley, 1981), *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.113 as for 31.110.

31.115 Giancoli, *Physics: Principles with Applications* (Prentice-Hall, 1980), *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.120 as for 31.110.

31.123 as for 31.110.

31.125 Giancoli, *Physics: Principles with Applications* (Prentice-Hall); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Practical Physics*, Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

Physics II, III, MSc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology II 67.201 Schottelius & Schottelius, Textbook of Physiology, 18th edn (Mosby).

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

30.100 James Q. Wilson, American Government: Institutions and Policies. (Lexington: D.C. Heath & Co., 1980); Theo M. Christenson, Challenge aand Decision: Political Issues of Our Time, 6th edn (New York: Harper & Row, 1981).

30.101 D. D. Barry & C. Barner-Barry, Contemporary Soviet Politics, (Prentice-Hall, ppr., 2nd edn, 1981); A. Z. Rubinstein, Soviet Foreign Policy Since World War II. (Winthrop, ppr., 1981). 30.102 Some of John Locke, Two Treatises (Mentor or any full edition); J. J. Rousseau, Social Contract and Discourses (Everyman); Robert C. Tucker, The Marx-Engels Reader (Norton) or David McLellan (ed.), Marx: Selected Writings, (Penguin or O.U.P.); Stephen Lukes, Individualism (Blackwell); Edmund Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France (Penguin); John Dunn, Western Political Theory in the Face of the Future (C.U.P., 1979); C. B. Macpherson, Property, (University of Toronto Press, 1978).

30.105 Graham W. A. Bush, Local Government and Politics in New Zealand, (Allen & Unwin, ppr, 1980); R. M. Alley (ed.), State Servants and the Public in the 1980s, (N.Z. Institute of Public Administration, Wellington, 1980); McCurdy, Howard E., Public Administration: A. Synthesis (Cummings 1977); Peters, B. Guy, The Politics of Bureaucracy: A Comparative Perspective (Longman 1978).

586

Political Studies II

30.201 Stacey, Frank, British Government 1966-1975 Years of Reform (O.U.P., ppr.); Magdwick, P. J., Introduction to British Politics, (2nd edn, Hutchinson, ppr.); or M. Minogue, Documents on Contemporary British Government (Vol. I, C.U.P. p/b); B. Smith, Policy-Making in British Government, (Martin Robertson, ppr.); F. Hirsch, The Social Limits to Growth, (Routledge, ppr.); D. E. Ashford, Policy and Politics in Britain: The Limits of Concensus (Temple U.P. ppr.).

30.202 R. Chapman (ed.), Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics, (University of Auckland' Bulletin); R. Chapman, The Political Scene 1919-1931 (Heinemann ppr.); R. M. Chapman, Marginals '72 (Heinemann ppr. 1973); S. Levine (ed.), Politics in New Zealand: A Reader (George Allen & Unwin 1978).

30.203 Brian Easton, Social Policy and The Welfare State in New Zealand, (Allen and Unwin, 1980); Sir John Marshall (ed.), The Reform of Parliament (N.Z. Institute of Public Administration, Wellington, 1978); G. Palmer, Unbridled Power (O.U.P. 1979); J. J. Richardson and A. G. Jordan, Government Under Pressure: Policy-Making in a Post-Parliamentary Democracy. (Martin Robertson, 1978).

30.204 J. A. Camilleri, An Introduction to Australian Foreign Policy, (4th edn, Jacaranda Press, ppr.); Henderson, Jackson & Kennaway (eds), Beyond New Zealand: The Foreign Policy of a Small State (Methuen).

30.208 Sten Berglund & Ulf Lindsrom, *The Scandinavian Party System(s)*, (Studentlitteratur, ppr, 1978).

30.209 J. Martin, A Guide to Marxism, (University of Queensland Press, 1979); D. J. Manning, The Form of Ideology, (Allen & Unwin, 1980); R. N. Berki, Socialism, (Dent, 1975); Isaiah Berlin, Four Essays on Liberty.

Political Studies III

30.301 H. T. Nash, American Foreign Policy: Changing Perspectives on National Security, (Dorsey, p/b 1978); B. B. Hughes, The Domestic Context of American Foreign Policy, (Freeman, p/b 1978); Thomas L. Brewer, American Foreign Policy: A Comtemporary Introduction, (Prentice-Hall, ppr., 1980).

30.302 Leslie Rubin and Brian Weinstein, Introduction to African Politics (Praeger, 2nd edn); Irving Leonard Markowitz, Power and Class in Africa (Prentice-Hall).

30.303 Denis J. Palumbo, Statistics in Political and Behavioural Science (Revised edn, Columbia U.P., 1977); Claire Selltiz, Lawrence S. Wrightsman and Stuart W. Cook, Research Methods in Social Relations, (4th edn, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, ppr. 1981).

Borown, p/b, 1977); D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Socialization* (2nd edn, Little, Brown, p/b, 1977); D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain: The Evolution of Electoral Choice* (2nd edn, Macmillan, ppr. 1977); P. J. Taylor & R. J. Johnston, *Geography of Elections*, (Penguin, ppr., 1979).

30.305 S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press ppr.); D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*, (McMillans).

30.307 H. Arbuthnott and G. Edwards, A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market (Macmillan ppr. 1979); K. Dawisha and P. Hanson, Soviet-East European Dilemmas, (Heinemann, 1981).

30.309 Wilson, Rationality, (Blackwell); Thomas Kuhn, The Structure of Scientific Revolutions (2nd edn, University of Chicago, 1970); Anthony Downs, An Economic Theory of Democracy (Harper and Row 1957); either Brian Barry, Sociologists, Economists, and Democracy or Jack Lively, Democracy.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

30.401 D. G. Bromley and C. E. Longino (eds.), White Racism and Black Americans (Schenkman GLP); L. L. Burke and J. J. McCorry, Black Americans and the Political System (Winthrop, 2nd edn 1980), S. Carmichael and C. V, Hamilton, Black Power (Vintage ppr.); J. G. A. Pocock (ed.), The Maori and New Zealand Politics (Pauls); Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders (Kerner Report) (Bantam Books).

30.403 Rosemary Righter, Whose News? Politics, the Press and the Third World. (Burnett Books/Deutsch); Jeremy Tunstall, The Media are American. (Constable, ppr.); Anthony Smith, The Geopolitics of Information, (Faber); Sean MacBride, Many Voices, One World, (Kogan Page, ppr.).

30.407 Thomas Hobbes, Leviathan, (Blackwells, O.U.P., or Penguin); D. D. Raphael, Hobbs, (Allen & Unwin, 1977).

30.408 James Curran, Michael Gurevitch and Jane Woollacott (eds.), Mass Communication and Society, (Edward Arnold, Open University, 1977).

30.409 J. Stephen Hoadley, The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia: A Comparative Perspective (Schenkman paperback); Lucian W. Pye, Aspects of Political Development (Little, Brown paperback); Rex Mortimer, (ed.), Showcase State: The Illusion of Indonesia's "Accelerated Modernisation" (Angus and Robertson paperback); Alasdair MacBean, Meeting the Third World Challenge, (Macmillan, ppr., 2nd edn, 1978).

30.412 Thomas E. Cronin The State of the Presidency, 2nd edn., (Little Brown, ppr., 1980.); Lucius J. Barker and Twiley W. Barker Jr., (eds.), Civil Liberties and the Constitution: Cases and Commentaries, (3rd edn, Prentice-Hall, 1978).

30.413 A. Dunsire, Administration: The Word and the Science, (Martin Robertson, 1973); P. Self, Administrative Theories & Politics, (Allen & Unwin, 1978).

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology I (for Arts and Science)

32.108 Hilgard, E. R., Atkinson, R. L. and Atkinson, R. C. Introduction to Psychology. (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 7th edn, 1979).

32.109 Hilgard, E. R., Atkinson, R. L. and Atkinson, R. C. Introduction to Psychology, (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 7th edn, 1979); Psychology I Laboratory Manual (available from the University Bookshop).

Psychology II (for Arts and Science)

32.206 Nevin, J. A. and Reynolds, G. S., The Study of Behavior (Scott, Foresman, 1973). 32.207 Irwin, R. J. Laboratory Work in Sensory Psychology (available from the University Bookshop); Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual (available from the University Bookshop); Coren, S., Porac, C. and Ward, L. M., Sensation and Perception, (Academic Press, 1979); Carlson, N. R. Physiology of Behaviour (Allyn and Bacon, 1980). 32.208 Craig, G. C. Human Development (Prentice-Hall, 2nd edn, 1980).

Psychology III (for Arts and Science)

32.301 Anastasi, Ann, Psychological Testing (Macmillan 4th edn, 1975).

32.303 Seamon, J. G. Memory and Cognition: An Introduction (Oxford University Press, 1980). 32.304 Students must choose one of the following texts: Rychlak, J. F. Introduction to Personality and Psychopathology: A Theory-Construction Approach (Houghton-Mifflin, 1973); Monte, C. F., Beneath the Mask (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 2nd edn, 1979).

32.305 Carlson, N. R. Physiology of Behaviour (Allyn and Bacon, 1980).

32.306 See Departmental Handbook.

32.307 Dember, W. N., and Warm, J. S., The Psychology of Perception (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 2nd edn, 1979).

32.311 See Departmental Handbook.

Psychology for MA, MSc and Honours

32.403 Hersen, M. and Barlow, D. H. Single Case Experimental Designs (Pergamon, N.Y., 1980).

32.409 Sarason, I. G. and Sarason, B. R. Abnormal Psychology (Prentice-Hall, 3rd edn, 1980). 32.418 Wexley, K. N. and Yukl, G. A. Organisational Behaviour and Personnel Psychology (Irwin, 1977); Thompson, D. W. Managing People, Influencing Behaviour (C. V. Mosby, 1978).

RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and MA papers offered in 1982 are indicated below. A handbook, reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

Russian I

43.100/101 V. Kostomarov (ed.), Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); A. S. Romanov (ed.), Russian-English, English-Russian Dictionary (Pocket Book).

43.113 I. S. Turgenev, Fathers and Sons (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, Crime and Punishment (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, Anna Karenina (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, Lady with the Lapdog and Other Stories (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, Plays (Penguin); M. Gor'kii, Childhood (Penguin); Boris Pasternak, Doctor Zhivago (Fontana).

Russian II

43.210 S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, Russian in Exercises (Progress, Moscow); Patricia Anne Davis, Donald Vincent Oprendek, Making Progress in Russian (Xerox Publishers).

43.211 (i) B. O. Unbegaun, Russian Grammar (Clarendon); (ii) D. Obolensky (ed.), The Heritage of Russian Verse (Indiana).

43.212 B. O. Unbegaun (ed.), A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Blackwell); Nikolai Gogol', *Shinel'* (Bradda); F. G. Gregory (ed.), I. S. Turgenev, *Asia* (Bradda); G. A. Birkett and Gleb Struve (eds.), Anton Chekhov, *Selected Short Stories* (Prideaux); D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library).

Russian III

43.310 Patricia Anne Davis, Donald Vincent Oprendek, Making Progress in Russian (Xerox Publishers); Peter Henry, Manual of Modern Russian Prose Composition: Modern Russian Usage (London); A. Nakhimovsky, R. Leed, Advanced Russian (Slavica Publishers).

43.311 B. O. Unbegaun, Russian Grammar (Clarendon); M. Kubik, N. A. Kondrashov, Russkii iazyk glazami lingvista-slavista (SPN, Prague).

43.312 A. S. Pushkin, Evgenii Onegin (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, Brat'ia Karamazovy (any edition); L. N. Tolstoi, Anna Karenina (any edition).

Russian for MA and Honours

43.410 A. Nakhimovsky, R. Leed, *Advanced Russian* (Slavica Publishers). **43.411** See 43.311.

43.414 F. K. Guzhva, Sovremennyi russkii iazyk, I (Vyshcha shkola, Kiev); D. E. Rozental', M. A. Telenkova, Practical Stylistics of Russian (Progress, Moscow).

43.418 Rene Wellek and Austin Warren, Theory of Literature (any edition).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I

46.100 Beite, Basic Swedish Grammar.

Additional texts to be advised by the department.

46.101 H. C. Andersen, selected tales (cyclostyled); Ibsen, *The Wild Duck* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Delfin); Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); selected Swedish poems (cyclostyled).

Scandinavian Studies II

46.200 Beite, Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Holm & Mathlein, Svensk, svenska, Fortsättningsbok (Skriptor); Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma); Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma).

46.201 Bergman, A Short History of the Swedish Language (Swedish Institute): Heidenfors, Danska och norska 3 (Utbildningsförlaget); Lagerkvist, Barabbas (Aldus); selected Swedish poems (cyclostyled).

46.202 Holberg, Jeppe of the Hill (text supplied by Dept.); Ibsen, Brand (Heinemann), An Enemy of the People (Eyre Methuen), Rosmersholm (Penguin): Strindberg, Påsk, Till Damaskus I (Aldus); Hjalmar Bergman, Herr Sleeman kommer; Lagerkvist, Himlens hemlighet (text supplied by Dept.); Ingmar Bergman, The Seventh Seal, Wild Strawberries (Lorrimer).

Scandinavian Studies III

46.300 Beite, Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindholm, Svensk grammatik; Bruzaeus, Mera svenska (both Kursverksamheten, Lund); Heidenfors, Danska och norska 3 (Utbildningsförlaget); Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma); Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma).

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I

82.101 Reading list available from Department.

82.102 Nisbet, Robert, The Sociological Tradition (London, Heinemann); Berger, Peter, Invitation to Sociology (Penguin); Coser, Lewis A. Masters of Sociological Thought (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich) 1977 2nd edn.

Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required and recommended reading.

Sociology II

82.200 Aron, Raymond, Main Currents in Sociological Thought 2 Vol. (Penguin).

82.201 Bulmer, M. (ed.), Sociological Research Methods (Macmillan); Hughes, J., Sociological Analysis: Methods of Discovery (Nelson).

82.204 Hastings, W. M., How to think about Social Problems (O.U.P.)

82.205 Reading list available from the Department.

82.206 Reading list available from the Department.

82.207 Anderson, M. (ed.), Sociology of the Family (Penguin); Morgan, D. H. J., Social Theory and the Family (R.K.P.)

Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required and recommended reading.

Sociology III & MA

Reading lists are available from the department.

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100 Da Silva, Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach (Harper & Rowe).

45.101 Lorca, La Casa de Bernarda Alba (Catedra); Unamuno, Dos novelas cortas (Ginn/Blaisdell); Modern Poetry (supplied).

45.102 Da Silva, Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach, (Harper & Rowe).

Spanish II

45.200 Michalson & Aires, Spanish Grammar (Prentice-Hall).

45.201 C. C. Smith (ed.), Spanish Ballads; R. O. Jones (ed.), Lazarillo de Tormes; Lope de Vega, Él castigo sin venganza; 16th Century Poetry (supplied).

45.202 Bécquer, Rimas y leyendas (Cátedra); Blasco Ibáñez, La barraca (Harrap): Duque de Rivas, Don Alvaro (Cátedra); Bueno Vallejo, Hoy es fiesta (Harrap); Sender Mosén Millán (D. C. Heath).

45.203 Poetry (supplied); Lorca, Bodas de sangre (Cátedra); Rojas, La Celestina; Galdós, Doña Perfecta (las Américans); Borges, Ficciores (Emecé).

45.204 South American poetry (supplied) Sábato, El túnel; Rulfo, Pedro Paramo; Solórzano (ed.), Teatro hispanoamericano II Franco (ed.), Cuentos americanos (Harrap).

Spanish III

45.301 Old Spanish; Lyric Poetry (supplied); Poema de mio Cid, Poema de Fernán Conzález; Juan Ruiz, Libro de buen amor.

45.302 Calderon, La vida es sueño; Tirso de Molina, El burlador de Sevilla; Cervantes, Páginas del Quijote; Quevedo, El buscón; Terry (ed.), Anthology of Spanish Poetry II.

45.303 Larra, Articulos (Bell); Espronceda, Poesías Liricas, El estudiante de Salamanca; Zorilla, Don Juan Tenorio; Valera, Pepita Jiménez; (Pergamon); Galdós, La de Bringas (Prentice-Hall).

45.304 Lorca, La casa de Bernarda Alba; (Cátedra); Cela, La familia de Pascual Duarte; Vallejo, Historia de una escalera; Goytisolo, Duelo en el parafso; Machado, Poesias.

45,305 Azuela, Los de abajo; Neruda, Residencia en la tierra; Austurias, El señor presidente; García Márquez, Cien años de soledad; Solórzano, Teatro I.

TOWN PLANNING

Reading lists are available from the Department.

ZOOLOGY

Zoology I

Zoology 102 Chapman and Barker, Zoology (Longmans); Valentine, Evolution of Multicellular Plants and Animals, Scientific American Offprint 1978; Keeton, W. T., Biological Science 3rd edn, (Norton); An Auckland Book of the Invertebrates purchased in Zoology Department.

Advanced Zoology

Zoology 201, 301 Barnes, Invertebrate Zoology, 4th edn (Saunders).

Zoology 202, 302 Young, Life of the Vertebrates (O.U.P.), or Romer, The Vertebrate Body. 4th edn, (Saunders).

Zoology 203, 303 Saunders, An Introduction to Biological Rhythms, (Glasgow Blackie, 1977); or Brady, Biological Clocks, Studies in Biology No 104.

(Note: course notes must be obtained from the Zoology Department at the start of the course). Zoology 204, 304, Krebs, C. and Davies, N. B., An Introduction to Behavioural Ecology (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1981).

Zoology 205, 305 Miller, Common Insects in New Zealand (Reed); Romoser, The Science of Entomology (Macmillan).

Zoology 209, 309 Wilson, Principles of Animal Physiology, 2nd edn, (Collier Macmillan 1979). Zoology 315 Hartl, D. L., Principles of Population Genetics, (Sinauer Associates, 1980).

| | · · | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|-----|--|
| 01 | Accounting | 44 | Optometry |
| 02 | Commercial Law | 45 | Spanish |
| 03 | Anthropology | 46 | Scandinavian Studies |
| 04 | Maori Studies | 47 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology |
| 06 | Botany | 48 | Chinese |
| 07 | Computer Science | 50- | , , |
| 08 | Chemistry | 51 | Engineering: Chemical Civil |
| 09 | Latin | 52 | Electrical Science |
| 10 | Greek | 53 | Mechanical |
| 11 | Biblical History & Literature | 54 | |
| 12 | Ancient History | 55 | · . |
| 13 | Economics | 57 | Engineering Mechanics |
| 14 | Education; Guidance & Counselling | 59 | Languages and Literature |
| 15 | Architecture | 60 | Human Biology |
| 16 | Educational Psychology | 63 | Behavioural Science |
| 18 | English | 65 | Anatomy |
| 19 | Art History | 66 | Biochemistry |
| 20 | Geography | 67 | Physiology |
| 21 | Geology | 68 | Pathology |
| 22 | German | 70 | Business and Industrial Administration |
| 23 | Hebrew | 72 | Management Studies |
| 24 | History | 73 | Classical Studies |
| 25 | Law | 74 | Operations Research |
| 26 | Mathematics | 75 | Drama |
| 27 | Fine Arts | 76 | Systems Analysis |
| 28 | Music | 80 | Indonesian |
| 29 | Philosophy | 81 | Japanese |
| 30 | Political Studies; Local Government & | 82 | Sociology |
| | Administration | 83 | Linguistics |
| 31 | Physics | 84 | Environmental Studies |
| 32 | Psychology: (Arts and Science) | 86 | Energy Technology |
| 34 | French | 90 | Medicine (MBChB) |
| 35 | Italian | 91 | Community Health |
| 36 | Town Planning | 92 | Medicine |
| 37 | Valuation | 93 | Paediatrics |
| 38 | Zoology | 94 | Psychiatry |
| 39 | Biology | 95 | Surgery |
| 40 | Cell Biology | 96 | Pharmacology |
| 43 | Russian | | |

Index

A

Abandonments, 69 Abstracts, 77 Academic Dress, 52 Academic Dress hire, 478 Accommodation Service, 479 Accountancy, Department of, 322-323 Additional Lectures, 69 Admission, 54-57 ad eundem statum, 56-57 provisional and special, 54-56 University Entrance, 53-54 Aegrotat pass, 75 Alcohol, 82-83 Alterations to courses, 62-63 Anatomy, Department of, 261 Ancient History, 167-179 Anthropology, 154-159 Anthropology, Department of, 154-162 Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 390-412 Architecture, School of, 390-405 Arms of the University, 556 Art History, Department of, 162, 446-447 Arts, Faculty of, 90-222 Asian Geography, 189 Asian History, 192, 194, 196 Asian Languages and Literatures, 163-167 Asian Politics, 203 Auckland University Club, 484 Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 483 Awards Handbook, 516

B

Biblical History and Literature, 178 Biochemistry, Department of, 261-262 Biology (for BA), 167 Biology (for BHB), 457 Biology (for BSc), 262-264, 294-297 Botany, Department of, 262-264 Bursaries, (See Tertiary Assistance Grants)

Index

Calendar, 4, 8-13 Careers Adviser, 478 Catering Services, 483 · Cell Biology, Department of, 265-266 Certificates: Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 387-388 Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 304 Certificate of Proficiency, 471 Chapel, 478 Chaplains, 478 Chemistry, Department of, 266-271 Chinese, 163-164 Chronology of Events, 524-526 Classical Studies, 173-174 Classics and Ancient History, Department of, 167-179 Commerce, Faculty of, 306-332 Compassionate Pass, 76 Computer Centre, 474-475 Computer Science, Department of, 271-273. Science papers, 271-272 Commerce papers, 323 Computer System Regulations, 475 Conceded Pass, 74 Continuing Education; Centre for, 474 Copyright, 87 Council meetings, 8-13 members, 14 Counselling Service, 480 Course prescriptions for degrees: Accounting, 322-323 Anatomy, 261 Ancient History, 174-178 Anthropology, 154-159 Architecture, 398-402 Art History, 162, 446-447 Asian Geography, 189 Asian History, 192, 194, 196 Asian Politics, 203 Biblical History and Literature, 178 Biochemistry, 261-262 Biology for BA, 167 Biology for BHB, 457 Biology for BSc, 262-264, 294-297 Botany, 262-264 Cell Biology, 265-266 Chemistry, 266-271 Chinese, 163-164 Classical Studies, 173-174 Commercial Law, 323 Computer Science, 271-273

594

Index

Economics, 324-326 Education, 179-183 Engineering, 423-440 Engineering Mechanics, 283 English, 184-186 Environmental Studies, 298, 411 Fine Arts, 447-448 French, 206-208 Geography, 186-188 Geology, 273-278 German, 189-191 Greek, 171-173 Hebrew, 179 History, 192-198 Human Biology, 457-458 Indonesian, 164-165 Italian, 208-210 Japanese, 165-167 Latin, 168-171 Law, 346-356 Linguistics, 161-162 Management Studies, 326-328 Maori Studies 160-161 Mathematics, 278-283 Medicine, 457-461 Music, 198-199, 376-381 Music (Performance), 379-380 Music (Performance) with Honours, 380 Optometry, 292-294 Pathology, 283 Philosophy, 199-201, 283 Physics, 283-291 Physiology, 291-292 Political Studies, 201-203 Psychology, 203-206, 292-294 Russian, 212-214 Scandinavian Studies, 191-192 Sociology, 214-216 Spanish, 211-212 Town Planning 410-411 Zoology, 294-298 Course prescriptions for Diplomas: Broadcast Communication, 222 Business and Industrial Administration, 330-332 Clinical Psychology, 302 Computational Mathematics, 302 Criminology, 358 Drama, 221 Energy Technology (Geothermal), 302-303 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 465 Local Government and Administration, 222 Mathematical Education, 303

Music, 387 Music with Honours, 387 Obstetrics, 465-466 Statistics, 304 Town Planning, 412 Valuation, 404-405 Course prescriptions for professional examinations: Accounting, 328-329 Architecture, 396-397 Engineering, 440 Law, 353 Course Regulations for Degrees see Degree Regulations Course Regulations for Diplomas: Broadcast Communication, 216 **Business and Industrial** Administration, 329-330 Clinical Psychology, 299 Computational Mathematics, 299-300 Criminology, 357-358 Drama, 217 Education, 217-218 Educational Psychology, 218-219 Energy Technology (Geothermal), 300 Guidance and Counselling, 219-220 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 463 Local Government and Administration, 220-221 Mathematical Education, 300-301 Music, 382-385 Music with Honours, 386 Obstetrics, 463-464 Paediatrics, 462 Psychiatry, 462 Statistics, 301 Town Planning, 412 Valuation, 403-404 Course Regulations for Professional Examinations: Membership of NZ Society of Accountants, 328-329 Institute of Architects & AERB Special Examinations, 396-397 Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 340-341 Council of Engineering Institutions, 440 Law and Practice in NZ, 350 Craccum, 482 Credits 56, 66-69 Centre for Continuing Education 67 Teachers' College, 67-69 Cross-credits, 65-67

Index

D

Dates of Terms, 8-13, 57 Deans, 17 Degree, Completion of at another University, Degrees, Conferring of, 52-53 Degree Courses, see Course Prescriptions for Degrees Degrees, Honorary, 53 Degree Regulations: Bachelor of Architecture, 390-394 Arts, 90-143 Commerce, 306-318 Engineering, 414-420 Fine Arts, 442-443 Human Biology, 452 Laws, 334-338 Laws (Honours), 338-340 Medicine and Surgery, 453-454 Music, 360-364 Music (Performance), 365-370 Music (Performance) (Hons), 371-372 Optometry, 251-255 Science, 224-248 Science (Honours), 249-251 Town Planning, 406-408 Master of Architecture, 394-395 Arts, 144-152 Commerce, 319-321 Engineering, 420-422 Fine Arts, 443-445 Human Biology, 454-455 Jurisprudence, 343-344 Laws, 341-343 Medical Science, 455-456 Music, 372-374 Philosophy, 468 Science, 256-259 Town Planning, 408-409 Doctor of Laws, 344-345 Literature, 152-153 Music, 374-375 Philosophy, 468-471 Science, 259-260 Diploma courses, see Course prescriptions for Diplomas. Discipline, Regulations, 81-84 Library, 87 Computer System, 475 District, University, 70 Doctorates, see Degree Regulations. Tuition and Research Fees, 80

E

Economics, Department of, 324-326 Education, Department of, 179-183 Elam School of Fine Arts, 447-448 Eligibility to Enrol, 59-60 Eligibility to sit Examinations, 72 English, Department of, 184-186 Engineering, Faculty of, 414-440 Engineering Mechanics, 283 Enrolment 1982, 485-493 Enrolment: eligibility, 59-60 extramural, 70-72 late, 60-61 Regulations, 60-62 timetable 1982, 492-493 Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 60-70 Environmental Studies, Faculty of Arts, 143 Faculty of Science, 298 Town Planning, 411 Examinations, 72-77 aegrotat and compassionate passes, 75-76 concessions, 76 conduct, 72-74 grades and marks, 74-75 marking of scripts, 74 open and restricted book, 75 recount of marks, 75 viva voce, 76 Exclusions from Course of study, 64-65 Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 69 Extramural enrolment, 70-72

at Massey University, 70-72

F

Failure in a paper, course subject after two attempts, 64
Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 64-65
Fees, 77-81
examination, 78
general, 78
late, 79-80
payment of, 61-62
Private foreign students, 81
refunds, 63

Students' Association, 78-79 tuition and research, 80-81 welfare 79 Fine Arts, Faculty of, 442-448 School of, 447-448 Fines: disciplinary, 83 library, 87 penalties, 79-80

Foreign Language Reading Examination, 469

French, 207 German, 191

French. 206-208

Full-time study, Definitions, 514-515

Index

Indonesian, 164-165 Intermediate Courses Other Universities, 472 Inter-Faculty Studies, 471-472 International House, 479 Italian, 208-210

J

Japanese, 165-167

G

General Course Provisions, 58-70 General Statutes and Regulations, 58-70 Geography, Department of, 186-189, 273 German, 189-191 Germanic Languages and Literature, Department of, 189-192 Geology, Department of, 273-278 Graduates: Association, 483 N.Z. Association, 484 Club, 484 Honorary, 43 Graduation, 52-53 Grafton Hall, 479 Greek, 171-173

Η

Halls of Residence, 479 International House, 479 Grafton Hall, 479 Norman Spencer Apartments, 479 O'Rorke Hall, 479 Park Road Student Flats, 479 Health Service, Student, 480-481 Hebrew, 179 History, Department of, 192-198 Honorary Degrees, award of, 53 Honorary Graduates, 43

L

Laboratory Timetable, 1982, 509-511 Late Enrolment, 61 Latin, 168-171 Law, Faculty of, 334-358 Lecture Timetable, 1982, 494-509 Leigh Laboratory, 278 Library, 84 hours, 85 Linguistics, 161-162 Lost property, 479

Μ

Maclaurin Chapel, 478 Maidment Arts Centre, 482 Management Studies, 326-328 Map, 2-3 Massey University, tuition at, 70-72 Maori Studies, 160-161 Marine Research Laboratory, See Leigh Laboratory, 278 Marking of Scripts, 74 Mathematics, Department of, 278-283 Matriculation Regulations, 53-54 McGregor Museum, 298 Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 450-466 Higher Academic and Refresher Training, 464 School of, 450-451

Metrication, 480

Music, BA papers, 199

course for non-degree students, 387 Music, Faculty of, 360-388

Newman Hall, 478 NZ University Students' Association, 483

NZ Universities Graduates' Association (UK), 484

Non-matriculated students, 64 Norman Spencer Apartments, 479

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training, 464 Postgraduate School, 462 Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 464 Officers of the University, 14 **Operations Research**, 471 Optometry, 292-294 O'Rorke Hall, 479

Overseas educational qualifications, 56 **Overseas Students Admissions** Committee, 57

Parking, 82, 480 Park Road Student Flats, 479 Pathology, Department of, 283

Payment of Fees, 61, 62 Penalties for late enrolment, 79-80 Philosophy, Department of, 199-201, 283 Master of, 468 Doctor of, 468-471 Physics, Department of, 283-291 Physiology, Department of, 291-292 Political Studies, Department of, 201-203 Postgraduate Medical Committee, 466 Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 462 Pre-enrolment, 485-486 Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses: German, 189 Latin, 168 Prerequisites, see Degree regulations. Prescribed Texts, 558-591 Press correspondence, 480 Prizes: University of Auckland 1982, 519-522 Scholarships, National, Prizes and 516-517 Professores Emeriti, 44 Professional Examinations, see Course prescriptions for professional examinations Provisional Admission, 54-56 Psychiatry, 462 Psychology, Arts and Science papers, 204-206, 294 Department of, 204-206, 292-294 Optometry papers, 292-294

R

Radio Chemistry, 304 Radio Research Centre, 422 Research Engineering, 422 Restricted pass, 74 Restrictions on Enrolment, 485-488 Recount of marks, 75 Romance Languages, Department of, 206-212 Russian, 212-214

598

Scandinavian Studies, 191-192 Science, Faculty of, 224-304 Scholarships and other Awards, 516-522 Scholarships, University of Auckland 1981, 517-519 Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1981, 516-517 Senate: meetings, 8-13 members, 16 Sketch Plan, Auckland University District, 70 Smoking, 82 Society of Accountants, 328-329 Sociology, 214-216 Spanish, 211-212 Special admission, 54-56 Staff: Academic, 18-42 Administrative, 47-50 Library, 45-46 Statutes and Regulations of the University. Computer Systems Regulations, 475 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress Regulations, 52-53 Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations 53 Matriculation Regulations, 53-54 Admission and Special Provisional Regulations, 54-56 Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, 56-57 Terms Regulations, 57-58 Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 58-70 Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 70-71 Examination Regulations, 72-77 Fees Regulations, 78-81 Disciplinary Regulations, 81-84 Library Regulations, 85-87 Student Counselling, 480 Student Health Service, 480-481 Students' Association, 481-483 Studio: Architecture, 398

Fine Arts, 447-448 Subject Codes, Summary of, 592

Supplementary courses, see preliminary courses

Index

7

Telephones, 481 Terms, 57-58 carried forward, 57-58 dates, 8-13, 58 Theses, 77 see also the Regulations for individual degrees Tertiary Assistance Grants, 514 Texts, prescribed, 1982, 558-591 Timetables, 1982, 494-511 Enrolment, 1982, 494-511 Enrolment, 1982, 494-509 Laboratory, 1982, 509-511 Town Planning, Department of, 406-412 Transfer from another NZ University, 56

U

University (Other), Intermediate Courses, 472 University Grants Committee Handbook, 516 Unsatisfactory work during year, 64

V

Valuation Diploma of, 403-405 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 69-70 Viva Voce examinations, 76

W

Welfare Services 50, 482 Withdrawals from course, paper or subject, 62-63

Z

Zoology, Department of, 294-298 Museum, 298.

Directory

DIRECTORY

The Postal Address for all Departments is Private Bag, Auckland Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Accountancy, 3 Alfred Street Administration, 24 Princes Street Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Ancient History, Classics and Ancient History Dept, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Anthropology Department, 10 Symonds Street Anthropology (Linguistics), 10 Symonds Street (Maori Studies), 10 Symonds Street (Prehistory), 10 Symonds Street (Social Anthropology), 10 Symonds Street Applied Research Office, 24 Symonds Street (Sixth Floor) Architecture, 26 Symonds Street Art History, 11 Symonds Street Asian History, History Department, 1A Wynyard Street Asian Geography, Geo, raphy Department, 10 Symonds Street Asian Languages and Literatures, 9 Symonds Street Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Behavioural Science. Esychology Department, 10 Symonds Street Biblical History, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Bindery, 176 Kepa Load, Orakei, 5 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue) Botany, 3A Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3) Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street Careers Adviser, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre -Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Cell Biology, 3A Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3) Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East) Chinese, 9 Symonds Street Choral Hall, see Old Choral Hall Classics and Ancient History, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Computer Centre, 24 Symonds Street Computer Science, Science Building, 36 Princes Street Continuing Education, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street Counsellors, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Creche, 30 Wynyard Street Criminology, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Economics, 4 Alfred Street Editor of University Publications, 9 Grafton Road Education, 5 Alten Road Educational Psychology, Education Department; 5 Alten Road Engineering, 20 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road) English, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place .

French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

599

Geography, 10 Symonds Street Geology, right of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Geothermal Institute, Architecture Building, 26 Symonds Street Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road Government House (Old), 3A Symonds Street Greek, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Gymnasium, 17 Symonds Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Hebrew, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Higher Education Research Office, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street History, IA Wynyard Street Human Sciences Building, 10 Symonds Street

Indonesian, 9 Symonds Street Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1 Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 9 Symonds Street

Kenneth Maidment Theatre, 8 Alfred Street

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street

B-D, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street

Latin, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Law, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street

Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 3A Symonds Street

Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street Choral Hall 1 and 2, 7 Symonds Street Engineering, 24 Symonds Street Library, 5 Alfred Street Human Sciences 1 and 2, 10 Symonds Street Mathematics, 36 Princes Street Medical, 85 Park Road

Physics, 36 Princes Street

Leigh Laboratory, Goat Island Bay Road, R.D., Leigh, North Auckland (phone Warkworth 26-111)

Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre

Library, Main, 5 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street).

Architecture, 26 Symonds Street

Biological Sciences, 3A Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street

Continuing Education, 7 Symonds Street

Engineering, 20 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place

Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street

Medicine, 85 Park Road

Science, 36 Princes Street

Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Linguistics, 10 Symonds Street

Maidment Arts Centre, 8 Alfred Street Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Wynyard Street Management Studies, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 10 Symonds Street Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road

600

Medicine, Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road Music, 31 Princes Street

Newman Hall, Waterloo Quadrant New Zealand Energy Research and Development Committee, 20 Symonds Street Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments, 9 St Stephens Avenue

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3 Old Choral Hall, 1 Alfred Street Optometry, 8 Symonds Street O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Pharmacology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 17 Symonds Street Physico-Chemistry, 10 Symonds Street Physico-Chemistry, 10 Symonds Street Physicology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Political Studies, 18 Symonds Street Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road Psychology, 10 Symonds Street Publications, Editor, 9 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore Recreation Centre, 17 Symonds Street Registry, 24 Princes Street Rex Court, 4 Symonds Street Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Russian, 10 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 3A Symonds Street Serbo-Croatian, Russian Department, 10 Symonds Street Sociology, 10 Symonds Street Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street Student Counsellors, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 3A Symonds Street Student Union, 34 Princes Street Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Theatre and Student Activities Officer, Student Union, 34 Princes Street Thomas Building, 3A Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3) Town Planning, 26 Symonds Street

University Club, 23/25 Princes Street University Park, 85 Merton Road, Auckland 6 University Press, 9 Grafton Road

Valuation, Architecture, 26 Symonds Street

Zoology, 3A Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

60!

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS

The following ammendments were approved too late for inclusion in the body of the Calendar. FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, DEGREE REGULATIONS, ME Page 421, line 11, after 52.740 add: "52.741 Project Management"

52.742 Case Sudies in Project Management."

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, DEGREE PRESCRIPTIONS, ME

Page 438, line 6, after 52.740 add: "52.741 Project Management

Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

52.742 Case Studies

Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently. completed."











UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND CENTENARY

1883



1983

The University will mark its centenary in 1983, and invites past and present students and staff and members of the community to join in celebrating the event. The main celebrations will be held on 6-9 May, 1983, but there will be other events throughout the year. If you wish to be kept informed of the programme as it develops, please forward your name and address to the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.